FAA
AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL
OPERATIONS
CONCEPTS

Volume III.
ISSS En Route
Controllers

6 July 1987

Change 1 – 29 July 1988

1. Report No.	2. Government Accession No.	3. Recipient's Catalog No.
DOT/FAA/AP-87-01		

4. Title and Subtitle	5. Report Date
FAA Air Traffic Control Operations Concepts	29 July 1988
Volume III: ISSS En Route Controllers (CHG 1)	6. Performing Organization Code

7. Author(s)	8. Performing Organization Report No.
J.R. Alexander, V.L. Alley, H.L. Ammerman, C.M. Hostetler, and G.W. Jones	CDRL B112, Volume III (CHG 1)

9. Performing Organization Name and Address	10. Work Unit No. (TRAIS)
Computer Technology Associates, Inc. 7150 Campus Drive, Suite 100 Colorado Springs, CO 80920	11. Contract or Grant No. DTF-A01-85-Y-010304
	13. Type of Report and Period Covered

12. Sponsoring Agency Name and Address	
FAA/AAP 100 Federal Aviation Administration DOT, 800 Independence Avenue, S.W. Washington, DC 20591	Final of Change 1
	14. Sponsoring Agency Code AAP-100

15. Supplementary Notes

Change pages to original edition dated 6 July 1987

16. Abstract

This submission updates Volume III to the latest Acquisition Phase specification for ISSS, and includes corrections and improvements as necessary.

This volume is one of a series of operations concepts for the FAA's Advanced Automation System (AAS). It describes how en route controllers in Air Route Traffic Control Center facilities may perform their operational jobs in the Initial Sector Suite System (ISSS) environment. ISSS functionality is assumed to be as described in the AAS System Level Specification, 28 August 1987.

Included here are: Composition Graphs, showing the logical flow of operational tasks performed in response to or anticipation of external Air Traffic Events; a series of analyses of these tasks, including Task Information Requirements, Cognitive/Sensory Attributes, and Performance Criteria; a User Interface Language aggregating system input and output messages in a hierarchical organization; decomposition of tasks to their constituent procedural elements; traceability between tasks and supporting ISSS functionality; and sample operational scenarios for each position.

Data presented here are generated and maintained using the Computer-Human Operational Requirements Analysis System (CHORAS). CHORAS includes an automated task data base, specialized graphing capabilities, and display and hard copy output features tailored to the needs of operations concept analysis.

17. Key Words	18. Distribution of Statement
Operations Concept, Air Traffic Control, Advanced Automation System, Task Analysis, ATC En Route Operations, Operational Scenarios, Composition Graphs, Man-Machine Interface, Initial Sector Suite System	

19. Security Classif. (of this report)	20. Security Classif. (of this page)	21. No. of Pages	22. Price
Unclassified	Unclassified		

Form DOT F 1700.7   Reproduction of completed page authorized

FAA AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL OPERATIONS CONCEPTS

VOLUME III: ISSS EN ROUTE CONTROLLERS

CDRL B112, VOL. III

CONTRACT DTF-A01-85-Y-01034

Prepared For:

FAA/AAP 100
Federal Aviation Administration
DOT, 800 Independence Avenue, S.W.
Washington, DC   20591

6 July 1987

CHANGE 1, 29 July 1988

Prepared By:

COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY ASSOCIATES, INC.
7150 Campus Drive, Suite 100
Colorado Springs, CO   80920
(719) 590-5100

FAA AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL OPERATIONS CONCEPTS

VOLUME III: ISSS EN ROUTE CONTROLLERS

CDRL B112, VOL. III

CONTRACT DTF-A01-85-Y-01034

6 July 1987

CHANGE 1, 29 July 1988

Original Prepared By:

H. L. Ammerman
C. A. Claussen
E. E. Inman
W. K. Tobey

Change 1 Prepared By:

J. R. Alexander
V.L. Alley
H. L. Ammerman
C.M. Hostetler
G. W. Jones

LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES

This page details the current status of Volume III by page. Original pages are designated by "O" and change pages by the sequential change (CHG) number.

Page No.	Change No.	Page No.	Change No.	Page No.	Change No.
i thru x	1	A-65 thru A-66	1	B-1	1
1-1 thru 1-3 (new)	1	A-67	O	B-2	O
2-1 thru 2-2	1	A-68	1	B-3	1
A-1 thru A-2	1	A-69 thru A-71	O	B-4	O
A-3 thru A-13	O	A-72	1	B-5 thru B-7	1
A-14 thru A-16	1	A-73 thru A-77	O	B-8	O
A-17 thru A-20	O	A-78	1	B-9 thru B-12	1
A-21 thru A-22	1	A-79 thru A-91	O	B-13 thru B-15	O
A-23 thru A-25	O	A-92	1	B-16 thru B-25	1
A-26	1	A-93	O	B-26 thru B-31	Deleted
A-27	O	A-94	1	B-32 thru B-35	O
A-28	1	A-95	O	C-1 thru C-37	1
A-29	O	A-96	1	D-1 thru D-5	1
A-30	1	A-97 thru A-98	O	D-6	O
A-31	O	A-99	1	D-7 thru D-9	1
A-32 thru A-33	1	A-100 thru A-102	O	D-10 thru D-11	O
A-34	O	A-103 thru A-104	1	D-12 thru D-42	1
A-35 thru A-36	1	A-105 thru A-107	O	D-43 thru D-72	Deleted
A-37 thru A-38	O	A-108 thru A-110	1	E-1 thru E-92	1
A-39 thru A-40	1	A-111 thru A-112	O	E-93 thru E-147	Deleted
A-41	O	A-113 thru A-114	1	F-1 thru F-109	1
A-42	1	A-115 thru A-118	O	G-1	O
A-43	O	A-119	1	H-1 thru H-15	1
A-44	1	A-120 thru A-122	O		
A-45 thru A-51	O	A-123	1		
A-52 thru A-53	1	A-124	O		
A-54 thru A-57	O	A-125 thru A-126	1		
A-58	1	A-127	O		
A-59 thru A-60	O	A-128 thru A-129	1		
A-61	1	A-130 thru A-131	O		
A-62	O	A-132 thru A-133	1		
A-63	1	A-134	O		
A-64	O	A-135 thru A-136	1		
		A-137 thru A-141	O		
		A-142	1		
		A-143 thru A-144	O		

Upon receipt of changes to this volume, remove superceded pages and replace with the appropriate change page. Below is a list of the formal changes detailed above and the effective date of each.

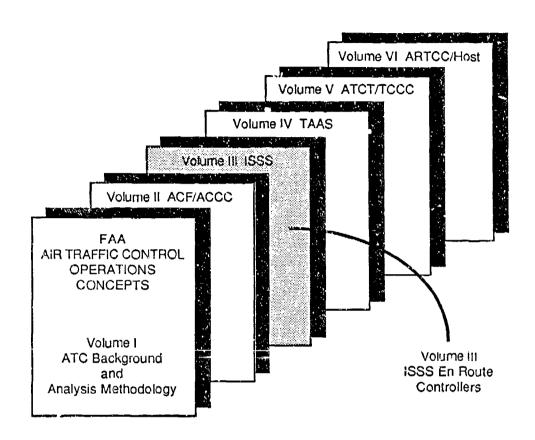| Change No.	Date
1	29 Jul 1988

FOREWORD

This document constitutes Volume III of a series of volumes which collectively define Air Traffic Control (ATC) Operations Concepts for the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA). This series was developed specifically to support the Advanced Automation System (AAS) and considers operations in today's facilities and the automated capabilities planned for the AAS in order to reach an understanding of how controller and other operational jobs will be performed as AAS evolves.

The AAS will provide enhanced capabilities to support operational ATC personnel in the en route, terminal, and tower environments; include automated capabilities to process and display surveillance data (targets, tracks, and weather), flight data, and environmental and status data, to assist the controller in maintaining a safe, orderly, and expeditious flow of traffic; provide supervisory and maintenance data and controls; and include message entry, information processing, and display outputs adaptable to the requirements and individual preferences of each controller. Ultimately, the AAS advanced automation features are expected to improve productivity by providing controllers with various strategic planning capabilities, while relieving controllers of certain routine control actions.

Evolution from the current system to the full AAS environment will progress through several major stages. This multi-volume series provides ATC personnel the Operations Concepts for selected operational positions in these different stages of AAS evolution. Volumes currently consist of the following:

- <u>Volume I, ATC Background and Analysis Methodology</u> - includes material common to all Operations Concept analyses in subsequent volumes, and defines analysis concepts used in those volumes.

- <u>Volume II, ACF/ACCC Terminal & En Route Controllers</u> - addresses the domestic en route and terminal controller in the full AAS with Automated En Route Air Traffic Control (AERA) I capabilities.

- <u>Volume III, ISSS En Route Controllers</u> - addresses the domestic en route controller in the Initial Sector Suite System (ISSS) environment.

- <u>Volume IV, TAAS Terminal Controllers</u> - addresses the terminal controller in the Terminal Advanced Automation System (TAAS) environment.

- <u>Volume V, ATCT/TCCC Tower Controllers</u> - addresses the tower controller in the Tower Control Computer Complex (TCCC) environment.

- <u>Volume VI, ARTCC/Host En Route Controllers</u> - addresses today's domestic en route controller in the Air Route Traffic Control Center (ARTCC)/Host environment.

Future volumes addressing other AAS phases and/or operational positions will be published as required. The volumes currently identified are represented in the illustration (page vi).

Volume VI ARTCC/Host
Volume V ATCT/TCCC
Volume IV TAAS
Volume III ISSS
Volume II ACF/ACCC

FAA
AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL
OPERATIONS
CONCEPTS

Volume I
ATC Background
and
Analysis Methodology

Volume III
ISSS En Route
Controllers

FAA Air Traffic Control Operations Concepts Volumes

Volume I provides a brief overview of the current ATC environment and planned enhancements, as well as descriptions of the analysis methodology used to produce the operations concepts of subsequent data volumes. Volume III focuses on en route (non-oceanic) controller operations in the Air Route Traffic Control Center (ARTCC) of the full Initial Sector Suite System (ISSS). It considers operations in today's facilities and the ISSS and Sector Suite capabilities planned for AAS, in order to reach an understanding of how controller jobs will be performed within the ISSS.

Each of the other data volumes focuses on one or more operational positions in a particular type of ATC facility at a specified stage of AAS development. Each of these data volumes is an operations concept describing how controllers will perform their operational duties, given the support of the automated capabilities provided at the specified stage of AAS development.

Configuration control procedures have been developed to ensure that operational requirements data are maintained for currency, completeness, and consistency with the AAS System Level Specification (SLS). This will be accomplished via change pages whenever possible rather than republishing a new or updated volume. Substantive changes to the original volume are indicated

by a black line as shown in the margin of this paragraph. The "List of Effective Pages" (page iv) provides the current status of each page in this volume and will be updated with each subsequent change. Changes will reflect new design information and derived requirements resulting from design maturity, changes in specification requirements, and the impact of other AAS programs such as the Voice Switching and Control System (VSCS).

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME III

LIST OF FIGURES AND TABLES

FIGURES

TABLES

SECTION 1

INTRODUCTION

1.1 PURPOSE

This volume portrays the operational actions of ARTCC en route controllers in the ISSS environment from the controller's viewpoint. It includes an introduction (Section 1), brief supplementary information to Volume I pertaining to the analysis methodology used for the ARTCC/ISSS en route position (Section 2), and a series of appendices presenting the data developed through the present analysis.

1.2 ANALYSIS METHODOLOGY

Section 2 of this volume discusses special features of the analysis methodology that are applicable to the Operations Concept for ARTCC/ISSS en route controllers. A detailed discussion of the analysis methodology is found in Volume I, Section 3.

The focus of the methodology is on the interaction between the controller and the automated system; however, controller tasks involving no interaction with the system are included where appropriate. The analysis excludes non-operational tasks such as administrative tasks and tasks related to training. Non-FAA controllers and ATC oceanic controllers are not addressed.

Each ATC facility exhibits unique features. The amount and composition of the workload varies significantly from one facility to the next, and varies within a particular facility over time. Tasks that are performed frequently in one facility may be rare in another. Therefore, this analysis addresses a "generic" Air Route Traffic Control Center, where the analysis is broad enough to capture all significant controller tasks performed in the Initial Sector Suite System. Tasks performed very infrequently by a typical controller are omitted, unless they are of overriding criticality when they occur.

En route team controllers (R, D, and A) are analyzed together because they work as a sector unit. Similarly, the Handoff Controller position is integrated into the position for this analysis.

1.3 APPENDICES

Data developed through the present analysis are contained in the following series of appendices to this volume and parallel the methodology discussion of Volume I, Section 3:

- Appendix A: Composition Graphs

- Appendix B: Task Statements and Event to Sub-Activity Trace

- Appendix C: User Interface Language

- Appendix D: Task Characterization Analyses

  - Task Information Requirements
  - Cognitive/Sensory Attributes
  - Performance Requirements
  - *Deleted*

- Appendix E: Task Element Statements

- Appendix F: Traceability Tables

- Appendix G: Site Visit Information

- Appendix H: Expanded Operational Scenarios

1.4 ASSUMPTIONS

The assumptions for this analysis are as described in Volume I, Section 1.5. No new assumptions are identified.

1.5 DOCUMENT INTERFACE

The Operations Concept Analysis contained in this volume was developed from the methodology defined in Volume I. Thus, Volume I is necessary for full understanding of the analysis methods used to develop the data in this volume, and the following Volume I appendices should be referred to for topical material relevant to the present analysis:

- Appendix A: Air Traffic Events

- Appendix B: Baseline Operational Scenarios

- Appendix C: Verb Glossary (Task, Element)

- Appendix D: Glossary of Terms

- Appendix F: ATC Task Element Modules

- Appendix G: References

- Appendix H: Acronyms

Reference citations in this volume are to references reported in Volume I, Appendix G. Reference numbers are given between brackets [ ].

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 2

METHODOLOGY

2.1 GENERAL PROCESS

The analysis of the ARTCC/ISSS en route position essentially followed the order in which the methodology is described in Volume I, Section 3. It is based upon and derived from the ACF?ACCC en route and terminal controller Operations Concept reported in Volume II of this series. The present analysis is to the <u>AAS System Level Specification (Draft), Acquisition Phase</u> [21] dated 28 August 1987.

New and revised tasks appropriate to the ISSS were identified in the System Level Specification and added to the ACF/ACCC Composition Graphs of Volume II. These are inserted in appropriate locations on the position's sub-activity Composition Graphs of Appendix A. ACCC tasks not included in ISSS and AERA 1 tasks are deleted, as are tasks or portions of tasks focusing purely upon terminal control operations. All graphs were subjected to thorough review for completeness and logic, with some new tasks identified as being warranted. The resultant tasks, along with a listing of non-task ISSS ancillary actions and a trace of each sub-activity to specific ATC events, are presented in Appendix B.

Controller input messages and display output messages are updated to the System Level Specification [21]. These results are incorporated in the User Interface Language (UIL) of Appendix C.

Characterizations of each ISSS task are accomplished in terms of task type, information requirements, frequency and criticality ratings, cognitive/sensory attributes, performance criteria, and interaction techniques. These are reported in the three task characterizations of Appendix D. Information requirements are updated to the current User Interface Language of Appendix C.

Each task is decomposed to its constituent procedural steps and actions. These actions, called "elements," represent the lowest level description of controller-machine interaction with respect to system-level requirements. The ISSS Task Element tables are contained in Appendix E.

Traceability is maintained between operational ISSS tasks and specific system requirements documented in the AAS System Level Specification [21]. The results of this trace, along with a report of "orphan" tasks not traced to the system requirements, are contained in Appendix F.

The baseline en route operational scenarios reported in Volume I, Appendix B, are expanded to reflect the operational tasks involved in each. Thus, they present operational solutions to the problems posed in the baseline scenarios. These are recorded in Appendix H.

The ISSS sub-activity Composition Graphs, task data, characterizations, elements, and operational scenarios, were subjected to review and validation by system users, as represented by the Sector Suite Requirements Validation Team.

2.2 SPECIAL METHODOLOGY FEATURES

For this generation of the Operations Concept there were no new site visits. Previous site visits and controller interviews were accomplished in producing the original Operations Concepts for terminal and en route controllers [2, 6]. The procedural emphasis for the present volume was on information reported in the System Level Specification [21] and reviews of task and data revisions by system users. Appendix G, therefore, reports no new site information.

All task information, characterizations, elements, and requirements traces are contained in a new automated data base for more efficient updating in the future. This data base is managed by a tool called the Computer-Human Operational Requirements Analysis System (CHORAS) [16]. This system enhances the consistency and completeness of the Operations Concept data when changes and updates are necessary.

Additionally, CHORAS permits the rapid generation of Operational Concepts for the various AAS segments as reported in Volume III (for the Initial Sector Suite System terminal controllers), Volume IV (for the Terminal Advanced Automation System En Route controllers), Volume V (for the Terminal Advanced Automation System terminal controllers), and Volume VI (for today's Air Route Traffic Control Center/Host en route controller). Volume II (for the ACF/ACCC en route and terminal controllers) serves as the baseline for the production of these other four Operations Concepts.

The scope of a task may change from one transition state to another because changes in system functionality change how the controller performs the task, or alter what data are required to perform the task. Where this occurs, separate task numbers (from those baseline task numbers reported for ACF/ACCC tasks in Volume II) are employed even though the task statement itself may remain applicable to ISSS. For ISSS these separate numbers for altered tasks, as well as for any new tasks not included in the ACF/ACCC Operations Concept of Volume II, begin with the number 50. Otherwise, the task numbers are identical to those recorded in Volume II, to provide task traceability from one transition state to another. Task changes too small to be significantly evident at the Task Element level (Appendix E) are not renumbered.

In the ISSS environment there are some non-AAS controller input and display output messages carried over from current operations. These are not listed in the User Interface Language of Appendix C. Nor are they cited as objects in the Task Element tables of Appendix E. These non-AAS objects are noted in the element statements using initial capital letters, but are not emphasized by underlines between words.

APPENDIX A

COMPOSITION GRAPHS

This appendix contains the Composition Graphs for each of the 47 sub-activities of the ARTCC/ISSS en route controllers. These are grouped by six higher-level activities for the position:

A1.1	Perform Situation Monitoring
A1.2	Resolve Aircraft Conflicts
A1.3	Manage Air Traffic Sequences
A1.4	Route or Plan Flights
A1.5	Assess Weather Impact
A1.6	Manage Sector/Position Resources

Each level of decomposition is represented graphically. The top-level graph of the position, showing all six activities, immediately follows the Composition Graph Symbology figure. Activity Composition Graphs precede the set of sub-activity graphs making up that activity. There are 371 distinct tasks incorporated within the 47 sub-activity Composition Graphs.

Sub-activities are linked (in most instances) to one or more ATC events which influence the accomplishment of the sub-activity. This linkage is identified in Appendix B.

The use of symbology in the Composition Graphs is portrayed in Figure A-1. In addition to logical flow and path conditionals, the sub-activity Composition Graphs show the coordination which forms a large part of the controller's job. For each task involving coordination and communication with others, the top row of the task statement boxes is annotated with the coordination points that may apply. These may be other positions or other agencies or facilities. The task box also depicts, at the bottom row, the media by which that coordination may be accomplished. Figure A-1 also identifies the abbreviations employed for each coordination point and for each communication medium. The use of the Voice Communications (V) medium implies any voice means, either by Voice Switching and Control System (VSCS) or use of direct person-to-person talking when the recipient is within hearing distance. Because a task may appear as part of more than one sub-activity, the coordination data encompass all cases; not all coordination points or media may apply in a particular sub-activity occurrence of a task, nor in all situations in which that sub-activity is performed on the job.
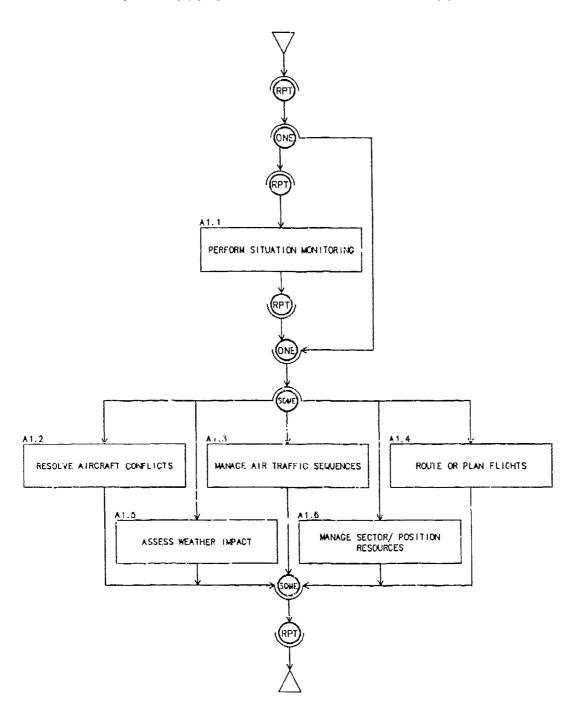
In some cases, a particular set of tasks may be relevant to many sub-activities. To save space and graphing complexity, these sets are designated as "macros" and a special graph symbol of an oval is used to depict that entire set of tasks. This shorthand feature is used for two such macros in this analysis. These are the macros of:
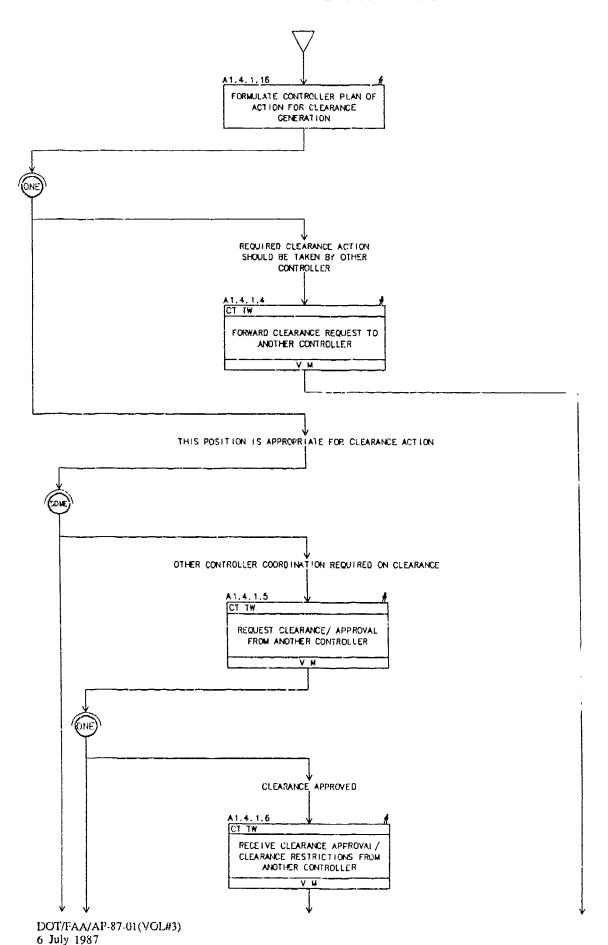
A1.0.0.0, Generate Clearance Macro (comprised of selected tasks from Sub-Activity A1.4.1, Planning Clearances, and Sub-Activity A1.4.10, Issuing Clearances);
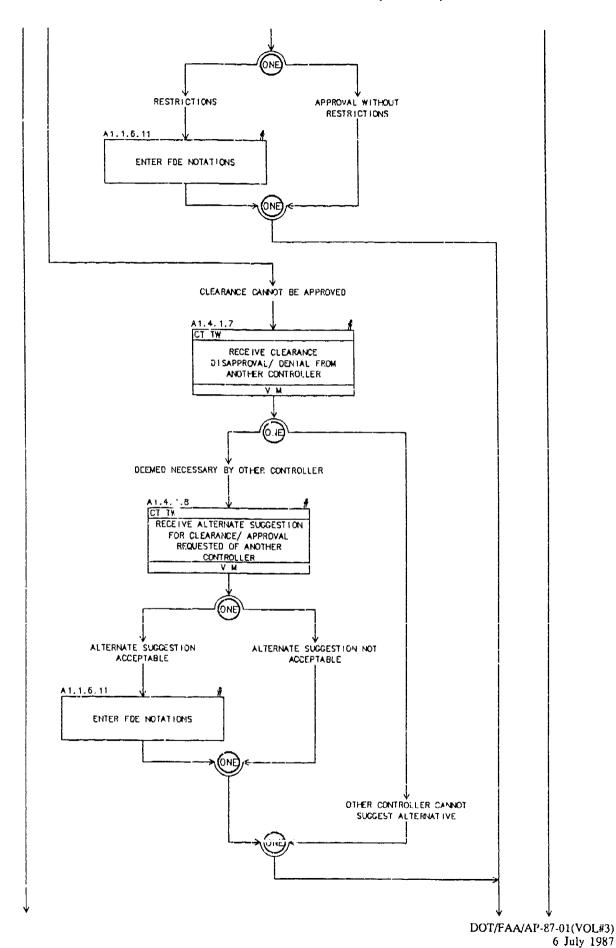
The graphing layouts of each of these macros appear following the top-level graph of position A1 activities, and preceding the full set of activity and sub-activity Composition Graphs.

		Controller tasks, with and without coordination positions/media. Number symbol in upper right of task box indicates a task duplicated from another sub-activity.
COORDINATING POSITIONS / TASK STATEMENT / COORDINATION MEDIA TASK STATEMENT (#)		
(SOME)		SOME - Perform tasks or task sequences almost concurrently as required.
(RPT)		REPEAT - Perform tasks or task sequences continuously/repetitively as required
(ONE)		ONE - Perform only one of the alternative tasks or task sequences
▽ △		START/END
(Generate Clearance)		GENERATE CLEARANCE MACRO

COORDINATION

COORDINATING POSITIONS/AGENCIES	COORDINATION MEDIA
CT - ISSS/TAAS Controller AS - ISSS/TAAS Area Supervisor AM - ISSS/TAAS Area Manager-in-Charge FS - Flight Service Station TM - Traffic Management Coordinator MC - Military Mission Coordinator AF - Airway Facilities/ DSC MT - Meteorologist PI - Pilot TW - Tower Controller/Supervisor CF - Central Flow Control AR - Aeronautical Radio, Inc. BA - Military Base Operations OC - Other Coordination	V Voice Communication (Interphone, A/G Radio, Direct) M G.I Message (unstructured text messages) F System Function Message (e.g., function key, structured text)
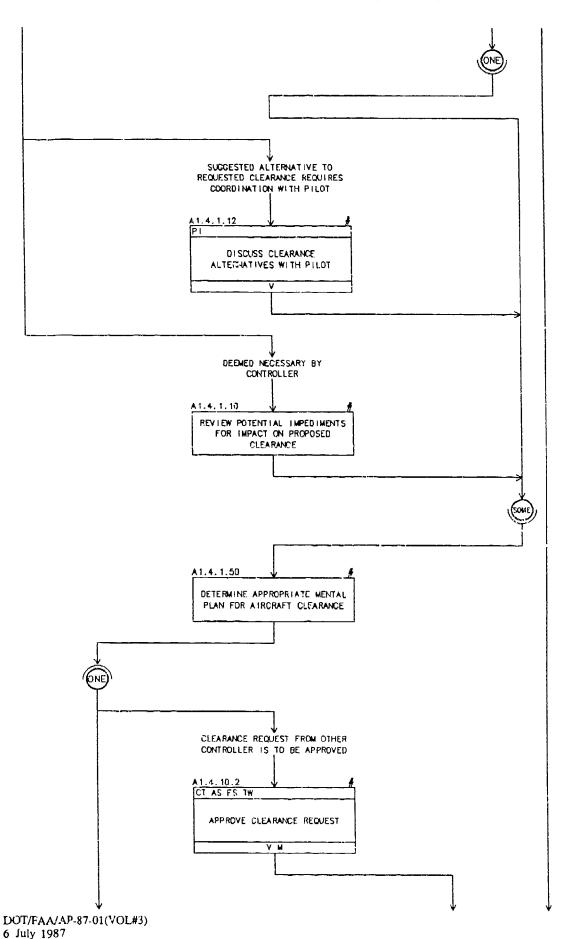
Figure A-1. Composition Graph Symbology

A1 PERFORM ISSS DOMESTIC AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL

A1.1
PERFORM SITUATION MONITORING

A1.2
RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICTS

A1.3
MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES

A1.4
ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS

A1.5
ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT

A1.6
MANAGE SECTOR/ POSITION RESOURCES

A1.0.0.0 GENERATE CLEARANCE

▽

A1.4.1.16

FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF
ACTION FOR CLEARANCE
GENERATION

(ONE)

REQUIRED CLEARANCE ACTION
SHOULD BE TAKEN BY OTHER
CONTROLLER

A1.4.1.4
CT TW

FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO
ANOTHER CONTROLLER

V M

THIS POSITION IS APPROPRIATE FOR CLEARANCE ACTION

(SOME)

OTHER CONTROLLER COORDINATION REQUIRED ON CLEARANCE

A1.4.1.5
CT TW

REQUEST CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL
FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER

V M

(ONE)

CLEARANCE APPROVED

A1.4.1.6
CT TW

RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/
CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM
ANOTHER CONTROLLER

V M

A1.0.0.0 GENERATE CLEARANCE (cont.)

SUGGESTED ALTERNATIVE TO
REQUESTED CLEARANCE REQUIRES
COORDINATION WITH PILOT

A1.4.1.12
P1

DISCUSS CLEARANCE
ALTERNATIVES WITH PILOT

V

DEEMED NECESSARY BY
CONTROLLER

A1.4.1.10

REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS
FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED
CLEARANCE

A1.4.1.50

DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MENTAL
PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE

CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM OTHER
CONTROLLER IS TO BE APPROVED

A1.4.10.2
CT AS FS TW

APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST

V M

APPROPRIATE TO ISSUE CLEARANCE OTHER THAN AS REQUESTED

A1.4.10.4

FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH
APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS

(ONE)

FLIGHT PLAN IS TO BE AMENDED   SYSTEM PREVIOUSLY UPDATED

A1.4.5.3

ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT

(ONE)

(ONE)

CLEARANCE CAN BE ISSUED   CLEARANCE CANNOT BE ISSUED
DIRECTLY TO PILOT   DIRECT TO PILOT

A1.4.10.5   A1.4.10.6
PI   FS TW

ISSUE CLEARANCE AND   ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH
INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT   ATCT/ FSS FOR RELAY TO PILOT

V   V M

(ONE)

A1.4.10.7

VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE
WITH CLEARANCE

(ONE)

AIRCRAFT APPEARS NOT TO BE   AIRCRAFT IN COMPLIANCE
COMPLYING WITH CLEARANCE OR
CONTROLLER WISHES TO VERIFY
COMPLIANCE VERBALLY

A1.4.10.8
PI

QUERY PILOT REGARDING
CONFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE

V

REQUESTED CLEARANCE CANNOT BE APPROVED

A1.4.10.9

CT AS FS PI TW
DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST
V M

CLEARANCE CANNOT BE APPROVED
AS REQUESTED BUT
ALTERNATIVES MAY BE
SATISFACTORY

FEASIBLE ALTERNATIVES EXIST
TO PILOT REQUEST

A1.4.10.10

CT TW
SUGGEST ALTERNATIVE TO CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM CONTROLLER
V M

A1.4.10.3

PI
SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT
V

A1.1 PERFORM SITUATION MONITORING

A1.1.1 CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION

RPT

WHEN NOT RESPONDING TO EVENT

SOME

REVIEWING FOR AIRCRAFT
SEPARATION

A1.1.1.1

REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY
FOR PRESENT AND/ OR FUTURE
AIRCRAFT SEPARATION

REVIEWING FOR AIRSPACE
SEPARATION

A1.1.1.12

REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR
POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF
AIRSPACE SEPARATION
STANDARDS

REVIEWING FOR FLOW
RESTRICTION VIOLATION

A1.1.1.13

REVIEW DISPLAYS FOR
POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW
RESTRICTIONS

REVIEWING FOR FLIGHT PLAN
CONFORMANCE

A1.1.1.14

REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR
POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF
CONFORMANCE CRITERIA

REVIEWING FOR AIRCRAFT SEPARATION

A1.1.1.2

REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR
POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF
AIRCRAFT SEPARATION
STANDARDS

ONE

DEEMED NECESSARY BY
CONTROLLER

DISPLAY OF CLEARED ROUTE FOR
A FLIGHT NOT NEEDED

A1.1.1.18

REQUEST DISPLAY OF CLEARED
ROUTE FOR A FLIGHT

ONE

SOME

ONE

OVERALL FDE SORT SCHEME
UNSATISFACTORY

SPECIFIC FDE LOCATION IN
LIST UNSATISFACTORY

FDE SORT SATISFACTORY

A1.1.1.8

SELECT FDE SORTING PRIORITY
SCHEME

A1.1.6.13

RESEQUENCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY
MANUALLY

ONE

ONE

CONTROLLER MENTAL ASSESSMENT OF POTENTIAL CONFLICT

CONTROLLER DESIRES COMPUTER
ASSISTANCE IN ASSESSING
POSSIBILITY OF CONFLICT

SOME

DEEMED NECESSARY BY
CONTROLLER

DEEMED NECESSARY BY
CONTROLLER

A1.1.1.9

OBSERVE TRACK VELOCITY/
DISTANCE VECTOR TO PROJECT
AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT

A1.1.1 CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION (cont.)

AIRCRAFT SEPARATION IS OF
CONCERN

FLIGHT PLAN CONFORMANCE IS
OF CONCERN

A1.1.1.7

DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT
MAY BE SEPARATED BY LESS
THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA

A1.1.1.16

DETERMINE WHETHER
CONFORMANCE CRITERIA MAY BE
VIOLATED

FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION
IS OF CONCERN

AIRSPACE SEPARATION IS OF
CONCERN

A1.1.1.17

DETERMINE WHETHER FLOW
RESTRICTIONS MAY BE VIOLATED

A1.1.1.15

DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE
SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE
VIOLATED

(SOME)

(RPT)

A1.1.2 RECEIVING SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION

ONE

CONTROLLER OBSERVES
EQUIPMENT STATUS CHANGE FROM
DISPLAY PERFORMANCE

EQUIPMENT STATUS REPORTED BY
DISPLAY MESSAGE OR NOTICE
FROM OTHER PERSONS

A1.1.2.4

DETECT EQUIPMENT SERVICE
INTERRUPTION/ RESTORATION

ONE

SAME

ATC EQUIPMENT STATUS CHANGES

A1.1.2.50

OBSERVE POSTED NOTICE OF
NEW/ CHANGED EQUIPMENT/
OPERATIONAL STATUS

NAVAID STATUS CHANGES

A1.6.6.4

CT AS FS PL TW

RECEIVE NOTICE OF NAVAID
STATUS

V M

ONE

SINGLE PILOT REPORT OF
NAVAID STATUS

MULTIPLE PILOT REPORTS OF
NAVAID STATUS AND/ OR REPORT
BY OTHERS

A1.1.2.6

FS PL

REQUEST REPORT ON NAVAID
STATUS

V

ONE

ADJACENT/BACKUP HOST
EQUIPMENT STATUS CHANGES

A1.1.2.51

CT AS AM TM TW
RECEIVE NOTICE OF STATUS OF ADJACENT/ BACKUP HOST/ E-DARC EQUIPMENT
V M

RADAR SENSOR STATUS CHANGES

A1.6.13.1

CT AS AF TW
RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS
V M

COMMUNICATIONS STATUS CHANGES

A1.1.2.5

CT AS AF TW
RECEIVE NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS
V M

SOME

A1.1.2.52

RECORD SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE

ONE

VERBAL NOTIFICATION NEEDED   NOTIFICATION NOT REQUIRED

A1.6.4.3

CT AS FS TM PI TW
FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS
V M

(ONE)

A1.4.1.2

AS FS PI TW

RECEIVE CLEARANCE REQUEST
FROM ATCT/ FSS/ PILOT/
SUPERVISOR

V M

A1.1.3.1

SEARCH DISPLAY FOR INACTIVE
FLIGHT PLAN ON CLEARANCE
REQUEST

(ONE)

FLIGHT PLAN LOCATED ON
DISPLAY

FLIGHT PLAN NOT LOCATED ON
DISPLAY

A1.4.4.2

REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR
COMPLETENESS

(ONE)

(ONE)

CHANGE IN FORMAT OF FLIGHT
DATA ENTRY DESIRED

FLIGHT DATA ENTRY DOES NOT
CONTAIN FULL ROUTE AND FULL
ROUTE IS REQUIRED

FLIGHT DATA ALREADY
DISPLAYED

A1.1.3.3

REQUEST FLIGHT DATA ENTRY
FORMAT CHANGE

A1.1.3.2

REQUEST FLIGHT DATA READOUT

(ONE)

(ONE)

PLAN ERROR EXISTS AND THE
FLIGHT PLAN HAS BEEN RELAYED

PLAN ERROR EXISTS IN PLAN
RECEIVED DIRECT FROM PILOT

NO ERROR IN FLIGHT PLAN

A1.4.4.9

CT FS TW BA OC

QUERY THE RELAYER OF A
FLIGHT PLAN

V M

A1.4.4.8

PI

QUERY PILOT ABOUT FLIGHT
PLAN

V

A1.1.3 ANALYZING INITIAL REQUESTS FOR CLEARANCES (cont.)

A1.1.4.4

| CT FS PI TW |
| RECEIVE DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE |
| V F M |

ONE

FLIGHT PLAN HAS NOT BEEN ACTIVATED

FLIGHT PLAN AUTOMATICALLY ACTIVATED

A1.1.4.1

ENTER DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME MESSAGE

ONE

ONE

NO AUTOMATIC ACQUISITION

AUTOMATIC ACQUISITION

A1.1.4.2

INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY

A1.1.4.3

OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START

ONE

A1.1.5 PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING

A1.1.5.2

CT FS PI TW
RECEIVE REQUEST FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING
V M

A1.1.5.1

EVALUATE CONDITIONS FOR PROVIDING FLIGHT FOLLOWING

ONE

CONDITIONS NOT SUITABLE TO
PERMIT FLIGHT FOLLOWING

A1.1.5.3

CT FS PI TW
DENY FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST
V M

CONDITIONS SUITABLE FOR PROVIDING FLIGHT FOLLOWING

ONE

TRACKING DOES NOT
AUTOMATICALLY OCCUR AND/ OR
A VERBAL HANDOFF IS REQUIRED

A1.4.6.3

CT TW
ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START
V

TRACK IS OBSERVED

A1.4.6.4

CT TW

ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF

F

AIRCRAFT IS TRANSPONDER EQUIPPED

A1.1.5.4

PI

REQUEST/ ASSIGN BEACON CODE TO AIRCRAFT

V

(ONE)

NO TARGET OBSERVED   TARGET OBSERVED

A1.1.5.5

PI

INFORM PILOT OF ALTERNATE INSTRUCTIONS NECESSARY FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING SERVICE

V

(ONE)

NO HANDOFF REQUIRED

(ONE)

(ONE)

TARGET OBSERVED   NO TARGET OBSERVED

A1.1.5.3

CT FS PI TW

DENY FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST

V M

(ONE)

FLIGHT PLAN DOES NOT EXIST   FLIGHT PLAN EXISTS

A1.1.6 HOUSEKEEPING

DATA BLOCK OVERWRITTEN OR
CURRENT LOCATION AMBIGUOUS

A1.1.6.1

OFFSET A DATA BLOCK

CONTROLLER NOTE NOT CURRENT
BUT STILL NEEDED

A1.1.6.50

UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER
NOTE

AIRCRAFT IS NO LONGER A
FACTOR IN ANY FACILITY

A1.1.6.3

DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND
FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ATC
SYSTEM

AIRCRAFT IS NOT A FACTOR IN
THIS FACILITY; MAY BE
CONTROLLED BY ANOTHER
FACILITY

A1.1.6.51

DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND
FULL DATA BLOCK FROM LOCAL
HOST SYSTEM

SUPPRESSION OF DISPLAY OF
FLIGHT DATA ENTRIES AND FULL
DATA BLOCKS NEEDED, BUT
RECALL MAY BE NECESSARY

A1.1.6.5

SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT
DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA
BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN
OWN SECTOR SUITE

RESTORATION OF FLIGHT DATA
ENTRIES AND FULL DATA BLOCKS
NEEDED

A1.1.6.

RESTORE DISPLAY OF FLIGHT
DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA
BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS ON OWN
SECTOR SUITE

ALTERATION TO CURRENT
DISPLAY NEEDED TO SUPPORT
CURRENT CONDITIONS OR
CONTROLLER PREFERENCE

A1.6.2.5

ADJUST WORKSTATION TO
PERSONAL PREFERENCE

NEED TO SUPPRESS DATA BLOCK
FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN THIS
SECTOR BUT ALLOW THEIR
RECALL

A1.1.6.7

SUPPRESS DATA BLOCK FROM ALL
DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE

NEED TO RESTORE SUPPRESSED
DATA BLOCK

A1.1.6.8

RESTORE DATA BLOCK TO ALL
DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE

NEED TO SUPPRESS OWN DISPLAY
OF AN FDE

A1.1.6.9

SUPPRESS FLIGHT DATA ENTRY
FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN
SECTOR SUITE

NEED TO RESTORE OWN DISPLAY
OF AN FDE

A1.1.6.10

RESTORE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO
ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR
SUITE

NEED TO ENTER FDE NOTATION
AS REQUIRED BY DIRECTIVES

A1.1.6.11

ENTER FDE NOTATIONS

NEED TO DELETE AN FDE
NOTATION AS REQUIRED BY
DIRECTIVES

A1.1.6.12

DELETE FDE NOTATIONS

CURRENT LOCATION OF FDE IN
SEQUENCE UNSATISFACTORY

A1.1.6.13

RESEQUENCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY
MANUALLY

CONTROLLER NOTE NO LONGER
NEEDED

A1.1.6.14

DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE

NEED TO ELIMINATE OBSOLETE
PAPER

A1.1.6.52

REMOVE OBSOLETE PAPER
RECORDS OR RECORDED DATA

ONE

A1.2 RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICTS

A1.2.1
PERFORMING AIRCRAFT CONFLICT RESOLUTION

A1.2.3
PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING

A1.2.5
SUPPRESSING ALERTS/ RESOLUTION ADVISORIES

A1.2.2
PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE PROCESSING

A1.2.4
ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES

POTENTIAL CONFLICT IDENTIFIED BY CONTROLLER

ALERT GENERATED BY TRACK DATA

A1.2.1.1

DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION

OTHER CONTROLLER NOTIFIES OF POTENTIAL CONFLICT

POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION OBSERVED ON DISPLAY OR INFERRED FROM FLIGHT DATA

A1.2.1.3

CT TW

RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN SECTOR

A1.2.1.9

PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION

CONTROLLER DEEMS APPROPRIATE

CONTROLLER DOES NOT DESIRE FDEN

A1.1.6.11

ENTER FDE NOTATIONS

NEED TO ASSURE VALIDITY OF CONFLICT NOTICE/ INDICATION

CONFLICT ALERT NOTICE OR INDICATION KNOWN VALID OR INVALID

A1.2.1.2

DETERMINE VALIDITY OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION

CONTROLLER DETERMINES ALERT IS VALID

(SOME)

IMMEDIATE ACTION IS NOT REQUIRED

CONFLICT IS IMMINENT

ACTION SOON REQUIRED

(RPT)

A1.2.4.2
EVALUATE CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY APPROPRIATENESS FOR PILOT/ ROUTE/ ALTITUDE/ WEATHER

CONFLICT POTENTIAL EXISTS BUT CONTROLLER RESPONSE NOT YET REQUIRED

A1.2.1.7
REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION FOR RESOLUTION

(RPT)

(SOME)

A1.2.1.8
DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION

(ONE)

SATISFACTORY CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION EXISTS

CONFLICT RESOLUTION NOT USEFUL OR NOT APPLICABLE

A1.2.1.6
CHOOSE CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION

(ONE)

(ONE)

CONFLICT ALERT ON AIRCRAFT NOT UNDER YOUR CONTROL

ADVISORY/ ALERT TO BE ISSUED TO PILOT BY THIS CONTROLLER

A1.2.1.4
CT TW
INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR
V

(ONE)

CONTROLLER-GENERATED ADVISORY/ ALERT

CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION/ ADVISORY IS SATISFACTORY

A1.2.4.3

FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY
ALERT CONTENT

ONE

A1.2.4.5
P1

ISSUE TRAFFIC ADVISORY/
SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO
TRAFFIC PROXIMITY

ONE

AIRCRAFT MANEUVERS IN
RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT

AIRCRAFT DOES NOT MANEUVER
APPROPRIATELY

A1.2.4.4

DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN
RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT

ONE

ONE

CONFLICT POTENTIAL NO LONGER
EXISTS

CONFLICT POTENTIAL CONTINUES

A1.2.4.6
P1

INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF
TRAFFIC

ONE

CLEARANCE BY THIS CONTROLLER
REQUIRED

GENERATE CLEARANCE

ONE

CONFLICT ALERT/ NOTICE IS
INVALID

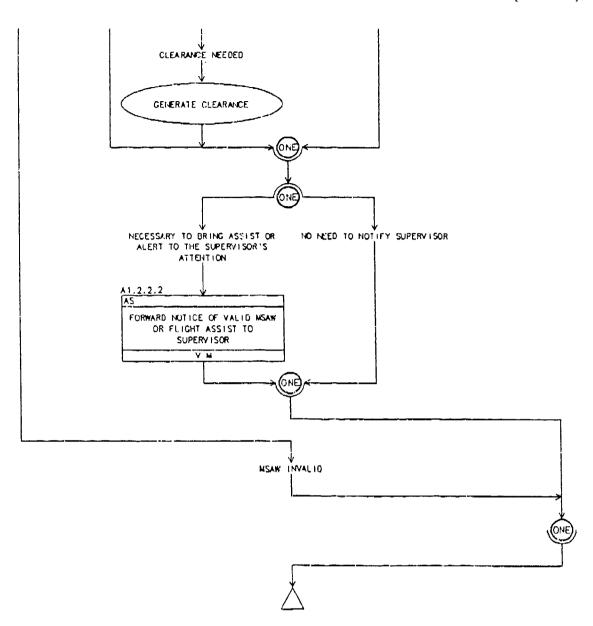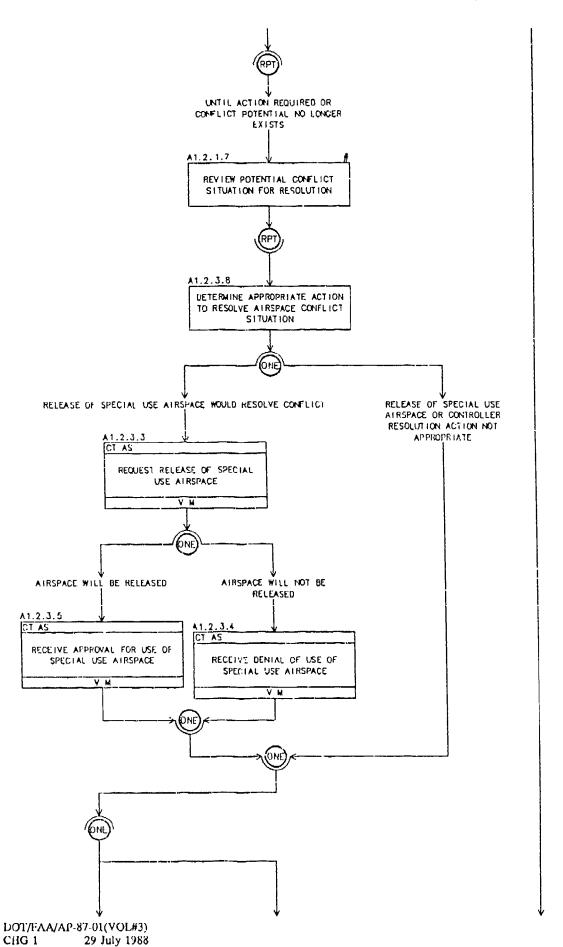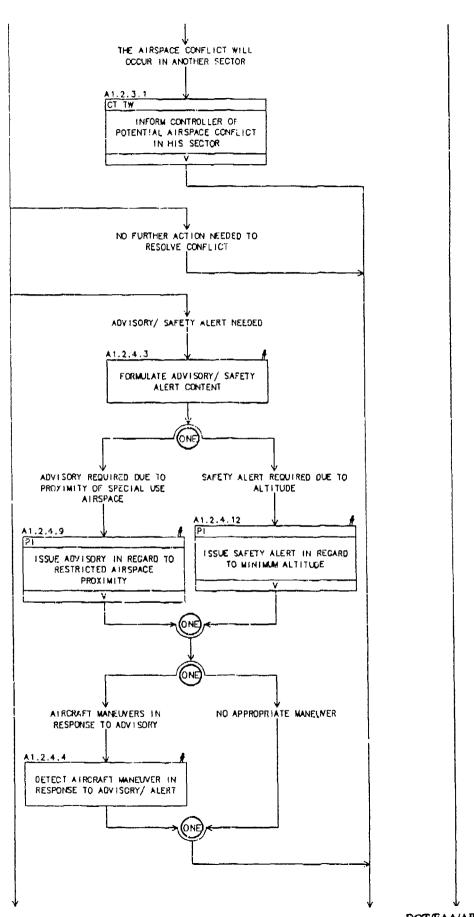# A1.2.2 PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE PROCESSING

CONTROLLER IDENTIFIES POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION

ALERT GENERATED FROM TRACK DATA

OTHER CONTROLLER NOTIFIES OF POTENTIAL ALTITUDE SITUATION

POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION INFERRED FROM SITUATION OR FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY

A1.2.2.1
DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM

A1.2.2.3
CT TW
RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN SECTOR

A1.2.2.5
PERCEIVE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION

CONTROLLER DEEMS NECESSARY

CONTROLLER DOES NOT DESIRE FDEN

A1.1.6.11
ENTER FDE NOTATIONS

NEED TO ASSURE VALIDITY OF LOW ALTITUDE NOTICE/ INDICATION

MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION KNOWN VALID OR INVALID

A1.2.2.6
DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION

CONTROLLER DETERMINES MSAW IS VALID

A1.2.4.11
EVALUATE MSAW RESOLUTION
ADVISORY IN RELATION TO
AIRCRAFT TYPE/ PILOT'S
INTENTIONS

A1.2.2.7
DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION
TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE
SITUATION

ONE

MACHINE-GENERATED RESOLUTION
IS APPROPRIATE

NO SUITABLE RESOLUTION

A1.2.1.6
CHOOSE CONFLICT RESOLUTION
OPTION

ONE

ONE

MSAW MAY EXIST IN OTHER
SECTOR

MSAW SAFETY ALERT IS TO BE BE ISSUED

A1.2.2.4
CT TW
INFORM CONTROLLER OF
POTENTIAL MSAW IN HIS SECTOR

A1.2.4.3
FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY
ALERT CONTENT

A1.2.4.12
PI
ISSUE SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD
TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE

ONE

AIRCRAFT MANEUVERS IN
RESPONSE TO ADVISORY

NO APPROPRIATE MANEUVER

A1.2.4.4
DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN
RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT

ONE

CLEARANCE NEEDED

GENERATE CLEARANCE

(ONE)

(ONE)

NECESSARY TO BRING ASSIST OR
ALERT TO THE SUPERVISOR'S
ATTENTION

NO NEED TO NOTIFY SUPERVISOR

A1.2.2.2
AS

FORWARD NOTICE OF VALID MSAW
OR FLIGHT ASSIST TO
SUPERVISOR

V M

(ONE)

MSAW INVALID

(ONE)

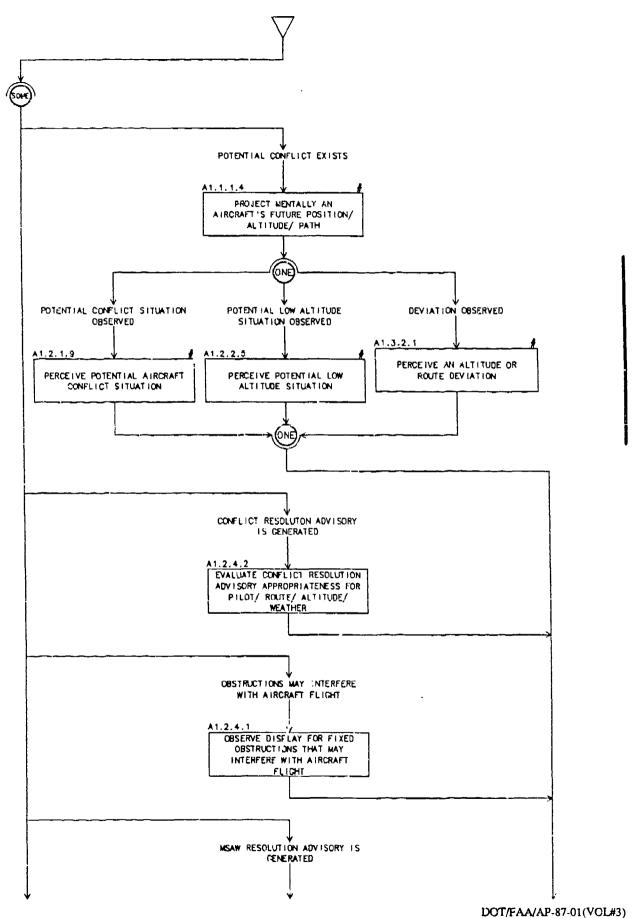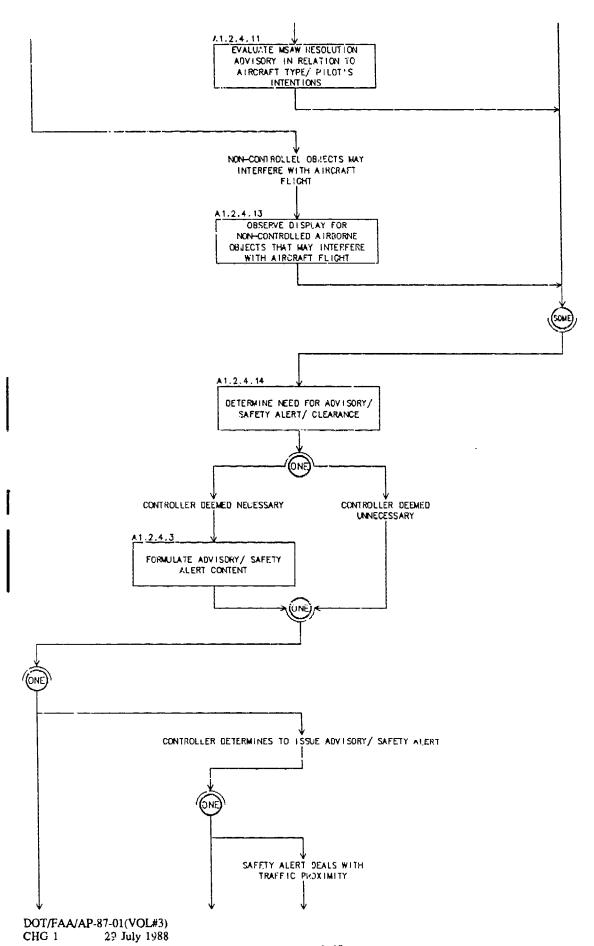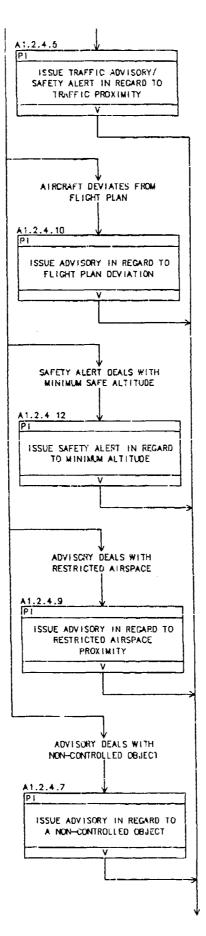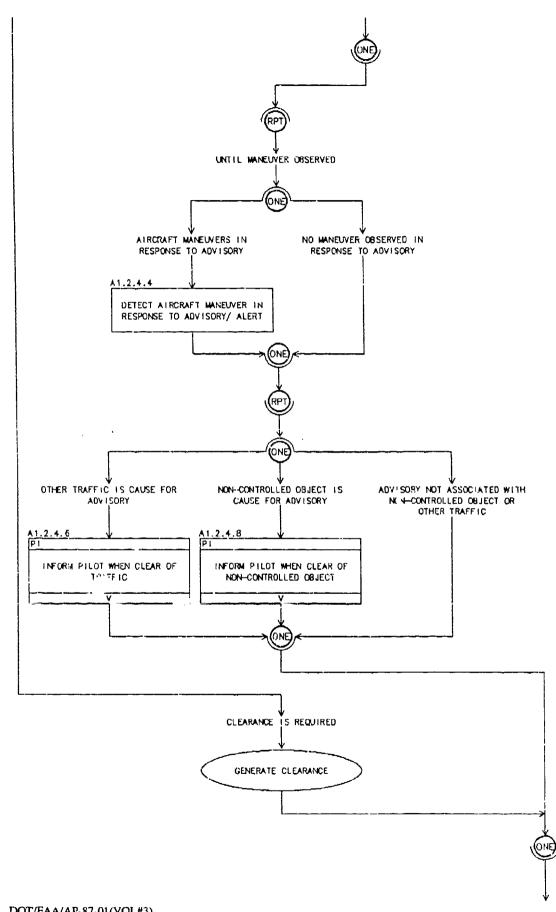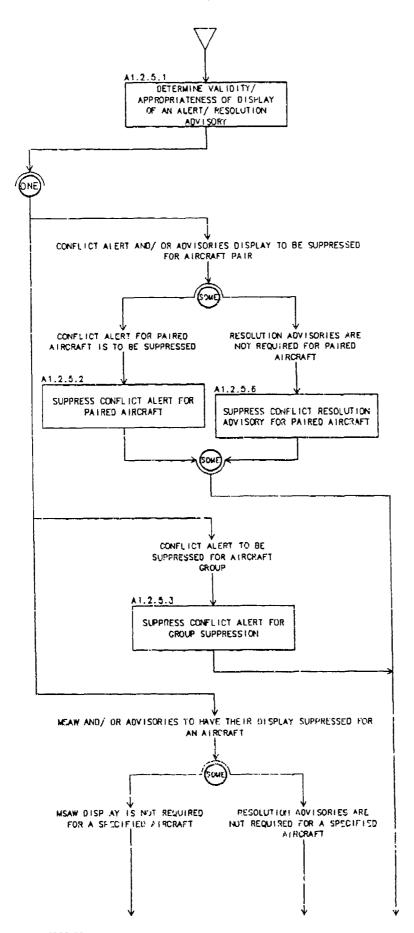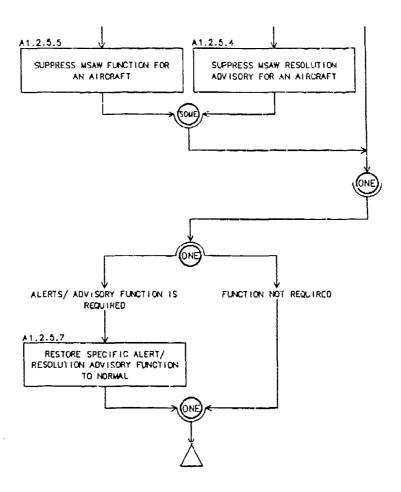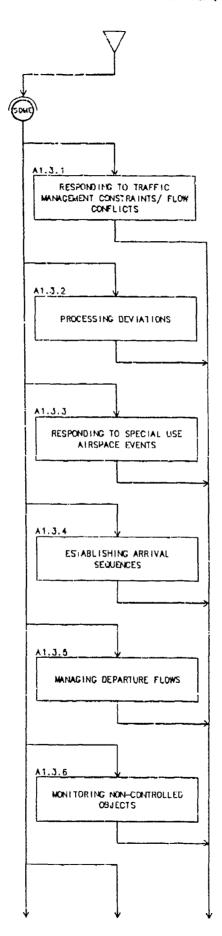# A1.2.3 PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING

THE AIRSPACE CONFLICT WILL
OCCUR IN ANOTHER SECTOR

A1.2.3.1

CT TW

INFORM CONTROLLER OF
POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT
IN HIS SECTOR

NO FURTHER ACTION NEEDED TO
RESOLVE CONFLICT

ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT NEEDED

A1.2.4.3

FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY
ALERT CONTENT

ONE

ADVISORY REQUIRED DUE TO
PROXIMITY OF SPECIAL USE
AIRSPACE

SAFETY ALERT REQUIRED DUE TO
ALTITUDE

A1.2.4.9

PI

ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO
RESTRICTED AIRSPACE
PROXIMITY

A1.2.4.12

PI

ISSUE SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD
TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE

ONE

ONE

AIRCRAFT MANEUVERS IN
RESPONSE TO ADVISORY

NO APPROPRIATE MANEUVER

A1.2.4.4

DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN
RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT

ONE

CLEARANCE IS REQUIRED TO
RESOLVE CONFLICT
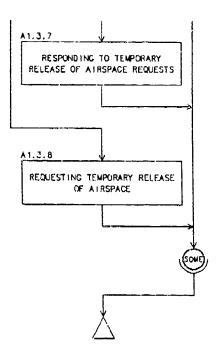
GENERATE CLEARANCE

ONE

ONE

A1.2.4 ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES

POTENTIAL CONFLICT EXISTS

A1.1.1.4

PROJECT MENTALLY AN
AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/
ALTITUDE/ PATH

(ONE)

POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION OBSERVED	POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION OBSERVED	DEVIATION OBSERVED
A1.2.1.9	A1.2.2.5	A1.3.2.1
PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION	PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE OR ROUTE DEVIATION

(ONE)

CONFLICT RESOLUTON ADVISORY
IS GENERATED

A1.2.4.2

EVALUATE CONFLICT RESOLUTION
ADVISORY APPROPRIATENESS FOR
PILOT/ ROUTE/ ALTITUDE/
WEATHER

OBSTRUCTIONS MAY INTERFERE
WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT

A1.2.4.1

OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED
OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY
INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT
FLIGHT

MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY IS
GENERATED

A1.2.4 ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES (cont.)

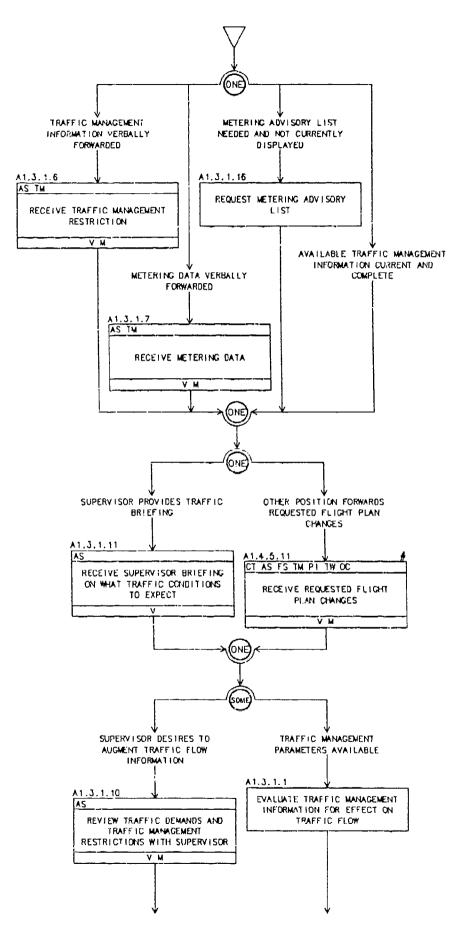A1.2.4.11
EVALUATE MSAW RESOLUTION
ADVISORY IN RELATION TO
AIRCRAFT TYPE/ PILOT'S
INTENTIONS

NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS MAY
INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT
FLIGHT

A1.2.4.13
OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR
NON-CONTROLLED AIRBORNE
OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE
WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT

(SOME)

A1.2.4.14
DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/
SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE

(ONE)

CONTROLLER DEEMED NECESSARY

CONTROLLER DEEMED
UNNECESSARY

A1.2.4.3
FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY
ALERT CONTENT

(ONE)

(ONE)

CONTROLLER DETERMINES TO ISSUE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT

(ONE)

SAFETY ALERT DEALS WITH
TRAFFIC PROXIMITY

A1.2.4.5

PI

ISSUE TRAFFIC ADVISORY/
SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO
TRAFFIC PROXIMITY

AIRCRAFT DEVIATES FROM
FLIGHT PLAN

A1.2.4.10

PI

ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO
FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION

SAFETY ALERT DEALS WITH
MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE

A1.2.4 12

PI

ISSUE SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD
TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE

ADVISORY DEALS WITH
RESTRICTED AIRSPACE

A1.2.4.9

PI

ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO
RESTRICTED AIRSPACE
PROXIMITY

ADVISORY DEALS WITH
NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT

A1.2.4.7

PI

ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO
A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT

(ONE)

(RPT)

UNTIL MANEUVER OBSERVED

(ONE)

AIRCRAFT MANEUVERS IN
RESPONSE TO ADVISORY

NO MANEUVER OBSERVED IN
RESPONSE TO ADVISORY

A1.2.4.4

DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN
RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT

(ONE)

(RPT)

(ONE)

OTHER TRAFFIC IS CAUSE FOR
ADVISORY

NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT IS
CAUSE FOR ADVISORY

ADVISORY NOT ASSOCIATED WITH
NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT OR
OTHER TRAFFIC

A1.2.4.6
P1

INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF
TRAFFIC

A1.2.4.8
P1

INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF
NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT

(ONE)

CLEARANCE IS REQUIRED

GENERATE CLEARANCE

(ONE)

A1.2.5 SUPPRESSING ALERTS/ RESOLUTION ADVISORIES

A1.2.5.1
DETERMINE VALIDITY/
APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY
OF AN ALERT/ RESOLUTION
ADVISORY

(ONE)

CONFLICT ALERT AND/ OR ADVISORIES DISPLAY TO BE SUPPRESSED
FOR AIRCRAFT PAIR

(SOME)

CONFLICT ALERT FOR PAIRED
AIRCRAFT IS TO BE SUPPRESSED

RESOLUTION ADVISORIES ARE
NOT REQUIRED FOR PAIRED
AIRCRAFT

A1.2.5.2
SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR
PAIRED AIRCRAFT

A1.2.5.6
SUPPRESS CONFLICT RESOLUTION
ADVISORY FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT

(SOME)

CONFLICT ALERT TO BE
SUPPRESSED FOR AIRCRAFT
GROUP

A1.2.5.3
SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR
GROUP SUPPRESSION

MSAW AND/ OR ADVISORIES TO HAVE THEIR DISPLAY SUPPRESSED FOR
AN AIRCRAFT

(SOME)

MSAW DISPLAY IS NOT REQUIRED
FOR A SPECIFIED AIRCRAFT

RESOLUTION ADVISORIES ARE
NOT REQUIRED FOR A SPECIFIED
AIRCRAFT

A1.3 MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES

A1.3.1

RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS

A1.3.2

PROCESSING DEVIATIONS

A1.3.3

RESPONDING TO SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE EVENTS
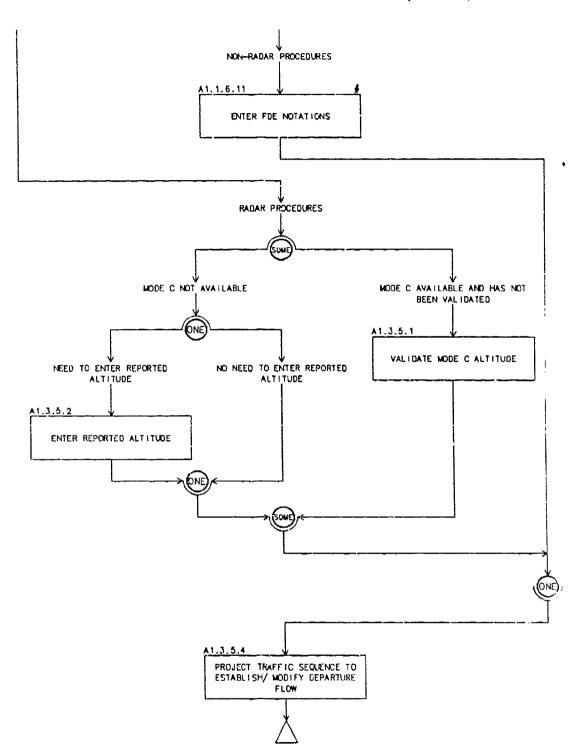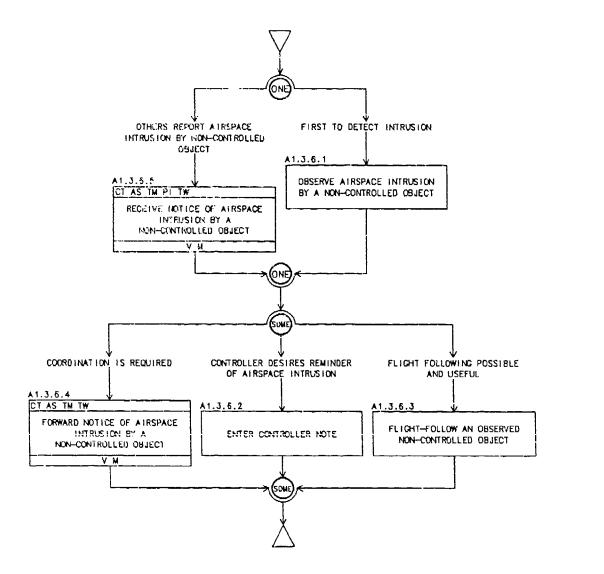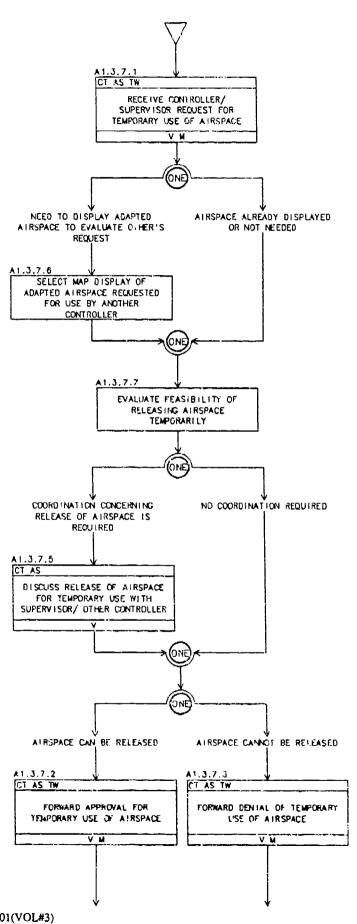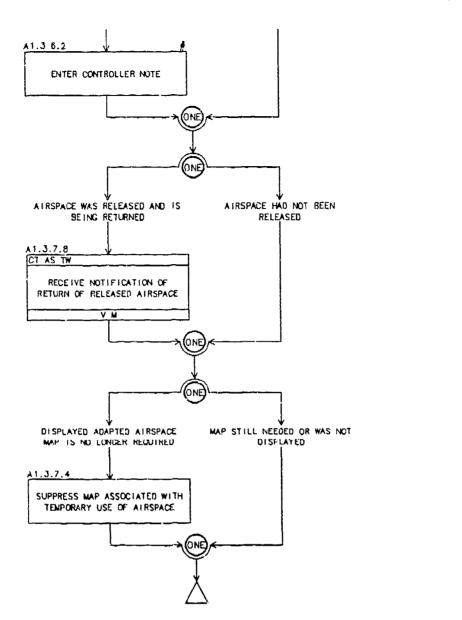
A1.3.4

ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES

A1.3.5

MANAGING DEPARTURE FLOWS

A1.3.6

MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS

(SOME)

(ONE)

TRAFFIC CONSTRAINTS APPLIED TO AIRCRAFT

(ONE)

SUPERVISOR DIRECTS TRAFFIC
CONSTRAINT TO BE IN EFFECT
FOR CONTINGENCY

A1.3.1.8
AS

RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO
HOLD/ REROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR
OF CONTINGENCY
V M

NEED TO APPLY TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT PARAMETERS TO AIRCRAFT

A1.3.1.4
REVIEW OPTIONS TO BRING
AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE
WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT
RESTRICTIONS

(ONE)

PILOT MAY HAVE A PREFERENCE

A1.3.1.5
PI

NEGOTIATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT
ACTION WITH PILOT
V

NO NEGOTIATION OR EXCEPTION
REQUEST NEEDED

PRIORITY SITUATION CONFLICTING WITH FLOW RESTRICTION

ONE

ONE

COORDINATION ON TRAFFIC FLOW
IS REQUIRED WITH THE
SUPERVISOR

COORDINATION NOT REQUIRED

A1.3.1.3

AS

DISCUSS DISCONTINUANCE OF
TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT
RESTRICTION/ TRAFFIC REROUTE
WITH SUPERVISOR

V

ONE

A1.3.2 PROCESSING DEVIATIONS

CONTROLLER IDENTIFIES DEVIATION

DEVIATION NOT DETECTABLE BY
SYSTEM AND NOT REPORTED BY
OTHERS

OTHER CONTROLLER NOTIFIES OF
DEVIATION

A1.3.2.1

PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE OR
ROUTE DEVIATION

A1.3.2.4

CT TW

RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF
AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN
DEVIATION

V N

CONTROLLER DEEMS NECESSARY

CONTROLLER DOES NOT DESIRE
FDEN

A1.1.6.11

ENTER FDE NOTATIONS

UNREASONABLE MODE C ALTITUDE INDICATION DISPLAYED

A1.3.2.14

DETECT UNREASONABLE MODE C
INDICATION

OVERFLIGHT TRAFFIC WITH
UNREASONABLE MODE C ALTITUDE
INDICATION

DEEMED NOT NECESSARY BY
CONTROLLER

A1.3.2.13
EVALUATE THE OBSERVED
UNREASONABLE MODE C
INDICATOR IN THE FDB TO
DETERMINE THE PROPER COURSE
OF ACTION

(ONE)

LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION DISPLAYED

A1.3.2.6
DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE
NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION

(ONE)

LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE   ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE

A1.3.2.11
EVALUATE LATERAL
NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION
FOR ACTION NEEDED

A1.3.2.12
EVALUATE ALTITUDE
NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION
FOR ACTION NEEDED

(ONE)

(ONE)

A1.4.10.8
Pi
QUERY PILOT REGARDING
CONFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE
V

(ONE)

DEVIATION AFFECTS ANOTHER
CONTROLLER OR COORDINATION
IS REQUIRED WITH THE
SUPERVISOR

COORDINATION NOT APPROPRIATE

A1.3.2.5
CT AS TW
INFORM CONTROLLER/
SUPERVISOR OF AIRCRAFT
FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION
V M

ONE

ONE

AIRCRAFT RESUMES NORMAL FLIGHT WITHOUT FURTHER CONTROLLER
ACTION

A1.3.2.2

OBSERVE AIRCRAFT RESUMING
NORMAL FLIGHT PLAN

ONE

FDEN PREVIOUSLY ENTERED   NO FDEN

A1.1.6.12

DELETE FDE NOTATIONS

ONE

FURTHER ACTION REQUIRED TO RESPOND TO NONCONFORMANCE SITUATION

ONE

FDE DATA DESIRED TO ASSIST RECOVERY FROM NONCONFORMANCE   FDE DATA NOT DESIRED
SITUATION

ONE

FDE NOT CURRENTLY DISPLAYED   FDE CURRENTLY DISPLAYED

A1.3.2.9

REQUEST DISPLAY OF FDE FOR
FLIGHT PLAN

ONE

A1.3.2 PROCESSING DEVIATIONS (cont.)

A1.3.2.10
EVALUATE FLIGHT DATA TO DETERMINE FUTURE COURSE OF ACTION

NECESSARY TO FORMULATE AND ISSUE AN ADVISORY

CONTROLLER DETERMINES NEW CLEARANCE APPROPRIATE

A1.2.4.3
FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT

A1.3.2.3
DETERMINE MANEUVER TO ESTABLISH/ RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN CONFORMANCE

A1.2.4.10
P1
ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION

GENERATE CLEARANCE

AIRCRAFT MANEUVERS IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY

NO MANEUVER OBSERVED IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY

A1.2.4.4
DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT

AIRCRAFT RESUMES NORMAL FLIGHT

AIRCRAFT CONTINUES OUT OF CONFORMANCE

A1.3.2.2
OBSERVE AIRCRAFT RESUMING NORMAL FLIGHT PLAN

A1.3.3 RESPONDING TO SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE EVENTS

```
                              ▽
                              │
                            (ONE)
              ┌───────────────┴───────────────┐
              │                               │
   INPUT IS NOTICE OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION/ RELEASE      REQUEST FOR USE OF SPECIAL
                                                              USE AIRSPACE
```

A1.3.3.6
CT AS MC PI TW
RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION/ RELEASE
V M

A1.3.3.3
CT AS PI
RECEIVE REQUEST FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE FROM SUPERVISOR/ CONTROLLER/ PILOT
V M

```
                            (ONE)
              ┌───────────────┴───────────────┐
              │                               │
   OTHERS NEED TO KNOW CHANGED         NO FURTHER NOTIFICATION
        AIRSPACE STATUS                      REQUIRED
```

A1.3.3.1
CT AS PI TW
INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION IMPOSED/ RELEASE
V M

```
                            (ONE)
                              │
                            (ONE)
                              │
                            (ONE)
              ┌───────────────┴───────────────┐
              │                               │
   DEEMED NECESSARY BY          CONTROLLER NEEDS USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE NOT UNDER ATC
   CONTROLLER AND ATC CONTROLS                       CONTROL
   SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE
```

A1.3.3.4
DETERMINE RESTRICTIONS TO USERS NECESSARY WITHIN RELEASED AIRSPACE

A1.2.3.3
CT AS
REQUEST RELEASE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE
V M

```
                            (ONE)
              ┌───────────────┴───────────────┐
              │                               │
   AIRSPACE USE DENIED              AIRSPACE USE APPROVED
```

A1.2.3.4
CT AS
RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE
V M

A1.2.3.5
CT AS
RECEIVE APPROVAL FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE
V M

SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE CANNOT
BE USED

ORIGINAL CLEARANCE THROUGH
SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE IS
SATISFACTORY

GENERATE CLEARANCE

A1.3.4 ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES

```
                           ▽
                          ⊕(ONE)

    MISSED APPROACH BY AIRCRAFT        ENTERING ARRIVAL PATTERN
      AND REENTERING ARRIVAL
            PATTERN

   A1.3.5 3
   ┌────────────────────────────┐
   │ PLTW                        │
   │ ┌────────────────────────┐  │
   │ │ RECEIVE NOTICE OF MISSED│ │
   │ │       APPROACH          │ │
   │ └────────────────────────┘  │
   │          V F                │
   └────────────────────────────┘
                          ⊕(ONE)

   A1.3.4.6
   ┌────────────────────────────┐
   │ PROJECT MENTALLY THE ARRIVAL│
   │ FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN│
   │   OR NEAR THIS SECTOR       │
   └────────────────────────────┘

  ⊕(ONE)

         ROUTINE TRAFFIC OR TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT REQUIRED

     ⊕(ONE)

                 METERING ADVISORY IS
                 AVAILABLE AND REQUIRED

         A1.3.4.3
         ┌────────────────────────────┐
         │ OBSERVE METERING ADVISORY   │
         │ LIST FOR METERING           │
         │ REQUIREMENTS                │
         └────────────────────────────┘

         A1.3.1.4
         ┌────────────────────────────┐
         │ REVIEW OPTIONS TO BRING     │
         │ AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE   │
         │ WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT     │
         │ RESTRICTIONS                │
         └────────────────────────────┘

         A1.3.1.2
         ┌────────────────────────────┐
         │ CHOOSE OPTION TO BRING      │
         │ AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE   │
         │ WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT     │
         │ RESTRICTIONS                │
         └────────────────────────────┘
```

CONTROLLER PERCEIVES NEED TO
ALTER ARRIVAL FLOW

A1.6.8.4

AS TM
REQUEST FLOW CONTROL BE IMPOSED
V M

METERING ADVISORY NOT AVAILABLE OR NOT REQUIRED

(ONE)

NEED TO ESTIMATE RANGE/
BEARING MENTALLY

NO PROJECTION OF RANGE/
BEARING NEEDED

A1.3.4.5

PROJECT MENTALLY THE RANGE/ BEARING BETWEEN AIRCRAFT

CONTINUOUS RANGE DATA NEEDED

A1.1.1.3

REQUEST CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT

NEED TO OBTAIN PRECISE
RANGE/ BEARING INFORMATION

A1.1.1.5

REQUEST RANGE/ BEARING/ TIME MESSAGE, WITH OPTIONS

(ONE)

A1.3.4.2

PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY APPROACH FLOW TO AIRPORT OR SECTOR

A1.3.4.1

DETERMINE DESCENT TIME OR POINT

(ONE)

(ONE)

A1.3.4 ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES (cont.)

NO NEED TO ALTER ARRIVAL
FLOW

CONTROLLER PERCEIVES NEED TO
ALTER ARRIVAL FLOW

A1.6.8.4

AS TM
REQUEST FLOW CONTROL BE IMPOSED
V M

(ONE)

GENERATE CLEARANCE

TRAFFIC SATURATION AT
ARRIVAL FIX

A1.3.4.4

CT AS TM TW
REQUEST AIRCRAFT BE REROUTED
V M

(ONE)

A1.3.5 MANAGING DEPARTURE FLOWS

(ONE)

DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME
MESSAGE RECEIVED

NO DEPARTURE TIME/ EN ROUTE
TIME/ MISSED APPROACH
MESSAGE

A1.1.4.4
CT FS PI TW
RECEIVE DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE
V F M

(ONE)

(ONE)

FLIGHT PLAN HAS NOT BEEN
ACTIVATED BY AUTOMATION

FLIGHT PLAN AUTOMATICALLY
ACTIVATED

A1.1.4.1
ENTER DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME MESSAGE

(ONE)

(ONE)

AUTOMATED ACQUISITION IS NOT
AVAILABLE

AUTOMATED ACQUISITION HAS
OCCURRED

A1.1.4.2
INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY

A1.1.4.3
OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START

(ONE)

A1.4.13.6
PI
RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT
V

(ONE)

A1.3.5 MANAGING DEPARTURE FLOWS (cont.)

A1.3.6 MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS

A1.3.7.1

CT AS TW

RECEIVE CONTROLLER/
SUPERVISOR REQUEST FOR
TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE

V M

ONE

NEED TO DISPLAY ADAPTED
AIRSPACE TO EVALUATE OTHER'S
REQUEST

AIRSPACE ALREADY DISPLAYED
OR NOT NEEDED

A1.3.7.6

SELECT MAP DISPLAY OF
ADAPTED AIRSPACE REQUESTED
FOR USE BY ANOTHER
CONTROLLER

ONE

A1.3.7.7

EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF
RELEASING AIRSPACE
TEMPORARILY

ONE

COORDINATION CONCERNING
RELEASE OF AIRSPACE IS
REQUIRED

NO COORDINATION REQUIRED

A1.3.7.5

CT AS

DISCUSS RELEASE OF AIRSPACE
FOR TEMPORARY USE WITH
SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER

V

ONE

ONE

AIRSPACE CAN BE RELEASED

AIRSPACE CANNOT BE RELEASED

A1.3.7.2

CT AS TW

FORWARD APPROVAL FOR
TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE

V M

A1.3.7.3

CT AS TW

FORWARD DENIAL OF TEMPORARY
USE OF AIRSPACE

V M

A1.3 6.2

ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE

ONE

ONE

AIRSPACE WAS RELEASED AND IS
BEING RETURNED

AIRSPACE HAD NOT BEEN
RELEASED

A1.3.7.8

CT AS TW

RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF
RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE

V M

ONE

ONE

DISPLAYED ADAPTED AIRSPACE
MAP IS NO LONGER REQUIRED

MAP STILL NEEDED OR WAS NOT
DISPLAYED

A1.3.7.4

SUPPRESS MAP ASSOCIATED WITH
TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE

ONE

A1.3.8 REQUESTING TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE

A1.3.8.1

CT AS

REQUEST TEMPORARY USE OF
AIRSPACE

V M

(ONE)

AIRSPACE OF ANOTHER
CONTROLLER CAN BE RELEASED
AS REQUESTED

AIRSPACE CANNOT BE RELEASED

A1.3.8.3

CT AS

RECEIVE REJECTION OF USE OF
AIRSPACE

V M

A1.3.8.2

CT AS

RECEIVE RELEASE/ USE OF
AIRSPACE

V M

A1.3.8.4

CT AS TW

FORWARD NOTICE OF RETURN OF
RELEASED AIRSPACE

V M

(ONE)

A1.4 ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS

A1.4.2

RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES

A1.4.3

RECOGNIZING SPECIAL
OPERATIONS

A1.4.8

ISSUING POINTOUTS

A1.4.9

RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS

A1.4.6

RECEIVING TRANSFER OF
CONTROL/ RADAR
IDENTIFICATION

A1.4.7

INITIATING TRANSFER OF
CONTROL/ RADAR
IDENTIFICATION

A1.4.4

REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS

(ONE)

A1.4.5

PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN
AMENDMENTS

(ONE)

A1.4.14

ESTABLISHING/ REESTABLISHING
RADAR IDENTIFICATION

A1.4.13

ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING,
AND TERMINATING RADIO
COMMUNICATIONS

A1.4.12
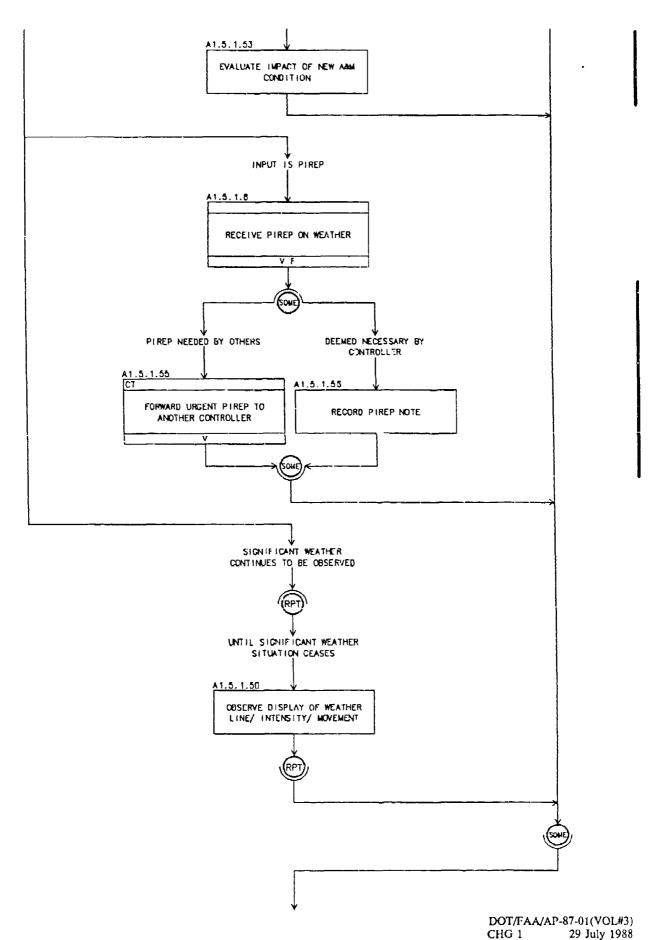
MANAGING AUTOMATED HANDOFF
FEATURES

A1.4.1

PLANNING CLEARANCES

A1.4.10

ISSUING CLEARANCES

(DONE)

A1.4.1 PLANNING CLEARANCES

ONE

SOMC

OTHER CONTROLLER COORDINATION REQUIRED ON CLEARANCE

A1.4.1.5

CT TW

REQUEST CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL
FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER

V M

ONE

CLEARANCE APPROVED

A1.4.1.6

CT TW

RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/
CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM
ANOTHER CONTROLLER

V M

ONE

RESTRICTIONS

APPROVAL WITHOUT
RESTRICTIONS

A1.1.6.11

ENTER FDE NOTATIONS

ONE

CLEARANCE CANNOT BE APPROVED

A1.4.1.7

CT TW

RECEIVE CLEARANCE
DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL FROM
ANOTHER CONTROLLER

V M

ONE

DEEMED NECESSARY BY OTHER CONTROLLER

A1.4.1.8

CT TW

RECEIVE ALTERNATE SUGGESTION
FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL
REQUESTED OF ANOTHER
CONTROLLER

V M

ONE

ALTERNATE SUGGESTION
ACCEPTABLE

ALTERNATE SUGGESTION NOT
ACCEPTABLE

A1.1.6.11

ENTER FDE NOTATIONS

ONE

OTHER CONTROLLER CANNOT
SUGGEST ALTERNATIVE

ONE

ONE

SUGGESTED ALTERNATIVE TO
REQUESTED CLEARANCE REQUIRES
COORDINATION WITH PILOT

A1.4.1.12

PI

DISCUSS CLEARANCE
ALTERNATIVES WITH PILOT

V

DEEMED NECESSARY BY
CONTROLLER

A1.4.1.10
```
REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS
   FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED
         CLEARANCE
```

(SOME)

(RPT)

A1.4.1.17
```
EVALUATE MENTAL FLIGHT PLAN
      PROJECTION FOR
     APPROPRIATENESS
```

A1.4.1.30
```
DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MENTAL
 PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE
```

A1.4.2 RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES

A1.4.2 RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES (cont.)

RADIO/ RADAR SEARCH FOR
OVERDUE AIRCRAFT REQUIRED

A1.4.2.10

AS FS PI BA
CONDUCT RADIO/ RADAR SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT
V M

SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT WITHOUT RADIO CONTACT REQUIRED

A1.4.2.8

CT AS FS PI BA
CONDUCT SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT WITHOUT RADIO CONTACT
V M

(ONE)

ATTEMPT TO ESTABLISH ANY
COMMUNICATIONS WITH NORDO
AIRCRAFT

ATTEMPT TO ESTABLISH ONE-WAY
COMMUNICATIONS WITH NORDO
AIRCRAFT

A1.4.2.3

PI
ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE
V

A1.4.2.7

CT AS FS PI TW
REQUEST RELAY OF INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE
V M

(ONE)

(ONE)

AIRCRAFT WITHIN RADAR
COVERAGE AND RESPONDS TO
REQUEST

AIRCRAFT NOT IN RADAR
COVERAGE OR NO RESPONSE

A1.4.2.9

OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST

(ONE)

NO CONTINGENCY ACTION
APPROPRIATE

ONE

A1.4.3 RECOGNIZING SPECIAL OPERATIONS

A1.4.4 REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS

NEW FLIGHT PLAN IS RECEIVED THROUGH SYSTEM

A1.4.4.1

OBSERVE NEW FLIGHT PLAN
POSTING

ACCURACY/ SEQUENCE NEED TO
BE CHECKED

FULL FLIGHT DATA NEED TO BE
EXAMINED

A1.4.4.5

REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR
ERRORS/ DATA LIST SEQUENCE

A1.4.4.13

REQUEST FLIGHT PLAN READOUT

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT IS REQUIRED

NO ACKNOWLEDGEMENT REQUIRED

A1.4.4.4

ACKNOWLEDGE NEW FLIGHT PLAN
RECEIPT

NEW FLIGHT PLAN RECEIVED VERBALLY

FLIGHT PLAN RECEIVED FROM
PILOT

FLIGHT PLAN RECEIVED FROM
OTHER CONTROLLER/ FACILITY

A1.4.4 REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS (cont.)

A1.4.4.6
PI
RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN FROM PILOT

A1.4.4.7
CT FS TW BA OC
RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY FORWARDED

(ONE)

(ONE)

DEEMED NECESSARY WHEN FLIGHT PLAN RECEIVED

REVIEW NOT NEEDED

A1.4.4.2
REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS

(ONE)

(ONE)

FLIGHT PLAN RECEIVED FROM PILOT IS NOT COMPLETE OR NOT ACCURATE

FLIGHT PLAN RECEIVED FROM OTHER THAN PILOT IS NOT COMPLETE OR NOT ACCURATE

FLIGHT PLAN COMPLETE AND ACCURATE

A1.4.4.8
PI
QUERY PILOT ABOUT FLIGHT PLAN

A1.4.4.9
CT FS TW BA OC
QUERY THE RELAYER OF A FLIGHT PLAN

(ONE)

(ONE)

FLIGHT PLAN HAS NOT BEEN ENTERED INTO THE SYSTEM

(ONE)

IFR FLIGHT PLAN FORMAT

STEROTYPED FLIGHT PLAN FORMAT

A1.4.5 PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS

FLIGHT PLAN CHANGES RECEIVED VERBALLY

(ONE)

OTHER POSITION FORWARDS
REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN
CHANGES

FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT HAS BEEN FORWARDED VERBALLY

A1.4.5.11
CT AS FS TM PI TW OC
RECEIVE REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGES
V M

A1.4.5.6
CT FS TW BA OC
RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY FORWARDED
V

(ONE)

REMINDER NEEDED TO TRIGGER
FUTURE CONTROL ACTION

NO REMINDER NEEDED

A1.4.5.2
EMPHASIZE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY POSTING FOR REMINDER ACTION

(ONE)

(ONE)

(ONE)

FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT IS NOT
IN THE SYSTEM AND IS
APPROPRIATE FOR ACTION BY
RECEIVING CONTROLLER

FLIGHT PLAN SHOULD BE ACTED
UPON BY OTHER CONTROL
POSITION

A1.4.5.3
ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT

A1.3.4.4
CT AS TM TW
REQUEST AIRCRAFT BE REROUTED
V M

(ONE)

A1.4.5 PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS (cont.)

FLIGHT PLAN HAS BEEN AMENDED
IN THE SYSTEM

A1.4.5.1

RECEIVE FLIGHT DATA REVISION

PILOT REPORTS POSITION

A1.4.5.7

FS PI BA OC

RECEIVE PILOT'S POSITION
REPORT

V

(ONE)

POSITION REPORT SIGNIFICANT

POSITION REPORT NOT
SIGNIFICANT

A1.4.5.4

ENTER PILOT'S POSITION
REPORT IN SYSTEM

(ONE)

(ONE)

(ONE)

OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS OR
DIRECTIVES PREVENT APPROVAL

REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGE
ACCEPTABLE

A1.4.5.9

CT

INFORM CONTROLLER UNABLE
FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT

V M

(ONE)

(ONE)

A1.4.5 PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS (cont.)

PROPOSED AMENDMENT REQUIRES COORDINATION WITH OTHER CONTROL POSITION

NO COORDINATION REQUIRED

A1.4.5.8

CT FS TW

FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY

V

A1.1.6.11

ENTER FDE NOTATIONS

ONE

OTHER CONTROLLER CANNOT ACCEPT THE AMENDMENT

OTHER CONTROLLER CAN ACCEPT THE AMENDMENT

A1.4.5.10

CT

RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT

V M

ONE

ONE

ONE

REMINDER OF FUTURE ACTION NO LONGER REQUIRED

CLEARANCE REQUIRED DUE TO AMENDMENT OR SIGNIFICANT PILOT POSITION REPORT

NO FURTHER ACTION REQUIRED

A1.4.5.5

DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY EMPHASIS

GENERATE CLEARANCE

ONE

ONE

ONE

HANDOFF SITUATION

A1.4.6.6

DETERMINE RESPONSE TO
HANDOFF REQUEST

ONE

HANDOFF ACCEPTABLE

ONE

VERBAL HANDOFF

AUTOMATIC HANDOFF

A1.4.6.3
CT TW
ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/
INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START
V

A1.4.6.4
CT TW
ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF
F

ONE

HANDOFF NOT ACCEPTABLE

ONE

POINTOUT ACCEPTABLE

NEITHER HANDOFF NOR POINTOUT
ACCEPTABLE

A1.4.9.2
CT TW
ACCEPT POINTOUT
V F

A1.4.6.2
CT TW
DENY HANDOFF
V F

ONE

ONE

EITHER CONTROLLER DEEMS
NECESSARY TO DISCUSS DENIAL

NO DISCUSSION NECESSARY

A1.4.7.5

CT TW

DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL
WITH OTHER CONTROLLER

V

ONE

ONE

TRANSFER OF CONTROL NOT
INVOLVING HANDOFF

A1.4.6.7

CT TW

RECEIVE CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT

V M

ONE

HANDOFF SITUATION (RADAR PROCEDURES)

MANUAL HANDOFF

AUTOMATIC HANDOFF

A1.4.7.9

DETECT MANUAL HANDOFF MODE
INDICATION

A1.4.7.2

OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION
OF HANDOFF

HANDOFF VIA SYSTEM

HANDOFF VERBAL

A1.4.7.1

CT TW

INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION

F

A1.4.7.6

CT TW

INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF

V

TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITHOUT HANDOFF (NON-RADAR PROCEDURES)

OTHER CONTROLLER REQUESTS
TRANSFER OF CONTROL

TRANSFER OF CONTROL COVERED
BY DIRECTIVE

A1.4.7.7

CT TW

RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TRANSFER
OF CONTROL

V M

A1.4.7.8

DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS
LEAVING SECTOR

ONE

ONE

ONE

COORDINATION REQUIRED

COORDINATION NOT REQUIRED

SOME

VERBAL COORDINATION REQUIRED

RECEIVING CONTROLLER NEEDS
FLIGHT DATA

A1.4.7.5

CT TW
DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL
WITH OTHER CONTROLLER

A1.4.7.10

REQUEST TRANSFER OF FLIGHT
PLAN DATA TO ANOTHER
FACILITY

SOME

ONE

ONE

HANDOFF SITUATION

ONE

HANDOFF INITIATED BUT HAS
NOT BEEN ACCEPTED

HANDOFF PROPERLY ACCEPTED

A1.4.7.13

DETECT HANDOFF ALERT
INDICATION

ONE

RPT

UNTIL HANDOFF COMPLETE

ONE

HANDOFF DETERMINED NOT
APPROPRIATE BY ORIGINATING
CONTROLLER

A1.4.7.3

CT TW
RETRACT HANDOFF
V F

OTHER CONTROLLER CANNOT ACCEPT HANDOFF

A1.4.7.15

CT TW
RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION
V F

ONE

EITHER CONTROLLER DEEMS
NECESSARY TO DISCUSS HANDOFF
REJECTION

NO DISCUSSION NECESSARY

A1.4.7.5

CT TW
DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL
WITH OTHER CONTROLLER
V

ONE

OTHER CONTROLLER ACCEPTS HANDOFF

A1.4.7.4

CT TW
RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE
V F

ONE

VERBAL HANDOFF

AUTOMATIC HANDOFF OR
MANUALLY-INITIATED AUTOMATIC
HANDOFF

A1.1.6.11

ENTER FDE NOTATIONS

ONE

HANDOFF SHOULD BE MADE TO
THIRD CONTROLLER

A1.4.7.14
CT TW

REDIRECT HANDOFF

F

ONE

RPT

TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITHOUT HANDOFF

ONE

CONDITIONS APPLY TO TRANSFER
OF CONTROL

UNCONDITIONAL TRANSFER OF
CONTROL

A1.4.7.11
CT TW

INFORM CONTROLLER OF ANY
CONDITIONS AFFECTING
TRANSFER OF CONTROL

V M

A1.1.6.11

ENTER FDE NOTATIONS

ONE

A1.4.7.12

CT TW

INFORM CONTROLLER OF
RELINQUISHED CONTROL OF
AIRCRAFT

V M

A1.1.6.11

ENTER FDE NOTATIONS

ONE

A1.4.8 ISSUING POINTOUTS

```
                              ▽
                              │
                            (ONE)
              ┌───────────────┴───────────────┐
              │                               │
    OTHER CONTROLLER NEEDS RADAR      OTHER CONTROLLER NEEDS
            POINTOUT                  FLIGHT DATA ON AIRCRAFT
              │                               │
  A1.4.8.1    │                    A1.4.8.3   │
  ┌───────────┴───────────┐        ┌──────────┴───────────┐
  │ CT TW                 │        │ CT TW                │
  │                       │        │                      │
  │   INITIATE POINTOUT   │        │ FORCE FLIGHT DATA    │
  │                       │        │ ENTRY TO             │
  │                       │        │ ANOTHER CONTROLLER   │
  │              V F      │        │              F       │
  └───────────┬───────────┘        └──────────┬───────────┘
              └──────────────(ONE)◄───────────┘
                              │
                            (RPT)
                              │
              UNTIL POINTOUT SITUATION RESOLVED
                              │
                            (ONE)
              ┌───────────────┴───────────────┐
              │                               │
      POINTOUT NOT ACCEPTED                   │
              │                               │
  A1.4.8.5    │                               │
  ┌───────────┴───────────┐                   │
  │ CT TW                 │                   │
  │                       │                   │
  │  RECEIVE REJECTION OF │                   │
  │       POINTOUT        │                   │
  │              V F      │                   │
  └───────────┬───────────┘                   │
            (ONE)                             │
      ┌────────┴────────┐                     │
      │                 │                     │
COORDINATION REQUIRED  NO COORDINATION        │
      │              REQUIRED                  │
A1.4.8.7│                │                     │
┌───────┴───────┐       │                     │
│ CT TW         │       │                     │
│               │       │                     │
│ DISCUSS       │       │                     │
│ POINTOUT WITH │       │                     │
│ OTHER         │       │                     │
│ CONTROLLER    │       │                     │
│          V    │       │                     │
└───────┬───────┘       │                     │
        └──────(ONE)◄────┘                     │
             │                    POINTOUT IS ACCEPTED
             │                                │
             │                    A1.4.8.4    │
             │                    ┌───────────┴───────────┐
             │                    │ CT TW                 │
             │                    │                       │
             │                    │ RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF │
             │                    │      POINTOUT         │
             │                    │              V F      │
             │                    └───────────┬───────────┘
             ▼                                ▼
```

A1.4.8 ISSUING POINTOUTS (cont.)

VERBAL POINTOUT

MANUALLY INITIATED AUTOMATIC
POINTOUT

A1.1.5.11

ENTER FDE NOTATIONS

A1.4.9 RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS

FULL DATA BLOCK NOT REQUIRED
AFTER A POINTOUT HAS BEEN
RECEIVED

MANUAL TRACK START IS
REQUIRED

DISPLAY OF DATA BLOCK
AUTOMATICALLY TIMES OUT

A1.4.9.4

SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK
AFTER POINTOUT

A1.1.4.2

INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY

A1.4.10 ISSUING CLEARANCES

CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM OTHER
CONTROLLER IS TO BE APPROVED

A1.4.10.2

'T AS FS TW

APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST

V M

APPROPRIATE TO ISSUE CLEARANCE TO PILOT

A1.4.10.4

FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH
APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS

ONE

FLIGHT PLAN IS TO BE AMENDED   SYSTEM PREVIOUSLY UPDATED

A1.4.5.3

ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT

ONE

ONE

CLEARANCE CAN BE ISSUED   CLEARANCE CANNOT BE ISSUED
DIRECTLY TO PILOT   DIRECTLY TO PILOT

A1.4.10.5   A1.4.10.6

PI   FS TW

ISSUE CLEARANCE AND   ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH
INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT   ATCT/ FSS FOR RELAY TO PILOT

V   V M

ONE

A1.4.10 ISSUING CLEARANCES (cont.)

A1.1.6.11

ENTER FDE NOTATIONS

A1.4.10.7

VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE
WITH CLEARANCE

(ONE)

AIRCRAFT APPEARS NOT TO BE
COMPLYING WITH CLEARANCE OR
CONTROLLER WISHES TO VERIFY
COMPLIANCE VERBALLY

AIRCRAFT IN COMPLIANCE

A1.4.10.8

PI

QUERY PILOT REGARDING
CONFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE

V

(ONE)

REQUESTED CLEARANCE CANNOT BE APPROVED

A1.4.10.9

CT AS FS PI TW

DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST

V M

(ONE)

CLEARANCE CANNOT BE APPROVED
AS REQUESTED BUT
ALTERNATIVES MAY BE
SATISFACTORY

FEASIBLE ALTERNATIVES EXIST
TO PILOT REQUEST

NO FEASIBLE ALTERNATIVE
EXISTS

A1.4.10.10

CT TW

SUGGEST ALTERNATIVE TO
CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM
CONTROLLER

V M

A1.4.10.3

PI

SUGGEST CLEARANCE
ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT

V

(ONE)

(ONE)

A1.4.12 MANAGING AUTOMATED HANDOFF FEATURES

ONE

AIRCRAFT TERMINATING AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES

SOME

PILOT REQUESTS IFR SERVICE
TERMINATION

VFR

AIRCRAFT ARRIVED AT
DESTINATION

A1.4.13.1

PI

RECEIVE REQUEST TO CANCEL
AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES

V

A1.4.13.3

FS PI

RECEIVE ARRIVAL MESSAGE

V

SOME

ONE

STILL IN COMMUNICATION WITH
PILOT

COMMUNICATIONS ALREADY
TERMINATED

A1.4.13.2

PI

TERMINATE RADIO
COMMUNICATIONS WITH AIRCRAFT

V

ONE

ONE

DEEMED NECESSARY BY
CONTROLLER

NOT DEEMED NECESSARY BY
CONTROLLER

A1.1.6.11

ENTER ICE NOTATIONS

ONE

ONE

FDB/ FDE NOT AUTOMATICALLY
DELETED

FDB/ FDE AUTOMATICALLY
DELETED

A1 1.5.3

DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND
FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ATC
SYSTEM

ONE

AIRCRAFT LEAVING SECTOR

ONE

NON-RADAR PROCEDURES

RADAR PROCEDURES

A1.4.7.4

CT TW

RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE

V F

ONE

A1.4.13.4

DETERMINE FREQUENCY IN USE
BY RECEIVING SECTOR

A1.4.13.5

P I

ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO
PILOT

V

A1.1.6.11

ENTER FDE NOTATIONS

A1.4.7.8

DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS
LEAVING SECTOR

ONE

MANUAL FDE/ FDB SUPPRESSION
DESIRED

AUTOMATIC FDE/ FDB
SUPPRESSION DESIRED

A1.1.6.5
SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT
DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA
BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN
OWN SECTOR SUITE

(ONE)

AIRCRAFT ENTERING SECTOR

A1.4.13.6
PI
RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO
CONTACT FROM PILOT

(ONE)

IF REQUIRED TO INDICATE
AIRCRAFT ON FREQUENCY

IF NOT REQUIRED OR AIRCRAFT
NOT ON FREQUENCY

A1.1.6.11
ENTER FDE NOTATIONS

(ONE)

(SOME)

ALTIMETER REQUIRED

AIRCRAFT MODE C-EQUIPPED

A1.4.13.7
PI
ISSUE ALTIMETER SETTING

A1.3.5.1
VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE

ALWAYS REQUIRED ON INITIAL CONTACT

A1.4.13.8
PI
VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE

REPORTED ALTITUDE DIFFERS OR NO MODE C

PILOT REPORTED ALTITUDE AGREES WITH DISPLAYED ALTITUDE

A1.3.5.2

ENTER REPORTED ALTITUDE

A1.4.5.7

FS PI BA OC

RECEIVE PILOT'S POSITION
REPORT

ONE

ONE

A1.4.14.3

PI

CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION
PROCEDURES

ONE

TRACK DOES NOT START
AUTOMATICALLY

TRACK STARTS AUTOMATICALLY

A1.1.4.2

INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY

A1.1.4.3

OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK
START

DATA BLOCK ASSOCIATED/ NOT ASSOCIATED WITH TARGET UPON ENTRY
INTO RADAR COVERAGE

ONE

DATA BLOCK NOT PROPERLY
ASSOCIATED WITH TARGET UPON
ENTRY INTO RADAR COVERAGE

DATA BLOCK PROPERLY
ASSOCIATED WITH TARGET UPON
ENTRY INTO RADAR COVERAGE

A1.6.9.2

REASSOCIATE DATA BLOCK

ONE

ONE

ONE

RADAR IDENTIFICATION NOTIFICATION REQUIRED

(SOME)

PILOT NEEDS TO KNOW OF RADAR
CONTACT

RADAR STANDARDS APPROPRIATE

A1.4.14.2

P1

INFORM PILOT THAT RADAR
CONTACT IS ESTABLISHED

V

A1.6.9.7

INITIATE USE OF RADAR
SEPARATION STANDARDS

(ONE)

NEW CLEARANCE NEEDED

NO NEW CLEARANCE NEEDED

GENERATE CLEARANCE

(ONE)

(SOME)

RADAR IDENTIFICATION
NOTIFICATION NOT REQUIRED

(ONE)

A1.5 ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT

METEOROLOGIST HAS
SIGNIFICANT WEATHER DATA
PERTINENT TO THIS CONTROL
AREA

A1.5.1.3

MT
RECEIVE WEATHER BRIEFING FROM METEOROLOGIST
V M

INPUT IS NEW ROUTING FOR
WEATHER AVOIDANCE

A1.5.1.54

AS TM
RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC
V M

ANOTHER CONTROLLER NEEDS
WEATHER DATA

A1.5.1.13

CT TW
RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR WEATHER INFORMATION
V M

ADDITIONAL WEATHER INFORMATION IS REQUIRED

ONE

CONTROLLER DETERMINES NEED
FOR OTHER WEATHER
INFORMATION

OTHERS FURNISH WEATHER
INFORMATION WITHOUT PRIOR
REQUEST

A1.5.1.11

CT MT

REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION

V M

(ONE)

(ONE)

WEATHER DATA FORWARDED BY
ANOTHER POSITION

WEATHER DATA RECEIVED FROM
SYSTEM

A1.5.1.12

CT AS MT TW

RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY
FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/
SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST

V M

A1.5.2.51

REVIEW DISPLAYED WEATHER
INFORMATION

(ONE)

NEW A&M DATA RECEIVED

(ONE)

ALERT RECEIVED

DATA RECEIVED WITHOUT ALERT

A1.5.1.2

DETECT A&M ALERT

(ONE)

ALERT REQUIRES ACKNOWLEDGE

ACKNOWLEDGE NOT REQUIRED

A1.5.1.20

ACKNOWLEDGE A&M ALERT

(ONE)

(ONE)

A1.5.1.53

EVALUATE IMPACT OF NEW A&M
CONDITION

INPUT IS PIREP

A1.5.1.8

RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER

V F

(SOME)

PIREP NEEDED BY OTHERS

DEEMED NECESSARY BY
CONTROLLER

A1.5.1.55
C7

FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO
ANOTHER CONTROLLER

V

A1.5.1.55

RECORD PIREP NOTE

(SOME)

SIGNIFICANT WEATHER
CONTINUES TO BE OBSERVED

(RPT)

UNTIL SIGNIFICANT WEATHER
SITUATION CEASES

A1.5.1.50

OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER
LINE/ INTENSITY/ MOVEMENT

(RPT)

(SOME)

ONE

WEATHER MAY IMPACT THIS SECTOR

A1.5.1.51

DETERMINE WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW

A1.5.1.10

AS TM

INFORM SUPERVISOR/ TMC OF WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW

V M

ONE

NEW ROUTING RECEIVED

CONTROLLER DETERMINES REROUTE

A1.5.1.54

AS TM

RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC

V M

A1.5.1.52

DETERMINE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE CHANGE TO BYPASS SEVERE WEATHER

ONE

ONE

CLEARANCE REQUIRED TO AVOID SEVERE WEATHER

NO CLEARANCE REQUIRED

GENERATE CLEARANCE

ONE

ONE

WEATHER WITHIN DEFINED AIRSPACE DISSIPATES

WEATHER DOES NOT DISSIPATE OR AIRSPACE WAS NOT CREATED

A1.5.1.18

AS TM
REQUEST SUPERVISOR/ TMC TO RELEASE AIRSPACE
V M

(ONE)

CONTROLLER CONSIDERS
SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST
NEEDS WEATHER REPORT

A1.5.1.14

AS MT
FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST
V M

AIRCRAFT SHOULD RECEIVE
RECORDED WEATHER

A1.5.1.16

P1
BROADCAST RECORDED WEATHER INFORMATION
V

CONTROLLER CONSIDERS WEATHER ADVISORY MAY BE USEFUL TO OTHERS

A1.5.1.5

DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY

(ONE)

CONTROLLER DETERMINES TO
ISSUE WEATHER TO ANOTHER

OTHER POSITION NOT AFFECTED

A1.5.1.9

CT PI TW
ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER
V M

A1.5.2.52
AS TM TW

RECEIVE AIRPORT SPECIFIC
NOTAM

V M

CONTROLLER DETERMINES
APPROPRIATE TO MONITOR ATIS

A1.5.2.6

REVIEW ATIS VOICE RECORDING

RUNWAY USE CHANGES

A1.5.2.50
CT AS TM TW

RECEIVE RUNWAY USE DATA

V M

(ONE)

(ONE)

WEATHER MAY HAVE AFFECTED USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL

A1.5.2.3

DETERMINE WHETHER USABLE
FLIGHT LEVEL HAS CHANGED

(ONE)

CLEARANCE REQUIRED TO AVOID
UNUSABLE FLIGHT LEVEL

NO CLEARANCE NEEDED

A1.6 MANAGE SECTOR/ POSITION RESOURCES

A1.6.12
RESPONDING TO AIRSPACE RECONFIGURATIONS/ RESECTORIZATIONS

A1.6.8
MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD

A1.6.2
ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY

A1.6.1
BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS

A1.6.3
RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURES

A1.6.11
RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT VSCS FAILURES

A1.6.6
EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES

A1.6.13
RESPONDING TO SENSOR OUTAGES

A1.6.9

PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR
NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT

(ONE)

A1.6.4

EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES
FOR SECTOR SUITE FAILURES

(ONE)

(ONE)

A1.6.5

EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES
FOR HOST FAILURES

(ONE)

A1.6.10

EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES
FOR LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA
BASE

A1.6.7

EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES
FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES

(ONE)

(ONE)

A1.6.1 BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS

A1.6.1.1
CT

BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER

V

(ONE)

CONTROLLER HAS BEEN RELIEVED

RETAINING SOME CONTROL
RESPONSIBILITY (E.G,
DECOMBINING)

A1.6.1.2

SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE

A1.6.2.4

SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED
CONSOLE

(ONE)

A1.6.1.3

VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF
RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT

A1.6.2 ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY

```
                              ▽
                             │
                           (ONE)
            ┌────────────────┴────────────────────────────┐
            │                                              │
    CURRENT ADAPTATION                        CONTROLLER IS ASSUMING POSITION
   PARAMETERS NOT SATISFACTORY                               │
                                              A1.6.2.51      │
   A1.6.2.7                            ┌──────────────────────────────┐
 ┌──────────────────────┐             │   REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO     │
 │   SET UP WORKSTATION  │             │ DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE    │
 │  ADAPTATION PARAMETERS│             │           SELF                │
 └──────────────────────┘             └──────────────────────────────┘
            │                           A1.6.2.50      │
            │                         ┌──────────────────────────────┐
            │                         │  REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED │
            │                         │    TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER    │
            │                         └──────────────────────────────┘
            │                                          │
            │                                        (RPT)
            │                                          │
            │                              UNTIL READY TO ASSUME
            │                             CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY
            │                           A1.6.2.8        │
            │                         ┌──────────────────────────────┐
            │                         │   REVIEW BRIEFING CHECKLIST/  │
            │                         │  NOTES TO ASSURE COMPLETENESS │
            │                         │    OF BRIEFING COVERAGE       │
            │                         └──────────────────────────────┘
            │                           A1.6.2.10       │
            │                         ┌──────────────────────────────┐
            │                         │ DETERMINE IF READY TO ACCEPT  │
            │                         │   CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY      │
            │                         └──────────────────────────────┘
            │                                          │
            │                                        (RPT)
            │                                          │
            │                                        (SOME)
            │                  ┌───────────────────────┴─────────────────┐
            │                  │                                          │
            │          NEED TO VERIFY DATA ARE                   AS REQUIRED BY DIRECTIVE
            │         DISPLAYED OR AS REQUIRED BY                          │
            │                DIRECTIVE                       A1.6.2.4      │
            │          A1.6.2.3        │                  ┌──────────────────────┐
            │        ┌──────────────────────┐             │ SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED │
            │        │  VERIFY THAT ALL REQUIRED│          │      CONSOLE          │
            │        │ PARAMETERS ARE IN PROPER │          └──────────────────────┘
            │        │        LOCATION          │                       │
            │        └──────────────────────┘                          │
            │                  └──────────────(SOME)───────────────────┘
            │                           A1.6.2.8        │
            │                         ┌──────────────────────────────┐
            │                         │   REVIEW BRIEFING CHECKLIST/  │
            │                         │  NOTES TO ASSURE COMPLETENESS │
            │                         │    OF BRIEFING COVERAGE       │
            │                         └──────────────────────────────┘
            │                                          │
            ▼                                          ▼
```

RPT

UNTIL DONE CONFIRMING
DISPLAY OPERABILITY

A1.6.2.6

CHECK WORKSTATION FOR PROPER
CONFIGURATION, USABILITY,
AND SATISFACTORY STATUS

RPT

ONE

NO ACTIVITY IS IN PROGRESS
TO IMPEL RETENTION OF
PREVIOUS PREFERENCE SETTINGS

IMPLEMENTATION OF CONTROLLER
PREFERENCES UNDESIRABLE DUE
TO ACTIVITY IN PROGRESS

A1.6.2.9

REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF
PROGRAMMED PERSONAL
PREFERENCE ADJUSTMENTS

ONE

ONE

NECESSARY TO CONTINUE MAKING
ADJUSTMENTS

NO ADJUSTMENT NEEDED

RPT

UNTIL WORKSTATION MEETS
CONTROLLER SATISFACTION AND
SITUATION NEEDS

A1.6.2.5

ADJUST WORKSTATION TO
PERSONAL PREFERENCE

RPT

ONE

ONE

WHILE TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURE SITUATION EXISTS

FAILURE OBSERVED WITHIN OWN
FACILITY

SIGNIFICANT FAILURE IN OTHER
ACF

AS REQUIRED TO CONFIRM
FAILURE

A1.1.2.51

CT AS AM TM TW

RECEIVE NOTICE OF STATUS OF
ADJACENT/ BACKUP HOST/
E-DARC EQUIPMENT

V M

A1.6.3.1

DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF
INPUT DATA

A1.6.2.3

VERIFY THAT ALL REQUIRED
PARAMETERS ARE IN PROPER
LOCATION

A1.6.2.6

CHECK WORKSTATION FOR PROPER
CONFIGURATION, USABILITY,
AND SATISFACTORY STATUS

SUPERVISOR SHOULD BE
NOTIFIED

SUPERVISOR NEED NOT BE
NOTIFIED

A1.6.3.2

AS

INFORM SUPERVISOR OF
TRANSIENT EQUIPMENT FAILURE

V M

A1.6.4.2
OBSERVE SECTOR SUITE DATA
BASE RESTORATION COMPLETION
MESSAGE

A1.6.4.52
SELECT INITIAL SECTOR SUITE
SYSTEM FOR GENERATION OF
SITUATION DISPLAY

SOME

A1.6.5 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR HOST FAILURES

```
                              ▽
                              │
                              ▼
                            (ONE)
                   ┌──────────┴──────────┐
                   │                     │
         FIRST TO DETECT HOST FAILURE    OTHERS REPORT FAILURE
                   │                     │
    A1.6.5.50      ▼          A1.1.2.51  ▼
   ┌─────────────────────┐   ┌────────────────────────┐
   │                     │   │ CT AS AM TM TW          │
   │ DETECT OCCURRENCE   │   ├────────────────────────┤
   │ OF HOST FAILURE     │   │ RECEIVE NOTICE OF       │
   │                     │   │ STATUS OF ADJACENT/     │
   │                     │   │ BACKUP HOST/            │
   │                     │   │ E-DARC EQUIPMENT        │
   └─────────────────────┘   ├────────────────────────┤
                   │         │         V M            │
                   │         └────────────────────────┘
                   └──────────┬──────────┘
                            (ONE)
                              │
                   A1.6.4.51  ▼
                 ┌────────────────────────┐
                 │ SELECT E-DARC FOR      │
                 │ GENERATION OF THE      │
                 │ SITUATION DISPLAY      │
                 └────────────────────────┘
                              │
    ┌─────────────────────────┘
  (SOME)
    │
    │           ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ PILOT/
    │           SUPERVISOR NEEDS EQUIPMENT
    │           STATUS INFORMATION
    │
    │    A1.6.4.3  ▼
    │   ┌────────────────────────┐
    │   │ CT AS FS TM PI TW      │
    │   ├────────────────────────┤
    │   │ FORWARD NOTICE OF      │
    │   │ EQUIPMENT STATUS       │
    │   ├────────────────────────┤
    │   │         V M            │
    │   └────────────────────────┘
    │
    │       HOST IS DEGRADED BEYOND ABILITY TO SUPPORT NORMAL USE
    │                         │
    │                       (ONE)
    │         ┌───────────────┼───────────────┐
    │         │               │               │
HOST/ E-DARC BACKUP    HOST IS ABLE TO    HOST CANNOT MAINTAIN
PROCEDURES ARE         MAINTAIN REDUCED   REDUCED CAPABILITY
REQUIRED BY            CAPABILITY MODE    MODE PROCEDURES
DIRECTIVE
A1.6.5.51      ▼    A1.6.5.52    ▼    A1.6.5.53    ▼
┌──────────────┐   ┌──────────────┐   ┌──────────────┐
│              │   │ REVERT TO    │   │ REVERT TO    │
│ REVERT TO    │   │ HOST REDUCED │   │ AUTONOMOUS   │
│ HOST/ E-DARC │   │ CAPABILITY   │   │ OPERATION    │
│ BACKUP       │   │ MODE         │   │ PROCEDURES   │
│ PROCEDURES   │   │ PROCEDURES   │   │ (TBD)        │
│ (TBD)        │   │ (TBD)        │   │              │
├──────────────┤   ├──────────────┤   ├──────────────┤
│      V       │   │      V       │   │      V       │
└──────────────┘   └──────────────┘   └──────────────┘
       │                  │                  │
       ▼                  ▼                  ▼
```

A1.6.6 EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES

```
        ↓                              ↓                              ↓
  ANOTHER CONTROLLER/            ANOTHER CONTROLLER/            ANOTHER CONTROLLER/
  SUPERVISOR NEEDS TO BE         SUPERVISOR/ PILOT NEEDS TO     SUPERVISOR NEEDS TO BE
  INFORMED OF COMMUNICATION      BE INFORMED OF NEW FREQUENCY   INFORMED OF ALTERNATE
        STATUS                                                  COMMUNICATION PATH
```

```
A1.6.7.4                  A1.6.7.5                      A1.6.7.2
┌──────────────────┐      ┌──────────────────────┐      ┌──────────────────┐
│CT AS             │      │CT AS PI TW           │      │CT AS TW          │
├──────────────────┤      │  FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY│      ├──────────────────┤
│                  │      │  ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER│      │                  │
│  FORWARD NOTICE OF│      │  CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/│    │  FORWARD ALTERNATE│
│  COMMUNICATION STATUS│   │      PILOT           │      │  COMMUNICATION PATH│
│                  │      ├──────────────────────┤      │                  │
├────────V M───────┤      │         V M          │      ├────────V M───────┤
└──────────────────┘      └──────────────────────┘      └──────────────────┘
                                    │
                                  (SOME)
```

```
        COMMUNICATION STATUS DOES
            NOT AFFECT OTHERS

                                            (ONE)

                    △
```

A1.6.8 MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD

A1.6.8.1

DETERMINE IMPENDING
CONTROLLER OVERLOAD

(SOME)

DEEMED NECESSARY BY
SUPERVISOR

FLOW CONTROL NEEDED

A1.6.12.50
AS

RECEIVE NOTICE TO PREPARE
FOR SECTOR RECONFIGURATION

V M

A1.6.8.4
AS TM

REQUEST FLOW CONTROL BE
IMPOSED

V M

NEED ASSISTANCE AND/ OR
RELIEF

ANOTHER CONTROLLER CAN
ACCOMMODATE WORKLOAD
INVOLVING REQUESTS FOR
FLIGHT PLAN CHANGES

A1.6.8.3
AS

REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF

V M

A1.3.4.4
CT AS TM TW

REQUEST AIRCRAFT BE REROUTED

V M

(SOME)

```
                              ▽
                            (SOME)

         SENSOR OUTAGE              SENSOR OUTAGE OR AIRCRAFT
                                    MOVES OUT OF RADAR COVERAGE

   A1.6.13.2                       A1.6.9.10
  ┌─────────────────────────┐     ┌──────────────────────────┐
  │ CT AS TM                │     │ OBSERVE AIRCRAFT IN TRACK │
  │ RECEIVE PROCEDURES TO BE│     │ COAST MODE                │
  │ USED TO ACCOMMODATE     │     │                          │
  │ SENSOR OUTAGE           │     │                          │
  ├─────────────────────────┤     └──────────────────────────┘
  │           V  M          │
  └─────────────────────────┘
                            (SOME)

   A1.6.9.5
  ┌─────────────────────────┐
  │ INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR│
  │ SEPARATION STANDARDS     │
  └─────────────────────────┘

 (ONE)

                    RADAR CONTACT HAS BEEN LOST

                            (ONE)

    AIRCRAFT NOT EXPECTED TO       AIRCRAFT MAY REENTER RADAR
    REENTER RADAR COVERAGE         COVERAGE

   A1.6.9.4                       A1.6.9.1
  ┌─────────────────────────┐     ┌──────────────────────────┐
  │ PI                      │     │ PI                       │
  │ TERMINATE RADAR SERVICE │     │ INFORM PILOT OF RADAR    │
  │ TO AIRCRAFT             │     │ CONTACT LOST             │
  ├─────────────────────────┤     ├──────────────────────────┤
  │           V             │     │           V              │
  └─────────────────────────┘     └──────────────────────────┘
                            (ONE)

                            (ONE)

    PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENT FOR     NO PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENT
    FDEN                           FOR FDEN

   A1.1.6.11
  ┌─────────────────────────┐
  │ ENTER FDE NOTATIONS     │
  └─────────────────────────┘
```

(ONE)

(RPT)

AS REQUIRED BY PROCEDURES OR AS CONTROLLER DEEMS NECESSARY

(SOME)

REQUIRED BY DIRECTIVE   REQUIRED BY DIRECTIVE

A1.6.9.8   A1.4.5.7
FS PI OC   FS PI BA OC

REQUEST PILOT POSITION   RECEIVE PILOT'S POSITION
REPORTS   REPORT

A1.1.6.11   (ONE)

ENTER FDE NOTATIONS

POSITION REPORT NEEDED FOR   POSITION REPORT NOT NEEDED
DATA BASE UPDATE   FOR DATA BASE UPDATE

A1.4.5.4

ENTER PILOT'S POSITION
REPORT IN SYSTEM

(ONE)

(SOME)

(RPT)

CLEARANCE NEEDED FOR
SUBSTITUTE ROUTING OR
NON-RADAR SEPARATION
STANDARDS

GENERATE CLEARANCE

(ONE)

A1.(

OBSERVE DATA BLOCK NOT
ASSOCIATED WITH TARGET

A1.6.9.2

REASSOCIATE DATA BLOCK

(SOME)

A1.4.14.2

PI

INFORM PILOT THAT RADAR
CONTACT IS ESTABLISHED

V

A1.6.9.7

INITIATE USE OF RADAR
SEPARATION STANDARDS

(ONE)

ONE

DATA BASE LOSS MESSAGE
APPEARS

FLIGHT DATA DO NOT UPDATE

A1.6.10.1

OBSERVE MESSAGE ON LOSS OF
FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE

A1.6.10.2

DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE
FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE

A1.6.4.3
CT AS FS TM PI TW

FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT
STATUS

V M

ONE

A1.6.10.5
AS

VERIFY FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE
TRANSITION ACTIVITIES

V M

SOME

FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT IS RECEIVED DURING LOSS OF DATA BASE,
WHILE CONSOLES CONTINUE OPERATIONAL

A1.4.5.6
CT FS TW BA OC

RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN
AMENDMENT VERBALLY FORWARDED

V

A1.6.10.3

ENTER DISPLAY AMENDMENT
MESSAGE ON CONSOLE

ONE

OTHERS NEED FLIGHT PLAN
AMENDMENT INFORMATION

OTHERS DO NOT NEED FLIGHT
PLAN AMENDMENT

A1.4.5.8

CT FS TW

FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN
AMENDMENT VERBALLY

(ONE)

FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY FORWARDED WHILE CONSOLES OPERATIONAL

A1.4.4.7

CT FS TW BA OC

RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY
FORWARDED

A1.6.10.4

ENTER FLIGHT PLAN ON CONSOLE

(ONE)

OTHERS NEED NEW FLIGHT PLAN
INFORMATION

OTHERS DO NOT NEED FLIGHT
PLAN

A1.4.4.10

CT FS TW

FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY

(ONE)

(SOME)

(ONE)

NEW/ CHANGED FLIGHT DATA
INDICATES RESEQUENCING OF
FDE IS REQUIRED, AND CONSOLE
IS OPERATIONAL

NO RESEQUENCING REQUIRED, OR
ENTRY TO CONSOLE NOT
POSSIBLE

A1.1.6.13

RESEQUENCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY
MANUALLY

(ONE)

A1.6.10.5

AS
VERIFY FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE TRANSITION ACTIVITIES
Y M

A1.6.11 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT VSCS FAILURES

```
                              ▽
                              │
                              ▼
                            (RPT)

        UNTIL A TRANSIENT VSCS FAILURE NO LONGER EXISTS

                              │
                              ▼
                            (ONE)
          ┌───────────────────┴───────────────────┐
          │                                        │
          ▼                                        ▼
  OTHERS REPORT STATUS          CONTROLLER ENCOUNTERS TRANSIENT VSCS FAILURE
```

A1.6.11.4
AS
RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE
V M

A1.6.11.1
AS
DETECT UNRELIABLE VSCS COMMUNICATION

```
                              │
                              ▼
                            (ONE)
            ┌──────────────────┴──────────────────┐
            │                                      │
            ▼                                      ▼
   SUPERVISOR SHOULD BE                   SUPERVISOR NEED NOT BE
       INFORMED                                INFORMED
```

A1.6.3.2
AS
INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TRANSIENT EQUIPMENT FAILURE
V M

```
                              ▼
                            (ONE)
                              │
                              ▼
                            (ONE)
                              │
                              ▼
                            (ONE)
            ┌──────────────────┴──────────────────┐
            │                                      │
            ▼                                      ▼
   DEEMED NECESSARY BY                       NOT NECESSARY
       CONTROLLER
```

A1.6.11.2
CT FS PI TW
QUERY WHETHER OTHERS ARE RECEIVING AN AIRCRAFT'S TRANSMISSIONS
V M

```
                              ▼
                            (ONE)
                              │
                              ▼
                            (ONE)
            ┌──────────────────┴──────────────────┐
            │                                      │
            ▼                                      ▼
  SEVERITY OF PROBLEM RENDERS            ALTERNATE SETUP NOT
   EXISTING COMMUNICATIONS                  APPROPRIATE
     SETUP UNACCEPTABLE
            │                                      │
            ▼                                      ▼
```

A1.6.11.3

P1

ISSUE ALTERNATE
COMMUNICATION FOR AIR/
GROUND TRANSMISSION

V

A1.1.6.11

ENTER FOE NOTATIONS

ONE

RPT

A1.6.12 RESPONDING TO AIRSPACE RECONFIGURATIONS/ RESECTORIZATIONS

SENSOR RELEASED TO
MAINTENANCE

A1.6.6.12
AS

RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF
EQUIPMENT RELEASED TO
MAINTENANCE

V M

RADAR SENSOR STATUS AFFECTS THIS SECTOR

A1.6.13.1
CT AS AF TW

RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR
SENSOR STATUS

V M

ONE

RADAR SENSOR STATUS AFFECTS
THIS SECTOR

NO IMPACT, OR NO CHOICE

A1.6.6.10
AS

DISCUSS APPROPRIATENESS WITH
SUPERVISOR OF RELEASING
EQUIPMENT TO MAINTENANCE

V

ONE

ONE

RADAR SENSOR STATUS AFFECTS
THIS SECTOR

SENSOR STATUS NOT RECEIVED

A1.6.6.12
AS

RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF
EQUIPMENT RELEASED TO
MAINTENANCE

V M

ONE

ONE

PROCEDURES ARE CHANGED DUE
TO SENSOR OUTAGE

NO PROCEDURAL CHANGE

A1.6.13.2

CT AS TM

RECEIVE PROCEDURES TO BE
USED TO ACCOMMODATE SENSOR
OUTAGE

V M

ONE

CONTROLLER PERCEIVES SENSOR
PROBLEM ON SITUATION DISPLAY

A1.1.2.4

DETECT EQUIPMENT SERVICE
INTERRUPTION/ RESTORATION

FAULT OR FAILURE AFFECT TRACKING

A1.6.13.3

PERCEIVE TRACKING OR
TRANSPONDER FAILURE

ONE

ANOTHER CONTROLLER/
SUPERVISOR NEEDS INFORMATION
ON THE RADAR SENSOR STATUS

STATUS DOES NOT AFFECT
OTHERS

A1.6.13.4

CT AS TM

FORWARD NOTICE OF RADAR
SENSOR STATUS TO ANOTHER
CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR

V M

ONE

ONE

APPENDIX B

TASK STATEMENTS AND EVENT TO SUB-ACTIVITY TRACE

This appendix is composed of two sections:

1. **Task Statements** - consisting of a list of the 371 ARTCC/ISSS en route controller tasks. The following summarizes the components of the Task Statements table:

> **Task Number** - assigned number of each task statement.

> **Task Statement** - concise statement of the task to be performed.

> **Coordination Media** - coordination media may be one of three types: Voice (V), Function (F), and Message (M). Automated Coordination is reserved for AERA 2 and 3 use.

> **Coordinatees** - designates the position/ agency contacted during coordination.

> **Transition State** - indicates the AAS transition states for which the task is applicable - ISSS, TAAS, ACCC, AERA 1. AERA 2 and 3 reserved for future use.

> **Revision Date** - indicates the date of last revision for each task.

2. *Deleted*

3. **Event to Sub-Activity Trace** - noting the relation of ATC events (from Appendix A of Volume I) to each ARTCC/ISSS controller sub-activity graphed in Appendix A of this volume.

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State						Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAS	ACCC	AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3	
A1	PERFORM ISSS DOMESTIC AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL																			X						06/30/87
A1.0.0.0	GENERATE CLEARANCE																			X	X	X	X			07/05/88
A1.1	PERFORM SITUATION MONITORING																			X	X	X	X			04/22/87
A1.1.1	CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION																			X	X	X	X			04/22/87
A1.1.1.1	REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/ OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION																			X	X	X	X			03/16/88
A1.1.1.2	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS																			X	X	X	X			07/05/88
A1.1.1.3	REQUEST CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT																			X		X	X			06/08/87
A1.1.1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH																			X	X	X	X			05/04/87
A1.1.1.5	REQUEST RANGE/ BEARING/ TIME MESSAGE, WITH OPTIONS																			X		X	X			06/08/87
A1.1.1.6	FORCE/ QUICK LOOK FULL DATA BLOCK(S) TO EXAMINE TRACK INFORMATION ON AIRCRAFT																			X	X	X	X			03/16/88
A1.1.1.7	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT MAY BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA																			X	X	X	X			04/22/87
A1.1.1.8	SELECT FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME																			X	X	X	X			04/22/87
A1.1.1.9	OBSERVE TRACK VELOCITY/ DISTANCE VECTOR TO PROJECT AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT																			X	X	X	X			04/22/87
A1.1.1.11	SUPPRESS CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT																			X		X	X			06/08/87
A1.1.1.12	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS																			X	X	X	X			04/22/87
A1.1.1.13	REVIEW DISPLAYS FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS																			X		X	X			06/30/87
A1.1.1.14	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF CONFORMANCE CRITERIA																			X	X	X	X			04/22/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAS	ACCC	AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3	Revision Date
A1.1.1.15	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED																			X	X	X	X			04/22/87
A1.1.1.16	DETERMINE WHETHER CONFORMANCE CRITERIA MAY BE VIOLATED																			X		X	X			06/30/87
A1.1.1.17	DETERMINE WHETHER FLOW RESTRICTIONS MAY BE VIOLATED																			X	X	X	X			04/22/87
A1.1.1.18	REQUEST DISPLAY OF CLEARED ROUTE FOR A FLIGHT																			X		X	X			05/16/88
A1.1.2	RECEIVING SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.2.4	DETECT EQUIPMENT SERVICE INTERRUPTION/ RESTORATION																			X	X	X	X			07/05/88
A1.1.2.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	V		M		C	S					A			T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.2.6	REQUEST REPORT ON NAVAID STATUS	V							F					P						X	X	X	X			03/16/88
A1.1.2.50	OBSERVE POSTED NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED EQUIPMENT/ OPERATIONAL STATUS																			X						05/12/88
A1.1.2.51	RECEIVE NOTICE OF STATUS OF ADJACENT/ BACKUP HOST/ E-DARC EQUIPMENT	V		M		C	S	M		T					T					X						07/05/88
A1.1.2.52	RECORD SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE																			X						07/05/88
A1.1.3	ANALYZING INITIAL REQUESTS FOR CLEARANCES																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.3.1	SEARCH DISPLAY FOR INACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN ON CLEARANCE REQUEST																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.3.2	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA READOUT																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.3.3	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FORMAT CHANGE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.4	PROCESSING DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME INFORMATION																			X	X	X	X			06/30/87
A1.1.4.1	ENTER DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME MESSAGE																			X	X	X	X			05/06/87
A1.1.4.2	INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.4.3	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.4.4	RECEIVE DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE	V		M		C			F					P	T					X	X	X	X			07/05/88

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State						Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/OSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAS	ACCC	AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3	
A1.1.5	PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.5.1	EVALUATE CONDITIONS FOR PROVIDING FLIGHT FOLLOWING																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.5.2	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING	V		M		C			F					P	T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.5.3	DENY FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST	V		M		C			F					P	T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.5.4	REQUEST/ ASSIGN BEACON CODE TO AIRCRAFT	V												P						X	X	X	X			04/22/87
A1.1.5.5	INFORM PILOT OF ALTERNATE INSTRUCTIONS NECESSARY FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING SERVICE	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.6	HOUSEKEEPING																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.6.1	OFFSET A DATA BLOCK																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.6.3	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ATC SYSTEM																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.6.5	SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.6.6	RESTORE DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS ON OWN SECTOR SUITE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.6.7	SUPPRESS DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.6.8	RESTORE DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.6.9	SUPPRESS FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.6.10	RESTORE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.6.11	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.6.12	DELETE FDE NOTATIONS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.6.13	RESEQUENCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY MANUALLY																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.6.14	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE																			X	X	X	X			03/09/88
A1.1.6.50	UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE																			X						07/05/88

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAS	ACCC	AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3	Revision Date
A1.1.6.51	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM LOCAL HOST SYSTEM																			X						07/05/88
A1.1.6.52	REMOVE OBSOLETE PAPER RECORDS OR RECORDED DATA																			X	X					06/11/88
A1.2	RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICTS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.1	PERFORMING AIRCRAFT CONFLICT RESOLUTION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.1.1	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.1.2	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION																			X	X	X	X			05/12/88
A1.2.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN SECTOR	V				C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.1.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR	V				C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.1.5	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT CONFLICT TO SUPERVISOR	V		M			S													X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.1.6	CHOOSE CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION																			X		X	X			06/16/88
A1.2.1.7	REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION FOR RESOLUTION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.1.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION																			X	X	X	X			03/09/88
A1.2.1.9	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.2	PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE PROCESSING																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.2.1	DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.2.2	FORWARD NOTICE OF VALID MSAW OR FLIGHT ASSIST TO SUPERVISOR	V		M			S													X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.2.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN SECTOR	V				C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.2.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN HIS SECTOR	V				C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/97

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State						Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/CSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAS	ACCC	AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3	
A1.2.2.5	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION																			X	X	X	X			03/31/88
A1.2.2.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION																			X	X	X	X			03/09/88
A1.2.2.7	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION																			X	X	X	X			03/09/88
A1.2.3	PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR	V		M		C										T					X	X	X	X			07/05/88
A1.2.3.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN SECTOR	V				C										T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.3.3	REQUEST RELEASE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	V		M		C	S														X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.3.4	RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	V		M		C	S														X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.3.5	RECEIVE APPROVAL FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	V		M		C	S														X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.3.7	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION																				X	X	X	X			07/05/89
A1.2.3.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION																				X	X	X	X			06/30/87
A1.2.3.50	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRSPACE CONFLICT NOTICE																				X	X					06/11/88
A1.2.4	ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES																				X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.4.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT																				X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.4.2	EVALUATE CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY APPROPRIATENESS FOR PILOT/ ROUTE/ ALTITUDE/ WEATHER																				X		X	X			06/30/87
A1.2.4.3	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT																				X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.4.4	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT																				X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.4.5	ISSUE TRAFFIC ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC PROXIMITY	V												P							X	X	X	X			05/18/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees (Pilot)	Transition State						Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	Pilot	ISSS	TAAS	ACCC	AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3	
A1.2.4.6	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF TRAFFIC	V				P	X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	V				P	X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.4.8	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	V				P	X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.4.9	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO RESTRICT AIRSPACE PROXIMITY	V				P	X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.4.10	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	V				P	X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.4.11	EVALUATE MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY IN RELATION TO AIRCRAFT TYPE/ PILOT'S INTENTIONS						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.4.12	ISSUE SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE	V				P	X	X	X	X			03/16/88
A1.2.4.13	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR NON-CONTROLLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.4.14	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE						X	X	X	X			03/16/88
A1.2.5	SUPPRESSING ALERTS/ RESOLUTION ADVISORIES												01/04/88
A1.2.5.1	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY						X		X	X			06/16/88
A1.2.5.2	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.5.3	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR GROUP SUPPRESSION						X		X	X			06/08/87
A1.2.5.4	SUPPRESS MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR AN AIRCRAFT						X		X	X			06/08/87
A1.2.5.5	SUPPRESS MSAW FUNCTION FOR AN AIRCRAFT						X	X	X	X			04/22/87
A1.2.5.6	SUPPRESS CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT						X		X	X			07/05/88
A1.2.5.7	RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION TO NORMAL						X		X	X			06/16/88
A1.3	MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES						X	X	X	X			05/18/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAS	ACCC	AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3	Revision Date
A1.3.1	RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.1.1	EVALUATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION FOR EFFECT ON TRAFFIC FLOW																			X	X	X	X			03/22/83
A1.3.1.2	CHOOSE OPTION TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS																			X	X	X	X			03/31/87
A1.3.1.3	DISCUSS DISCONTINUANCE OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION/ TRAFFIC REROUTE WITH SUPERVISOR	V					S													X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.1.4	REVIEW OPTIONS TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS																			X	X	X	X			03/31/87
A1.3.1.5	NEGOTIATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ACTION WITH PILOT	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.1.6	RECEIVE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	V		M			S			T										X	X	X	X			04/22/87
A1.3.1.7	RECEIVE METERING DATA	V		M			S			T										X		X	X			06/30/87
A1.3.1.8	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD/ REROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONTINGENCY	V		M			S													X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.1.9	REQUEST EXCEPTION TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	V		M			S			T										X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.1.10	REVIEW TRAFFIC DEMANDS AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS WITH SUPERVISOR	V		M			S													X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.1.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR BRIEFING ON WHAT TRAFFIC CONDITIONS TO EXPECT	V					S													X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.1.13	RECEIVE APPROVAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION	V		M			S			T										X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.1.14	RECEIVE DENIAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION	V		M			S			T										X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.1.16	REQUEST METERING ADVISORY LIST																			X		X	X			07/05/88
A1.3.2	PROCESSING DEVIATIONS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.2.1	PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE OR ROUTE DEVIATION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/OSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAS	ACCC	AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3	Revision Date
A1.3.2.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT RESUMING NORMAL FLIGHT PLAN																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.2.3	DETERMINE MANEUVER TO ESTABLISH/ RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN CONFORMANCE																			X	X	X	X			05/06/97
A1.3.2.4	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	V		M		C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.2.5	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	V		M		C	S								T					X	X	X	X			03/16/98
A1.3.2.6	DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION																			X		X	X			07/05/88
A1.3.2.9	REQUEST DISPLAY OF FDE FOR FLIGHT PLAN																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.2.10	EVALUATE FLIGHT DATA TO DETERMINE FUTURE COURSE OF ACTION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.2.11	EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED																			X		X	X			06/06/87
A1.3.2.12	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED																			X	X	X	X			07/05/88
A1.3.2.13	EVALUATE THE OBSERVED UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATOR IN THE FDB TO DETERMINE THE PROPER COURSE OF ACTION																			X	X	X	X			05/19/88
A1.3.2.14	DETECT UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATION																			X	X	X	X			06/11/88
A1.3.3	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE EVENTS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION IMPOSED/ RELEASE	V		M		C	S								P	T				X	X	X	X			05/06/87
A1.3.3.3	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE FROM SUPERVISOR/ CONTROLLER/ PILOT	V		M		C	S								P					X	X	X	X			05/06/87
A1.3.3.4	DETERMINE RESTRICTIONS TO USERS NECESSARY WITHIN RELEASED AIRSPACE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.3.5	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION STATUS CHANGE																			X	X	X	X			07/05/88
A1.3.3.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION/ RELEASE	V		M		C	S							X	P	T				X	X	X	X			05/06/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State						Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAS	ACCC	AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3	
A1.3.4	ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES																			X	X	X	X			06/22/87
A1.3.4.1	DETERMINE DESCENT TIME OR POINT																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.4.2	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY APPROACH FLOW TO AIRPORT OR SECTOR																			X	X	X	X			04/22/87
A1.3.4.3	OBSERVE METERING ADVISORY LIST FOR METERING REQUIREMENTS																			X		X	X			06/08/87
A1.3.4.4	REQUEST AIRCRAFT BE REROUTED	V		M		C	S			T					T					X	X	X	X			04/30/87
A1.3.4.5	PROJECT MENTALLY THE RANGE/ BEARING BETWEEN AIRCRAFT																			X	X	X	X			05/06/87
A1.3.4.6	PROJECT MENTALLY THE ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR																			X	X	X	X			04/27/87
A1.3.5	MANAGING DEPARTURE FLOWS																			X	X	X	X			06/22/87
A1.3.5.1	VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.5.2	ENTER REPORTED ALTITUDE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.5.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF MISSED APPROACH	V	F											P	T					X	X	X	X			03/18/88
A1.3.5.4	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY DEPARTURE FLOW																			X	X	X	X			06/03/87
A1.3.6	MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.6.1	OBSERVE AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.6.2	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE																			X	X	X	X			03/16/88
A1.3.6.3	FLIGHT-FOLLOW AN OBSERVED NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.6.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	V		M		C	S			T					T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.6.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	V		M		C	S			T				P	T					X	X	X	X			03/18/88
A1.3.7	RESPONDING TO TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE REQUESTS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.7.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	V		M		C	S								T					X	X	X	X			05/04/87

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State						Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAS	ACCC	AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3	
A1.3.7.2	FORWARD APPROVAL FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	V		M		C	S								T					X	X	X	X			05/04/37
A1.3.7.3	FORWARD DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	V		M		C	S								T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.7.4	SUPPRESS MAP ASSOCIATED WITH TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.7.5	DISCUSS RELEASE OF AIRSPACE FOR TEMPORARY USE WITH SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER	V				C	S													X	X	X	X			06/30/87
A1.3.7.6	SELECT MAP DISPLAY OF ADAPTED AIRSPACE REQUESTED FOR USE BY ANOTHER CONTROLLER																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.7.7	EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING AIRSPACE TEMPORARILY																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.7.8	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE	V		M		C	S								T					X	X	X	X			03/16/88
A1.3.8	REQUESTING TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.8.1	REQUEST TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	V		M		C	S													X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.8.2	RECEIVE RELEASE/ USE OF AIRSPACE	V		M		C	S													X	X	X	X			05/06/87
A1.3.8.3	RECEIVE REJECTION OF USE OF AIRSPACE	V		M		C	S													X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.8.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE	V		M		C	S								T					X	X	X	X			03/16/88
A1.4	ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.1	PLANNING CLEARANCES																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.1.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE ON REQUESTED CLEARANCE OF AIRCRAFT LEAVING HIS SECTOR	V		M		C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.1.2	RECEIVE CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM ATCT/ FSS/ PILOT/ SUPERVISOR	V		M			S		F					P	T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL	V		M		C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.1.4	FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V		M		C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.1.5	REQUEST CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V		M		C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State						Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAS	ACCC	AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3	
A1.4.1.6	RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V		M		C									T					X	X	X	X			05/06/87
A1.4.1.7	RECEIVE CLEARANCE DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V		M		C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.1.8	RECEIVE ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL REQUESTED OF ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V		M		C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.1.10	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.1.12	DISCUSS CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES WITH PILOT	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.1.13	EVALUATE FDE CHANGES FOR CLEARANCE PLANNING OR FUTURE ACTIONS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.1.14	DETERMINE PRIORITY OF CONTROL ACTIONS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.1.15	PERCEIVE NEED FOR AMENDED CLEARANCE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.1.16	FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.1.17	EVALUATE MENTAL FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.1.50	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MENTAL PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE																			X	X					06/30/87
A1.4.2	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.2.1	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN	V		M		C	S													X	X	X	X			05/06/88
A1.4.2.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G., OVERDUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT)	V		M		C	S		F					P	T		B			X	X	X	X			03/10/98
A1.4.2.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/12/88
A1.4.2.4	DETECT A PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM (E.G., HYPOXIA, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE)	V	F											P						X	X	X	X			06/30/87
A1.4.2.5	FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V		M		C	S								T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State						Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAS	ACCC	AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3	
A1.4.2.6	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF AIRCRAFT HAVING FLIGHT PROBLEMS	V		M			S		F						T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.2.7	REQUEST RELAY OF INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE	V		M		C	S		F					P	T					X	X	X	X			03/10/88
A1.4.2.8	CONDUCT SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT WITHOUT RADIO CONTACT	V		M		C	S		F					P				B		X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.2.9	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.2.10	CONDUCT RADIO/ RADAR SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT	V		M			S		F					P				B		X	X	X	X			05/06/87
A1.4.2.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED	V		M			S													X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.2.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDO AIRCRAFT	V					S													X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.2.13	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT SUPERVISOR WILL CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDO AIRCRAFT	V					S													X	X	X	X			03/10/88
A1.4.2.14	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.3	RECOGNIZING SPECIAL OPERATIONS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.3.1	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.3.2	RECEIVE REVIEW/ NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	V		M		C	S		T					P	T					X	X	X	X			05/12/88
A1.4.3.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATIONS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	V		M		C	S								T					X	X	X	X			03/25/88
A1.4.4	REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.4.1	OBSERVE NEW FLIGHT PLAN POSTING																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.4.2	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS																			X	X	X	X			05/../87
A1.4.4.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.4.4	ACKNOWLEDGE NEW FLIGHT PLAN RECEIPT																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAS	ACCC	AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3	Revision Date
A1.4.4.5	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR ERRORS/ DATA LIST SEQUENCE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.4.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN FROM PILOT	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.4.7	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY FORWARDED	V				C			F						T			B	O	X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.4.8	QUERY PILOT ABOUT FLIGHT PLAN	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.4.9	QUERY THE RELAYER OF A FLIGHT PLAN	V		M		C			F						T			B	O	X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.4.10	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY	V				C			F						T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.4.11	ENTER STEREO FLIGHT PLAN																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.4.12	ENTER VFR FLIGHT PLAN																			X	X	X	X			06/30/87
A1.4.4.13	REQUEST FLIGHT PLAN READOUT																			X	X	X	X			04/30/87
A1.4.5	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS																			X	X	X	X			05/01/87
A1.4.5.1	RECEIVE FLIGHT DATA REVISION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.5.2	EMPHASIZE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY POSTING FOR REMINDER ACTION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.5.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.5.4	ENTER PILOT'S POSITION REPORT IN SYSTEM																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.5.5	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY EMPHASIS																			X	X	X	X			05/01/87
A1.4.5.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY FORWARDED	V				C			F						T			B	O	X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.5.7	RECEIVE PILOT'S POSITION REPORT	V							F					P				B	O	X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.5.8	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY	V				C			F						T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.5.9	INFORM CONTROLLER UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	V		M		C														X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.5.10	RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	V		M		C														X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.5.11	RECEIVE REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGES	V		M		C	S		F	T				P	T				O	X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.6	RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State						Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAS	ACCC	AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3	
A1.4.6.1	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST	V	F			C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.6.2	DENY HANDOFF	V	F			C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.6.3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START	V				C									T					X	X	X	X			05/06/87
A1.4.6.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF		F			C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.6.5	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.6.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.6.7	RECEIVE CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	V		M		C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.6.8	REQUEST TRANSFER OF CONTROL	V		M		C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.7	INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.7.1	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION		F			C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.7.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.7.3	RETRACT HANDOFF	V	F			C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.7.4	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	V	F			C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.7.5	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	V				C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.7.6	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF	V				C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.7.7	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL	V		M		C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.7.8	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.7.9	DETECT MANUAL HANDOFF MODE INDICATION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.7.10	REQUEST TRANSFER OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA TO ANOTHER FACILITY																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.7.11	INFORM CONTROLLER OF ANY CONDITIONS AFFECTING TRANSFER OF CONTROL	V		M		C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.7.12	INFORM CONTROLLER OF RELINQUISHED CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	V		M		C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.7.13	DETECT HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.7.14	REDIRECT HANDOFF		F			C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAS	ACCC	AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3	Revision Date
A1.4.7.15	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION	V	F			C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.8	ISSUING POINTOUTS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.8.1	INITIATE POINTOUT	V	F			C									T					X	X	X	X			07/05/88
A1.4.8.3	FORCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER		F			C									T					X	X	X	X			03/31/88
A1.4.8.4	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT	V	F			C									T					X	X	X	X			07/05/88
A1.4.8.5	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT	V	F			C									T					X	X	X	X			07/05/88
A1.4.8.7	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	V				C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.9	RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.9.1	RECEIVE POINTOUT	V	F			C									T					X	X	X	X			07/05/88
A1.4.9.2	ACCEPT POINTOUT	V	F			C									T					X	X	X	X			07/05/88
A1.4.9.3	DENY POINTOUT	V	F			C									T					X	X	X	X			07/05/88
A1.4.9.4	SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK AFTER POINTOUT																			X	X	X	X			07/05/88
A1.4.9.5	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.10	ISSUING CLEARANCES																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.10.2	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST	V		M		C	S		F						T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.10.3	SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.10.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.10.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.10.6	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH ATCT/ FSS FOR RELAY TO PILOT	V		M					F						T					X	X	X	X			06/30/87
A1.4.10.7	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.10.8	QUERY PILOT REGARDING CONFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.10.9	DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST	V		M		C	S		F					P	T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.10.10	SUGGEST ALTERNATIVE TO CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM CONTROLLER	V		M		C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.12	MANAGING AUTOMATED HANDOFF FEATURES																			X	X	X	X			07/05/86

Task Number	Task Statement	Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAS	ACCC	AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3	Revision Date
A1.4.12.1	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.12.2	RESTORE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.13	ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.13.1	RECEIVE REQUEST TO CANCEL AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.13.2	TERMINATE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS WITH AIRCRAFT	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.13.3	RECEIVE ARRIVAL MESSAGE	V											F	P						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.13.4	DETERMINE FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.13.5	ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.13.6	RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.13.7	ISSUE ALTIMETER SETTING	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.14	ESTABLISHING/ REESTABLISHING RADAR IDENTIFICATION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.14.1	OBSERVE TARGET ENTERING RADAR COVERAGE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.14.2	INFORM PILOT THAT RADAR CONTACT IS ESTABLISHED	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.14.3	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES	V												P						X	X	X	X			03/16/88
A1.5	ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.5.1	RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.5.1.2	DETECT A&M ALERT																				X		X	X			07/05/88
A1.5.1.3	RECEIVE WEATHER BRIEFING FROM METEOROLOGIST	V		M									W							X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.5.1.5	DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.5.1.8	RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER	V	F																	X		X	X			05/13/88

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State						Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/OSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAS	ACCC	AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3	
A1.5.1.9	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V		M		C								P	T					X	X	X	X			05/06/87
A1.5.1.10	INFORM SUPERVISOR/ TMC OF WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	V		M			S			T										X	X	X	X			05/06/87
A1.5.1.11	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION	V		M		C							W							X		X	X			07/05/88
A1.5.1.12	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST	V		M		C	S						W	T						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.5.1.13	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR WEATHER INFORMATION	V		M		C								T						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.5.1.14	FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST	V		M			S						W							X	X	X	X			05/06/87
A1.5.1.16	BROADCAST RECORDED WEATHER INFORMATION	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/13/86
A1.5.1.18	REQUEST SUPERVISOR/ TMC TO RELEASE AIRSPACE	V		M			S			T										X	X	X	X			07/05/88
A1.5.1.20	ACKNOWLEDGE A&M ALERT																			X		X	X			07/05/88
A1.5.1.50	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ MOVEMENT																			X	X					07/05/88
A1.5.1.51	DETERMINE WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW																			X	X					06/30/87
A1.5.1.52	DETERMINE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE CHANGE TO BYPASS SEVERE WEATHER																			X	X					06/30/87
A1.5.1.53	EVALUATE IMPACT OF NEW A&M CONDITION																			X	X					06/30/87
A1.5.1.54	RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC	V		M			S			T										X	X					06/30/87
A1.5.1.55	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V				C														X	X					07/05/88
A1.5.1.56	RECORD PIREP NOTE																			X	X					07/05/88
A1.5.2	PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.5.2.2	RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT UPDATE (E.G., HOURLY SURFACE OBSERVATION)	V	F	M			S						W							X	X	X	X			03/11/88
A1.5.2.3	DETERMINE WHETHER USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL HAS CHANGED																			X		X	X			07/05/88

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State						Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAS	AOCC	AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3	
A1.5.2.4	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.5.2.5	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/ VFR																			X	X	X	X			06/30/87
A1.5.2.6	REVIEW ATIS VOICE RECORDING																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.5.2.8	RECEIVE GENERAL NATURE NOTAM	V	F	M					S		T				T					X	X	X	X			03/11/88
A1.5.2.50	RECEIVE RUNWAY USE DATA	V		M		C	S			T					T					X						07/05/88
A1.5.2.51	REVIEW DISPLAYED WEATHER INFORMATION																			X						07/05/88
A1.5.2.52	RECEIVE AIRPORT SPECIFIC NOTAM	V		M					S		T				T					X						05/10/88
A1.5.2.53	FORWARD RUNWAY USE DATA	V							S		T									X						07/05/88
A1.6	MANAGE SECTOR/ POSITION RESOURCES																			X	X	X	X			06/30/87
A1.6.1	BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER	V				C														X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.1.2	SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.2	ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY																			X	X	X	X			05/20/87
A1.6.2.1	VERIFY THAT ALL REQUIRED PARAMETERS ARE IN PROPER LOCATION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.2.2	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.2.3	ADJUST ADAPTATION TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.2.6	CHECK ADAPTATION FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.2.7	SET UP WORKSTATION ADAPTATION PARAMETERS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.2.8	REVIEW BRIEFING CHECKLIST/ NOTES TO ASSURE COMPLETENESS OF BRIEFING COVERAGE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.2.9	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF PROGRAMMED PERSONAL PREFERENCE ADJUSTMENTS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.2.10	DETERMINE IF READY TO ACCEPT CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State						Revision Date
		Voice	Function	?ge	Automated coord.	ISSS/TAAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Supr	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAS	ACCC	AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3	
A1.6.2.50	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER																			X	X					06/30/87
A1.6.2.51	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF																			X						07/05/88
A1.6.3	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURES																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.3.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.3.2	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TRANSIENT EQUIPMENT FAILURE	V		M			S													X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.4	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR SECTOR SUITE FAILURES																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.4.1	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.4.2	OBSERVE SECTOR SUITE DATA BASE RESTORATION COMPLETION MESSAGE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.4.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS	V		M		C	S		F	T				P	T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.4.4	RECEIVE STATUS OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE FROM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	V		M		C	S													X	X	X	X			05/13/98
A1.6.4.5	REQUEST SPECIFIED DISPLAY DATA BE PRESENTED ON AND CONTROLLED AT A SPECIFIC COMMON CONSOLE																			X	X	X	X			07/05/88
A1.6.4.51	SELECT E-DARC FOR GENERATION OF THE SITUATION DISPLAY																			X						05/13/88
A1.6.4.52	SELECT INITIAL SECTOR SUITE SYSTEM FOR GENERATION OF SITUATION DISPLAY																			X						05/13/88
A1.6.5	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR HOST FAILURES																			X						05/13/88
A1.6.5.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	V					S				A									X	X	X	X			07/05/88
A1.6.5.6	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	V				C	S			A				T						X	X	X	X			07/05/88
A1.6.5.50	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF HOST FAILURE																			X						09/26/87
A1.6.5.51	REVERT TO HOST/ E-DARC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)	V																		X						06/30/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees	Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAAS controller · Area Supervisor · Area Manager · Flight Service · Traffic Management · Mission Coordinator · Airway Facility/DSC · Meteorologist · Pilot · Tower Controller/Sup · Central Flow Control · Aeronautical Radio · Base Operations · Other Coordination	ISSS · TAAS · ACCC · AERA 1 · AERA 2 · AERA 3	
A1.6.5.52	REVERT TO HOST REDUCED CAPABILITY MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)	V					ISSS X	06/26/87
A1.6.5.53	REVERT TO AUTONOMOUS OPERATION PROCEDURES (TBD)	V					ISSS X	06/26/87
A1.6.6	EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES						ISSS X · TAAS X · ACCC X · AERA1 X	05/18/87
A1.6.6.1	DETERMINE AIRCRAFT NEEDING SUBSTITUTE ROUTING						ISSS X · TAAS X · ACCC X · AERA1 X	05/18/87
A1.6.6.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF NAVAID STATUS	V		M		C (controller), S (Supervisor), F (Flight Service), P (Pilot), T (Tower)	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.6.5	RECEIVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	V		M		C, S	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.6.6	RECEIVE CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	V		M		C, S	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.6.7	FORWARD NAVAID STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT	V		M		C, S, P, T	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.6.10	DISCUSS APPROPRIATENESS WITH SUPERVISOR OF RELEASING EQUIPMENT TO MAINTENANCE	V				S	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.6.11	REVIEW NEED/ CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING WITH SUPERVISOR	V				S	X X X X	05/20/87
A1.6.6.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT RELEASED TO MAINTENANCE	V		M		S	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.6.50	REVIEW STATUS OF QUESTIONABLE NAVAID	V				S, F, P, O	ISSS X	07/05/88
A1.6.6.51	OBSERVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING ON DISPLAY						X X	07/05/88
A1.6.6.52	FORWARD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	V		M		C, P	X X	05/13/88
A1.6.6.53	DELETE PREVIOUS SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	V		M		C, P	X X	05/13/88
A1.6.7	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES						X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.7.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE						X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.7.2	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	V		M		C, S, T	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.7.3	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	V		M		S	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.7.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	V		M		C, S	X X X X	05/18/87

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State						Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	iSSS/TAAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	iSSS	TAAS	ACCC	AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3	
A1.6.7.5	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT	V		M		C	S							P	T					X	X	X	X			04/06/88
A1.6.7.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	V		M		C	S								T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.8	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.8.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.8.3	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	V		M			S													X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.8.4	REQUEST FLOW CONTROL BE IMPOSED	V		M			S			T										X	X	X	X			04/22/87
A1.6.9	PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.9.1	INFORM PILOT OF RADAR CONTACT LOST	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.9.2	REASSOCIATE DATA BLOCK																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.9.3	OBSERVE DATA BLOCK NOT ASSOCIATED WITH TARGET																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.9.4	TERMINATE RADAR SERVICE TO AIRCRAFT	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.9.5	INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.9.7	INITIATE USE OF RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.9.8	REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS	V							F					P					O	X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.9.9	OBSERVE RETURN OF NORMAL RADAR ENVIRONMENT																			X	X	X	X			05/12/86
A1.6.9.10	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT IN TRACK COAST MODE																			X	X	X	X			05/25/98
A1.6.10	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.10.1	OBSERVE MESSAGE ON LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE																			X	X	X	X			04/18/98
A1.6.10.2	DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.10.3	ENTER DISPLAY AMENDMENT MESSAGE ON CONSOLE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.10.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN ON CONSOLE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/GSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAS	ACCC	AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3	Revision Date
A1.6.10.5	VERIFY FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE TRANSITION ACTIVITIES	V		M			S													X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.11	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT VSCS FAILURES																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.11.1	DETECT UNRELIABLE VSCS COMMUNICATION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.11.2	QUERY WHETHER OTHERS ARE RECEIVING AN AIRCRAFT'S TRANSMISSIONS	V		M		C			F					P	T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.11.3	ISSUE ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION FOR AIR/GROUND TRANSMISSION	V												P						X	X	X	X			03/16/88
A1.6.11.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	V		M			S													X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.12	RESPONDING TO AIRSPACE RECONFIGURATIONS/ RESECTORIZATIONS																			X	X	X	X			06/22/87
A1.6.12.1	RECEIVE NOTICE TO TAKE OVER AIRSPACE	V		M			S													X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.12.3	RECEIVE NOTICE TO RELEASE AIRSPACE	V		M			S													X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.12.4	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS OPERATIVE	V		M		C	S								T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.12.5	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS INOPERATIVE	V		M		C	S								T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.12.50	RECEIVE NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR SECTOR RECONFIGURATION	V		M			S													X						07/05/88
A1.6.13	RESPONDING TO SENSOR OUTAGES																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.13.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS	V		M		C	S					A			T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.13.2	RECEIVE PROCEDURES TO BE USED TO ACCOMMODATE SENSOR OUTAGE	V		M		C	S			T										X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.13.3	PERCEIVE TRACKING OR TRANSPONDER FAILURE																			X	X	X	X			05/20/87
A1.6.13.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	V		M		C	S								T					X	X	X	X			04/22/87

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

This Page Intentionally Left Blank
(Pages B-26 thru B-31 deleted)

ISSS CONTROLLER SUB-ACTIVITIES	(VOLUME 1, APPENDIX A) RELATED ISSS CONTROLLER EVENT
A1.1.1 CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION	(MOST ALL EVENTS)
A1.1.2 RECEIVING SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION	ISSS FAILURE, COMMUNICATION FAILURE, NAVAID FAILURE, RADAR SURVEILLANCE SENSOR FAILURE, TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURE
A1.1.3 ANALYZING INITIAL REQUESTS FOR CLEARANCES	CLEARANCE DELIVERY
A1.1.4 PROCESSING DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME INFORMATION	CLEARANCE DELIVERY, EN ROUTE TIME
A1.1.5 PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING	FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST
A1.1.6 HOUSEKEEPING	(N/A)

A1.2.1 PERFORMING AIRCRAFT CONFLICT RESOLUTION	AIRCRAFT-AIRCRAFT CONFLICT
A1.2.2 PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE PROCESSING	MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE CONFLICT
A1.2.3 PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING	IMPENDING AIRSPACE CONFLICT
A1.2.4 ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES	CAUTION ALERT
A1.2.5 SUPPRESSING ALERTS/ RESOLUTION ADVISORIES	MILITARY TRAINING ROUTE, REFUELING/ EXERCISE/ AIRSHOW

A1.3.1 RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS	ENTERING/ LEAVING AIRBORNE HOLD, CHANGE FLOW PATTERN, FLOW MANAGEMENT, RUNWAY CONFIGURATION CHANGE, SEVERE WEATHER, VISIBILITY REPORT, WIND SHEAR REPORT
A1.3.2 PROCESSING DEVIATIONS	FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION
A1.3.3 RESPONDING TO SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE EVENTS	ALTRV/ AIRSPACE RESERVATION, SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE

A1.3.4	ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES	CLEARANCE REQUEST, ENTERING/ LEAVING AIRBORNE HOLD, CHANGE FLOW PATTERN, RUNWAY CONFIGURATION CHANGE, SEQUENCING REQUIRED
A1.3.5	MANAGING DEPARTURE FLOWS	CLEARANCE REQUEST, ENTERING/ LEAVING AIRBORNE HOLD, FLIGHT PLAN CONFLICT, CHANGE FLOW PATTERN, RUNWAY CONFIGURATION CHANGE
A1.3.6	MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS	AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT, BALLOON/GLIDER
A1.3.7	RESPONDING TO TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE REQUESTS	IMPENDING AIRSPACE CONFLICT, AIRSPACE RELEASE
A1.3.8	REQUESTING TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	IMPENDING AIRSPACE CONFLICT, AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR, AIRSPACE RELEASE

A1.4.1	PLANNING CLEARANCES	CLEARANCE DELIVERY, CLEARANCE REQUEST, FLIGHT PLAN CONFLICT
A1.4.2	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES	OVERDUE AIRCRAFT, AIRCRAFT EMERGENCY - AIRBORNE, NO RADIO, BOMB THREAT, FUEL DUMPING/ JETTISON, HIJACK, MEDICAL EMERGENCY
A1.4.3	RECOGNIZING SPECIAL OPERATIONS	ABOVE FL 600, EXPERIMENTAL FLIGHT, HAZARDOUS CARGO, INTERCEPTOR FLIGHT, LAW ENFORCEMENT, LIFEGUARD MISSION, MILITARY TRAINING ROUTE, SPECIAL INTEREST FLIGHT
A1.4.4	REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS	FILED FLIGHT PLAN
A1.4.5	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS	AMENDED ALTITUDE/ ROUTE/ DESTINATION, FLIGHT PLAN CONFLICT
A1.4.6	RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION	INITIAL CONTACT, AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR, HANDOFF RECEIPT
A1.4.7	INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION	AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR
A1.4.8	ISSUING POINTOUTS	AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR
A1.4.9	RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS	AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR, AIRSPACE RELEASE, POINTOUT RECEIPT
A1.4.10	ISSUING CLEARANCES	CLEARANCE DELIVERY, CLEARANCE REQUEST, FLIGHT PLAN CONFLICT

A1.4.12	MANAGING AUTOMATED HANDOFF FEATURES	(N/A)
A1.4.13	ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS	INITIAL CONTACT, ARRIVAL MESSAGE RECEIPT, AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR
A1.4.14	ESTABLISHING/ REESTABLISHING RADAR IDENTIFICATION	CLEARANCE DELIVERY, EN ROUTE TIME, FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST

| A1.5.1 | RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION | PIREP, SEVERE WEATHER, SIGMET/ AIRMET |
| A1.5.2 | PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS | CEILING HEIGHT REPORT, PRESSURE DISPLAY/ REPORT, VISIBILITY REPORT, WIND SHEAR REPORT |

A1.6.1	BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS	FACILITY CLOSURE, POSITION RELIEF
A1.6.2	ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY	FACILITY REOPENING, POSITION RELIEF
A1.6.3	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURES	TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURE
A1.6.4	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR SECTOR SUITE FAILURES	SECTOR SUITE FAILURE
A1.6.5	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR ISSS FAILURES	ISSS FAILURE
A1.6.6	EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES	NAVAID FAILURE
A1.6.7	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES	COMMUNICATION FAILURE
A1.6.8	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD	SECTOR SUITE FAILURE, CONTROLLER OVERLOAD
A1.6.9	PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT	RADAR SURVEILLANCE SENSOR FAILURE
A1.6.10	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE	FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE FAILURE
A1.6.11	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT VSCS FAILURES	TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE
A1.6.12	RESPONDING TO AIRSPACE	AIRSPACE RELEASE, FACILITY CLOSURE,

RECONFIGURATIONS/   FACILITY REOPENING, CONTROLLER
RESECTORIZATIONS   OVERLOAD

A1.6.13   RESPONDING TO SENSOR   RADAR SURVEILLANCE SENSOR FAILURE
           OUTAGES

.

APPENDIX C

USER INTERFACE LANGUAGE

The User Interface Language (UIL) includes a data object hierarchy comprised of Logical Display Contents (i.e., User Display Language) and Input Messages (i.e., User Input Language). The Logical Display Contents refer to messages output to the en route controller at the Sector Suite workstation in the Initial Sector Suite System (ISSS) of the Advanced Automation System. These messages are output to the controller in the form of graphical displays, alphanumeric displays, and alerts/alarms or other signals for controller attention. The Input Messages refer to data and control messages entered by the controller to the system. This listing excludes messages not used by the ARTCC en route controller for Initial Sector Suite operations, and non-operational messages such as for training.

SECTOR SUITE LOGICAL DISPLAY CONTENTS

Table C-1 presents the Sector Suite Logical Display contents. Following are the notations employed in Table C-1:

≈		Is defined as
or	=	Exclusive "or"
and	=	And
( )	=	Message items form a group
{ }	=	Multiple iterations of a message item. Numbers added in the form X{ }Y indicate at least X but not more than Y iterations of the message. By default, X = 0 and Y = no upper limit defined.
[ ]	=	Optional item (displayed or not displayed at controller's choice)
^ ^	=	Mandatory message item if applicable
* *	=	Comment
@	=	Reference:

SLS	=	Advanced Automation System, System Level Specification, 28 August 1987 [21] (Citations are by AP paragraph)
Task Analysis SSRVT	=	Derived by task analysis and/or Sector Suite Requirements Validation Team
MD-314	=	NAS Configuration Management Document, Local Outputs (NAS-MD-314, change level Q), 30 May 1986
FAA Academy TEM-17-1	=	Weather for Air Traffic Control, Apr 87
CDRL B112	=	FAA Air Traffic Control Operations Concepts (DOT/FAA/AP-87-01), Appendix C, 6 Nov 87

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents

> NOTE: The symbols ! and * are used to reflect substantive and nonsubstantive changes respectively.

```
Data_Display =
        Situation_Display
    or  Flight_Data_Display
    or  Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display
    or  Al  t_And_Resolution_Display
    or  Special_Lists
    or  Message_Composition_And_Response_Display
    or  Static_Information_Display
    or  Controller_Notepad_Display
    or  Suppressed_Display_List_Display
*       @  SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.X, 3.7.1.2.2, Table 3.7-8, Table 20.3-5,
*             20.3.7.1.2.1.12, 20.3.7.1.2.1.13
    or  VSCS_Display
!       @  SLS 3.2.2.1.9.2.1.2
------------------------------------------------------------------------
------------------------------------------------------------------------
Situation_Display =
        {Target/Track_Descriptor}
!    and{[Graphic_ATC_Radar_Weather]}
    and (Background_Descriptor}
    and (Conflict_Resolution_Advisory}4
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.X, 3.7.1.2.1.1.i.9, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
    and  Radar_Target_Data_Alert/Display_Coding  *data from other than
                selected/ preferred radar*
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
    and  Time  *on main display for radar controller*
    and  Operational_Position_Designator  *radar controller*
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.a, Table 20.3-5, 20.3.7.1.2.1
!    and Geographic_Tagging  *results of controller entered graphics*
!       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.14, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1.e
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
    Target/Track_Descriptor =
            Position_Symbol
        and [Data_Block]
        and [Route_Display]  *graphic presentation*
*       and [Position_History]
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.11, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
*       and [Range/Bearing/Time_Readout_Data]
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.o/p/q/r, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
        Position_Symbol =
                Target_Position_Symbol
*           or  (Track_Position_Symbol  *track status*
*           and  Track_Vector)  *velocity/ distance*
            and [Hold_Character]  *hold list association*
*           @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.e, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
```

```
        Target_Position_Symbol =
                (Primary_Target_Class
            or   Beacon_Target_Category)
            and  Ident_Indicator
*           and ^Aircraft_Halo^
*           @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.a/b, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.15,
*                    20.3.7.1.2.1.1
```

```
        Ident_Indicator =
                Latitude/Longitude_Position_Indicator
            or   Callsign
            or   Tabular_Line_Identifier
            or   Computer_Identification
            or   Beacon_Code

!           @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.au, 6.2, Task Analysis
```

```
        Track_Position_Symbol =
                [Controlling_Sector/Facility]
            and [Track_Status]
            and [Handoff_Indicator]
!           and FDB_Data
            @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.c/d/f,
*                    20.3.7.1.2.1.1
```

```
        Track_Status =
                Nonconformance_With_Its_Paired_Flight_
                    Plan_Indicator
            or   Hold_Character  *hold list association*
            or   Coast_Indicator
            or   Suspend_Status
            or   Crosstell_Status
            @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.4, 3.7.1.1.3.2.6,
                     3.7.1.1.3.3.1.5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.d,
*                    20.3.7.1.2.1.1, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1.s
```

```
        Handoff_Indicator =
                Receiving_Sector_ID
*           @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.f, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
        Track_Vector =
                (Track_Velocity_Vector
            or   Track_Distance_Vector)
            and  Vector_Type_Indicator
*           @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4, Table 20.3-5, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
-------------------------------------------------------------------
    Data_Block =
            [Leader_Line]
        and (Full_Data_Block
        or   Limited_Data_Block
*       @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, Table 20.3-5, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1.1
-------------------------------------------------------------------
    Leader_Line =
            [Controlling_Sector/Facility]
        and [Track_Status]
*       @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.c/d/f, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
-------------------------------------------------------------------
    Full_Data_Block =
            Callsign
        and (Mode_C_Altitude
        or   (Pilot-Reported_Altitude
        and   Indication_Of_Pilot-Reported_Altitude))
        and ^Handoff_Status/Indicator^
        and [Aircraft_Type]
        and (Assigned_Altitude
        or    Interim_Altitude)
        and ^Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator^
        and [Computer_Identification]

        and ^Heavy_Jet_Indicator^
        and ^Exception_Beacon_Code^
        and ^Conflict_Alert_Indicator^
        and ^Minimum_Safe_Altitude_Warning^   *MSAW*
        and ^Aircraft_Special_Condition^   *emergency, hijack,
                 radio failure, suspect aircraft, etc.*
        and ^Transponder_Failure_Notice^
        and  VFR_Indicator
        and([Entry/Exit_Fix]
        or   [Overflight_Indicator])
        and  Destination_Airport
        and  Ground_Speed
        and ^Pointout_Indicator^
        and ^MSAW/CA_Suppression_Indication^

        and ^Handoff_Alert_Indication^
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
                  Full_Data_Block (continued) =
                      and ^Lateral_Nonconformance_Indicator^
                      and  Track_Status
                      and  Controlling_Sector/Facility_Identification
   *                  @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.7, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.aa-aab/c/d/f,
   *                           20.3.7.1.2.1.1, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1.h/i/r,
   *                           20.3.7.1.2.1.4
----------------------------------------------------------------------------
                  Handoff_Status/Indicator =
   !                      Receiving_Sector/Position_ID
                      and (Initiated
                      or   Accepted
   *                  or   Rejected)
   *                  @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.ba/f, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.a/t,
   *                           20.3.7.1.2.1.1
   *                  or   Retracted
   !                  @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.ba
----------------------------------------------------------------------------
                  Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator =
                          Reported_Versus_Assigned_Altitude_
                               Indication
                      and ^Mode_C_Reasonableness_Check_Failure_
                               Indication^
   *                  @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.bb, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
----------------------------------------------------------------------------
                  Exception_Beacon_Code =
                          Reported_Versus_Assigned_Beacon_Code
   !
   *                  @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.bc, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
----------------------------------------------------------------------------
   !              Pointout_Indicator =
   !                      Receiving_Sector/Position_ID
   !                  and (Accept
   !                  or   Reject)
   !                  @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.8, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.bf/bg,
   !                           20.3.7.1.2.1.1
----------------------------------------------------------------------------
                  Handoff_Alert_Indication =
                          Handoff/Pointout_Not_Accepted
                      or   Auto_Handoff_Inhibited
   *                  @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.bi,
   *                           20.3.7.1.2.1.1
----------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
              Limited_Data_Block =
                     [Mode_3/A_Beacon_Code]

              and  ^Mode_C_Altitude^
              and  [Ground_Speed]
              and  ^Aircraft_Special_Condition^  *emergency, hijack,
                        radio failure, suspect aircraft, etc.*
                  @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
----------------------------------------------------------------------------
         Route_Display  =
                     ^Incomplete_Route_Display_Indicator^
              and  Planned_Route_Of_Single_Aircraft
                  @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.11, Table 20.3-5, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
----------------------------------------------------------------------------
         Range/Bearing/Time_Readout_Data =
                     Range/Bearing_Readout  *distance, magnetic or true
                        bearing, ground speed, flying time*
              or   Fix/Time_Readout  *speed adjustment needed*
              or   Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout  *distance, magnetic or true
                        bearing, ground speed, flying time*
              or   Continuous_Range_Readout  *miles, FLID, Point ID*

                  @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.o/p/q/r, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
----------------------------------------------------------------------------
   Graphic_ATC_Weather =
           ([Precipitation_Intensity])3/6  *geographic weather areas*
       @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.1.4, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7, Table 20.3-5,
             20.3.7.1.2.1.1
----------------------------------------------------------------------------
   Background_Descriptor =
           {Geographic_Map_Data}
       and {Radar_Strobe}
       and [Longitudinal_Scale]
       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.6,
             3.7.1.2.1.1.1.12, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.13, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.14,
             20.3.7.1.2.1.1
----------------------------------------------------------------------------
         Geographic_Map_Data =
                     {Fix}
              and {Route}
              and {Airport}
              and {Plan}  *any adapted STAR or SID*
              and {Sector_Boundary}
              and {Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary}
              and {Radar_Site_Location}
              and  Mileage_Reference
              and {Minimum_Vector_Altitude}  *MVA*
              and {Holding_Pattern_Airspace}
              and {Prominent_Object}  *obstruction*
              and  TBD
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents   (Continued)

```
        Geographic_Map_Data (continued) =
               @   SLS 20.3.7.1.2.1.1.a, CDRL B.12 Vol. VI
            and {Navigational_Aid}
            and  ADIZ_Boundary
            and {Landmass_Outline}
               @   SLS Table 3.2-20, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1.a
  ----------------------------------------------------------------------
        Radar_Strobe =
               [Beacon_Radar_Strobe]
            and [Search_Radar_Strobe]
               @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.1.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.6
*                   Table 20.3-5, 20.3-6, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
  ----------------------------------------------------------------------
     Conflict_Resolution_Advisory =
            1{Conflict_Alert_Resolution_Advisory}4
            @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.5.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9, 3.7.1.2.1.1.4,
*                 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
         and {Conflict_Resolution_Vector}
         and {MSAW_Vector}
*           @   SLS Table 3.2-9, Table 3.2-9A, Table 20.3-5
  ----------------------------------------------------------------------
     Geographic_Tagging =
                 Line
            and  Circle
            and  Arc
            and  Polygon
            @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.14, 3.7.1.2.1.1.e
  ----------------------------------------------------------------------
Flight_Data_Display =
        Flight_Data_Area
     and  Flight_Data_Readout_Area
*    @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2, Table 20.3-5, 20.3.7.1.2.1
     and  Time  *on main display for non-radar controller*
     and  Operational_Position_Designator  *non-radar controller*
*    @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.a, 20.3.7.1.2.1
  ----------------------------------------------------------------------
     Flight_Data_Area =
                 {Posting_List_Header}
*           @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.1.4
            and {Flight_Data_Entry}
            and {Flight_Data_Entry_Notation}
*           @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.2, 20.3.7.1.2.1.2
  ----------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents   (Continued)

```
Flight_Data_Entry =
        [Computer_Identification]
    and  IFR/VFR_Indicator
    and  Callsign
    and ^Heavy_Jet_Indicator^
    and ^Number_Of_Aircraft^
    and  Aircraft_Type
    and ^Equipment_Qualifier^
    and  Beacon_Code
    and [True_Airspeed]
    and  Assigned_Altitude
    and  Interim_Altitude
    and ^Reported_Altitude^
    and ^Mode-C_Altitude^
    and  Requested_Altitude
    and  Route_Information   *preferential route, route of
*                  flight, special route, SWAP reroute, sector
*                  rerouting, remarks, insufficient display area
*                  indicator*
    and (Controlling_Sector
    or   Controlling_Facility)
    and ^Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator^
    and  Estimated_Ground_Speed
    and  Previous_Posted_Fix
    and  Time_At_Previous_Posted_Fix
    and  Posted_Fix
    and  CTA_At_Posted_Fix
    and  Next_Posted_Fix
    and  CTA_At_Next_Posted_Fix
    and (Next_Sector
    or   Next_Facility)
    and  Coordination_Indicator
    and (Arrival_Arrow
    or   Departure_Arrow)
    and ^Lateral_Nonconformance_Indicator^
    and  Metering/Traffic_Management_Advisory_Indicator
    and  Proposed_Departure_Time
    and  Actual_Departure_Time
    and  CTA_At_Previous_Fix
    and  Estimated_Time_Of_Arrival
    and  Indicated_Airspeed
    and [Aircraft_Model_Number]
    and  Estimated_Elapsed_Time_To_Destination
    and  Alternative_Destination
    and  Runway
    and  Mach_Speed
    and  NOPAR_Indicator
    and  Remarks_Indicator
    and ^Metering/Traffic_Management_Advisory^
    and ^Expect_Departure_Clearance_Time^
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
        Flight_Data_Entry (continued) =
            and  Destination
            and  Departure_Point
            and  Control_Information
 *          @    SLS Table 3.7-1, 3.7.1.1.3.2.7, 3.7.1.1.3.3.1.2,
 *                   3.7.1.1.3.3.3, 3.7.1.1.3.4.2.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1,
 *                   20.3.7.1.2.1.2
 :          and (Flight_Identification
 :          and  Field_Identifier
 :          and  New_Flight_Data)
 :          @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.c, 20.3.7.1.2.1.2
 :          and ^Indication_Whether_Host_Version_Of_FDE_Has_Been_Made_
 :                   Consistent  *upon transition to Host after
 :                   autonomous operation*
 *          @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2, 20.3.7.1.1.3.2
 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
        Flight_Data_Entry_Notation =  *FDEN*
                 Exception_Beacon_Code  *emergency, hijack, radio
                     failure, suspect aircraft*
            and  Conflict_Alert
            and  Minimum_Safe_Altitude_Warning  *MSAW*
            and  Transfer_Of_Track_Control_Data_And/Or_Radar_Service
                     _Provided /Terminated/Lost  *FDEN absence denotes
                     radar service not yet provided*
 :          and [Data_Block_Pointout_Initiated/Accepted/Rejected]  *upon
 :                   controller FDEN entry*
            and  Route_Data_Field_FDEN  *radar vector heading, direct
                     route clearance, DME arc, radius clearance*
            and  Data_Field_Not_Forwarded_To_Required_Sector/Facility
                     *includes intended receiving sector/facility ID*
            and  Assigned_Altitude_FDEN  *verified assigned altitude,
                     altitude restriction, assigned altitude inappro-
                     priate for direction of flight, fix crossing time*
            and  Reported_Altitude_FDEN  *controller request for a pilot
                     to report reaching/leaving an altitude, altitude
                     has been reached/vacated, pilot-reported altitude
                     different from assigned altitude*
            and  Record_Of_Clearances/Instructions_Delivered
            and  Speed_Restriction_Assigned
            and  Fix_Data_FDEN  *next fix entered in a progress report
                     is not on assigned route*
            and  Holding_Clearance/Instructions_Issued
            and  Future_Action_Required  *regarding FDE field tagged*
            and (Flight_Changed_To_Next_Frequency
            and [New_Frequency]
            and [Frequency_Time_Change])
            and  IFR_Flight_Plan_Cancelled
            and (Arrival_Time
            and  Clearance_Void_Time)
```

Table C-1.   Logical Display Contents   (Continued)

```
          Flight_Data_Entry_Notation (continued) =
               and   Posted_Fix_FDEN  *pilot estimate at fix, actual time
                        at fix*
               and   Next_Fix_FDEN  *pilot estimate for next fix*
  !          and((SWAP
  !          or    Preferential_Route)
  !          and   Associated_Segment_Of_Filed_Route)
  *          @     SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1.a-u, 20.3.7.1.2.1.2, 20.3.7.1.2.1.4
  -----------------------------------------------------------------------

     Flight_Data_Readout_Area =
               Flight_Data  *one flight*
  *        @     SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2, 20.3.7.1.2.1.2
  -----------------------------------------------------------------------

Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display =
          (Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data)
     and [Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Alert]  *significant A&M
  *          activity*
  *     @     SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.2, 3.7.1.1.3.6.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.3,
  *          3.7.1.2.1.1.3.d.1, 20.3.7.1.2.1.3
  -----------------------------------------------------------------------

     Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data =
               Data_Update_Time
          and ^Display_Update_Indicator^
          and ^Station/Location_ID^
          and [Surface_Observation]
          and [Terminal_Forecast]
          and([Grid_Winds]
          and [Temperatures_Aloft])
          and [Altimeter_Setting]
          and [Minimum_Assignable_Flight_Level]
  !
          and [Center_Weather_Advisory]
          and {SIGMET}
          and {Convective_SIGMET}
          and {AIRMET}
          and [Hurricane_Advisory]
          and [Area_Forecast]
          and [Meteorological_Impact_Statement]
          and [Convective_Outlook]
  *       and {NOTAM}  *general nature*
  *       and {General_Information_Message}  *free-text alphanumeric
                     message*
  !       and  DOD_Weather_Data
  !       and  ICAO_Weather_Data
          @     SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.2, 3.7.1.1.10, 3.7.1.2.1.1.3, Table 3.7-6,
  *          20.3.7.1.2.1.3
  -----------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents   (Continued)

```
        Surface_Observation =
!               Station_Designator
!           and  Type_Report   *SA, SP, RS*
*           and  Time   *observation time*
!           and  [Sky_And_Ceiling]
            and  [Visibility]
!           and  [Weather_And_Obstruction_To_Vision]
!           and  [Sea_Level_Pressure]
!           and  [Temperature_And_Dew_Point]
!           and  [Altimeter_Setting]
*           and  [Remarks]  *amplifying and additional information
!                       including PIREPs*
!               @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.2, FAA Academy TEM-17-1 142
```

```
    Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Alert =
!
        A&M_Alert_NOTAM
!
            @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.2, 3.7.1.1.10, 3.7.1.2.1.1.3,
*                    20.3.7.1.2.1.3
```

```
Alert_And_Resolution_Display =
        (^Callsign^)
!   and  Alert_Condition
    and(^Conflict_Resolution_Advisory^)
*   @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.5.1, 3.7.1.1.3.5.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.4, 20.3.7.1.2.1.4
!
```

```
!   Alert_Condition =
            Conflict_Alert
*       or  Minimum_Safe_Altitude_Warning  *MSAW airspace only*
        or  Aircraft Emergency
        @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.4, 20.3.7.1.2.1.4
```

```
!       Aircraft_Emergency =
!               Callsign
!           and  Condition
!           and  Beacon_Code
!           @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.4, 20.3.7.1.2.1.4
```

```
    Conflict_Resolution_Advisory =
            Conflict_Alert_Resolution_Advisory
        or  MSAW_Resolution_Advisory
*       @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.5.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.4, 20.3.7.1.2.1.4
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
Special_Lists =
        [Departure_List]
    and [Inbound_List]
    and [Hold_List]
    and [Group_Suppression_List]
    and [VFR_Inhibit_List]
    and [Auto_Handoff_Inhibit_List]
    and [Metering_Advisory_List]
!   and [Beacon_Code_List]
    and (TBD) *additional special list(s)*
    and Automatic_Data_Update_Indication  *emphasis*
!   @   SLS 20.3.7.1.2.1.5
--------------------------------------------------------------------
    Departure_List =
*           (Airport_Fix_Sublist_Header)
*       and (Aircraft_Identification)
!       and (Assigned_Altitude)
!       @   SLS 20.3.7.1.2.1.5, MD-314 3.2.1.1
--------------------------------------------------------------------
    Inbound_List =
!           (Posted_Fix_Header)
*       and (Aircraft_Identification)
!       and (Assigned_Altitude)
!       @   SLS 20.3.7.1.2.1.5, MD-314 3.2.2.1
--------------------------------------------------------------------
    Hold_List =
!           (Present_Position_Header
!       or  (Fix_Header))
*       and (Aircraft_Identification)
!       and [Expect_Further_Clearance]  *EFC time*
!       and (Interim_Altitude
!       or  Assigned_Altitude)
!       @   SLS 20.3.7.1.2.1.5, MD-314 3.2.3.1
--------------------------------------------------------------------
    Group_Suppression_List =
            (Group_Identification_Number)
        and (Sector_Number_Of_Other_Sector_Suppressing_Group)
        and([Callsign])
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.4, 20.3.7.1.2.1.5
    --------------------------------------------------------------------
    VFR_Inhibit_List =
*           (Inhibited_ARTS_III_Facility)  *of facility inhibiting
                transfer of active VFR flight plans*
!       @   SLS 20.3.7.1.2.1.5, MD-314 3.2.6.1
--------------------------------------------------------------------
    Metering_Advisory_List =
*           List_Header
        and (Metering_Advisory_List_Entry)
!       @   SLS 20.3.7.1.2.1.5
--------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
*       List_Header =
!               Metered_Airport
!           and Current_Runway_Configuration
!           and Airport_Acceptance_Rate
!           @   SLS 20.3.7.1.2.1.5, MD-314 3.2.7.2.1
--------------------------------------------------------------------
        Metering_Advisory_List_Entry =
*               Aircraft_Identification
            and Meter_Fix_Time   *MFT*
}           and Outer_Fix_Time
!           and Delay_Time
!           @   SLS 20.3.7.1.2.1.5, MD-314 3.2.7.2
--------------------------------------------------------------------
Message_Composition_And_Response_Display =
        Message_Composition_Display
    and Response_Display
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.6, Table 20.3-5, 20.3.7.1.2.1.6
--------------------------------------------------------------------
    Message_Composition_Display =
*           [Message_Composition_Menu]   *message composition choices*
*       and [Message_Composition_Template]   *form-filling dialog, Quick
*               Reference message entry format*
        and Message_Preview_Area
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.6, 3.7.1.2.1.2.ua, Table 20.3-5,
*               20.3.7.1.2.1.6
--------------------------------------------------------------------
    Response_Display =
            System_Message_Readout
        @   Task Analysis
        and System_Query_Response
        and System_Processing_Response
        and [Message_Waiting_Indicator]
        and [Priority Receipt_Acknowledgement]
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3./.7, 3.7.1.2.1.1.6, 3.7.1.2.1.2.ae,
*               20.3.7.1.2.1.6
--------------------------------------------------------------------
        System_Message_Readout =
                Departure_Message   *emphasized*
            and Assigned/Reported_Beacon_Code
            and TBD
            @   Task Analysis/ ARTS functionality
--------------------------------------------------------------------
        System_Query_Response =
!               G.I._Message_Readout
            or  Flight_Plan_Readout
            or  Weather_Data_Readout
            or  Route_Readout
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Concluded)

```
        System_Query_Response (continued) =
            or  TBD  *other data base information provided in
                          response to controller request*
*           @    SLS 3.7.1.1.4.2.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.6, 20.3.7.1.2.1.6
----------------------------------------------------------------------
        System_Processing_Response =
                (Message_Accept_Indicator
            or  Message_Reject_Indicator
            or  Message_Error_Indicator)
*           @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.6, 20.3.7.1.2.1.6
----------------------------------------------------------------------
!       Message_Waiting_Indicator =
!               Incoming_Message_Receipt
!           and Incoming_Message_Classification  *priority, standard*
!           and Total_Number_Of_Messages_In_Queue  *by classification *
!           @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.1
----------------------------------------------------------------------
Static_Information_Display =
        [(Controller_Chart)]
    and[(Sectional_Aeronautical_Chart)]
*   and[(Instrument_Approach_Procedure)]  *IAP*
*   and[(STAR/Profile_Descent)]  *standard terminal arrival*
*   and[(SID/Departure_Procedure)]  *standard instrument departure*
    and [North_Atlantic_Route_Chart]
*   and [Pacific_Route_Chart_Composite]
    and[(Substitute_Routing)]
    and [Airman's_Information_Manual]
    and [Air_Traffic_Control,_FAA_Order_7110.65]
    and [Standard_Operating_Procedures]  *SOP*
    and[(Letter_Of_Agreement)]
    and[(Position_Checklist)]
    and[(NAVAID/Sector_Frequency)]
    and [Oceanic_Air_Traffic_Control,_FAA_Order_7110.83]
*   @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.9, 20.3.7.1.2.1.7
----------------------------------------------------------------------
Controller_Notepad_Display =
*       (Free-Form_Text_Note)
*   @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.18, 20.3.7.1.2.1.12
----------------------------------------------------------------------
Suppressed_Display_List_Display =
        (Suppressed_Logical_Display)
    and (Suppressed_Special_List)
*   @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.21, 20.3.7.1.2.1.13
----------------------------------------------------------------------
VSCS_Display =
        VSCS_A/G_Display
    and VSCS_G/G_Display
!   @    SLS 3.2.2.1.9.2.1.2
----------------------------------------------------------------------
```

CONTROLLER INPUT MESSAGES

Table C-2 presents the messages input by the ISSS en route controller to the ISSS including operational messages (e.g., handoff, pointout, or status change) and system control messages (e.g., display adjustment). The following notations are used in this table:

=		Is defined as
or	=	Exclusive "or"
and	=	And
( )	=	Message items form a group
{ }	=	Multiple iterations of a message item. Numbers added in the form X{ }Y indicate at least X but not more than Y iterations of the message. By default, X = 0 and Y = no upper limit defined.
[ ]	=	Optional item
* *	=	Comment
@	=	Reference:

SLS	=	Advanced Automation System, System Level Specification, 28 August 1987 [21] (Citations are by AP paragraph)
Task Analysis/ SSRVT	=	Derived by task analysis and/or Sector Suite Requirements Validation Team
MD-311	=	NAS Configuration Management Document, Message Entry and Checking (NAS-MD-311, change level Q), 30 May 1986
RDP	=	NAS En Route Stage A Radar Data Processing, Model 3, Manual, FAA Academy, February 1986
CDRL B112 Vol. VI	=	FAA Air Traffic Control Operations Concepts (DOT/FAA/AP-87-01), Appendix C, 6 November 1987

Categories of message entry functions:

TRACK CONTROL

> Transfer of Control
> Data Block Manipulations
> Separation Assurance Control
> Pointout Actions
> Interim Altitude

FLIGHT DATA MANIPULATIONS

AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA CHANGES

DISPLAY CONTROL

> Situation Display Adjustments
> Flight Data Display Manipulations
> Aeronautical and Meteorological Data Display Manipulations
> Alert and Resolution Display Manipulations
> Special Lists Manipulations
> Message Manipulations
>
> System Status Data Display Manipulations
> Controller Notepad Display Manipulations
>
> Sign On/Sign Off
> Parameter Adjustments
> General Display Functions

The Display Control sections include ancillary actions of controllers which previously were reported separately in Appendix B.

Table C-2. Input Messages

```
------------------------------------------------------------------------
------------------------------------------------------------------------


                            TRACK CONTROL

        *Host system message titles follow ISSS titles if different*

------------------------------------------------------------------------
------------------------------------------------------------------------


TRANSFER OF CONTROL

------------------------------------------------------------------------
!    Accept/Retract_Handoff =
              (Flight_Identification)
!
*        @    SLS  3.7.1.1.3.2.4,  3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2,  3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3,
*                  3.7.1.2.1.2.1.a,  Table 20.3-2,  20.3.7.1.1.3.2,
*                  20.3.7.1.2.2.1,  MD-311 3.4.2
------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Initiate_Handoff =
              Flight_Identification
          and[(Sector
          or   Facility)]
*        @    SLS  3.7.1.1.3.2.8.3,  3.7.1.1.3.3.1.2,  3.7.1.2.1.2.1.c,  Table
*                  20.3-2,  20.3.7.1.1.3.2,  20.3.7.1.2.2.1,  MD-311 3.4.2
------------------------------------------------------------------------
*    Enable/Inhibit_Automatic_Handoff =   *select automatic handoff*
*              [Flight_Identification]
*          or  [(Sector
*          or   Facility)]
*          @    SLS  3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2,  3.7.1.2.1.1.5.7,  3.7.1.2.1.2.1.d,
*                  20.3.7.1.2.2.1,  MD-311 3.5.2
------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Redirect_Handoff =
              Flight_Identification
          and (Sector
          or   Facility)
*        @    SLS  3.7.1.2.1.2.1.t,  20.3.7.1.2.2.1
------------------------------------------------------------------------


DATA BLOCK MANIPULATIONS

------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Force_Data_Block =    *force or remove display*
              Flight_Identification
*    @    SLS  3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.dd,  3.7.1.2.1.2.1.e,  Table 20.3-2,
*          20.3.7.1.2.2.1,  MD-311 4.4.2
------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
    Quick_Look = *display, terminate*
            (Sector_Number)
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.dc, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.k, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1, RDP
*               6.3.22
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
!   Coast_Track
!       @   SLS 20.3.7.1.2.2.1, MD-311 3.2.2
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
!   Drop_Track_Only
!       @   SLS 20.3.7.1.2.2.1, MD-311 3.3.2
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
    Track =
            Flight_Identification
*       and  Track_Action  *Start. Hold, Crosstell, Suspend, TBD*
        and [Track_Start_Position]
        and [Speed]
        and [Heading]
        and [Assigned_Altitude]
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.2, 3.7.1.1.3.2.3, 3.7.1.1.3.2.4,
*               3.7.1.1.3.2.6, 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.1, 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2,
*               3.7.1.1.3.2.11, 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.6, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.b,
*               Table 20.3-2, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1, MD-311 3.6.2
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
*   Request/Suppress_Route_Display =  *route display*
                Flight_Identification
        and [Minutes_Of_Flight_Time]
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.11, Table 20.3-2, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1, MD-311
*               4.9.2
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
     Track_Reposition = *reassociate with target symbol*
                Flight_Identification
        and  New_Coordinate_Position
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.1, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1
-----------------------------------------------------------------------


SEPARATION ASSURANCE CONTROL

-----------------------------------------------------------------------
    Suppress/Restore_Conflict_Alert_Pair/Conflict_Resolution_Advisory =
                Flight_Identification  *Aircraft 1*
        and  Flight_Identification  *Aircraft 2*
        and [Suppress/Restore_Alert_Indicator]
        and [Suppress/Restore_Resolution_Advisory]  *Situation Display,
                all displays*
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.5.1, 3.7.1.1.3.5.3, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.i,
*               20.3.7.1.2.2.1, MD-311 4.11.2
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
    Group_Suppression =
              Action_Indicator   *Add, Delete, Establish, Suppress*
          and  Group_Identification_Number
*         and1{Flight_Identification}15
          and [Airspace]
          and [Altitude_Range]
          and [Time_Period]
*         @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.j, 2Ø.3.7.1.2.2.1, MD-311 4.12.2
--------------------------------------------------------------------
*     Suppress/Restore_MSAW_Alert/Conflict_Resolution_Advisory =
*         *indefinite/ specific E-MSAW alert*
              Flight_Identification
          and [Suppress_Alert_Indicator]
*         and [Suppress_Resolution_Advisory]  *Situation Display, all
                  displays*
          and [Facility]
*         @     SLS 3.7.1.1.3.5.2, 3.7.1.1.3.5.3, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.ja,
*                 2Ø.3.7.1.2.2.1, MD-311 4.13.2
--------------------------------------------------------------------
!     *Enter/Delete_VFR_Track_Into/From_MSAW_Processing*
!         @     SLS 2Ø.3.7.1.2.2.1, MD-311 4.14.2
--------------------------------------------------------------------
    Fix/Time_Readout =  *display, terminate*
              Flight_Identification
          and  Fix
          and [Time]
*   @     SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.o, 2Ø.3.7.1.2.2.1, MD-311 5.15.2
--------------------------------------------------------------------
    Range/Bearing_Readout =  *display, terminate*
              (First_Point_Identifier
          or   Flight_Identification)
          and  Second_Point_Identifier
          and [Speed]
          and [Magnetic/True_Bearing]
*         @     SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.p, 2Ø.3.7.1.2.2.1, MD-311 5.13.2
--------------------------------------------------------------------
    Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout =  *display, terminate*
              (Point_Identifier
          or   Flight_Identification)
          and  Adapted_Fix
          and [Speed]
          and [Magnetic/True_Bearing]
*         @     SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.q, 2Ø.3.7.1.2.2.1, MD-311 5.14.2
--------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
    Continuous_Range_Readout =  *display, suppress*
            Flight_Identification  *first aircraft*
        and (Flight_Identification  *second aircraft*
        or   Point_Identifier)
!
*       @     SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1 r, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
*   Request/Suppress_Track_Velocity_Vector =  *velocity vector control*
            Minutes
*       @     SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4, Table 20.3-5, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1, RDP 3.16
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
    Request/Suppress_Track_Distance_Vector =
            Miles
*       @     SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
!   *Meter_Fix/Outer_Fix_Sector_Metering_List_Entry_Suppression*
!       @     SLS 20.3.7.1.2.2.1, MD-311 4.15.2
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
    Radar_Contact =  *FDEN*
            Flight_Identification
        and [Lost_Or_Terminated_Indicator]
*       @     SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.u, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.a
        or   [Hold]
        or   [Suspend]
        @     Task Analysis
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
*   Latitude/Longitude_Readout =  *display, delete*
            [Cursor_Position]
        or   [Fix]
        or   [Fix/Radial/Distance]
*       @     SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.w, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
    Select_Longitudinal_Scale =
            Location
        and  Miles  *0 - 20*
*       @     SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.13, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

POINTOUT ACTIONS

```
--------------------------------------------------------------------
*   Initiate_Pointout =  *data block pointout*
            Flight_Identification
        and (Sector
        or   Facility)
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.8, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.f, Table 20.3-2,
*               20.3.7.1.2.2.1, MD-311 4.6.2
--------------------------------------------------------------------
!   Pointout_Accept/Reject =  *data block pointout*
!           Flight_Identification
!       and [Reject_Indicator]
!       @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.8, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.s, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1
--------------------------------------------------------------------
```

INTERIM ALTITUDE

```
--------------------------------------------------------------------
    Interim_Altitude =
            Flight_Identification
        and [Altitude]  *to set or terminate interim altitude*
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.10, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.h, Table 20.3-2,
*               20.3.7.1.2.2.1, MD-311 4 10.2
--------------------------------------------------------------------
--------------------------------------------------------------------
```

FLIGHT DATA MANIPULATIONS

```
--------------------------------------------------------------------
--------------------------------------------------------------------
    Flight_Data_Amendment =  *IFR or VFR flight plan*
            Flight_Identification
*       and  Field_To_Be_Modified  *modify, add to, delete*
        and  New_Data
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.1.1, 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.1, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.a,
*               20.3.7.1.2.2.1.a
--------------------------------------------------------------------
*   Drop_Flight_Plan_Internal =  *delete FDB/FDE from own facility*
            Flight_Identification
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.b, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.a
--------------------------------------------------------------------
*   Departure =  *activate a proposed departure or a proposed airfile
*       flight plan*
            Flight_Identification
        and [Departure_Time]
        and [Assigned_Altitude]
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.c, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.u
--------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
!    Discrete_Code_Request/Assignment =  *assign, change*
               Flight_Identification
          and([Beacon_Code]
          or  [Code_Subset_Designator])
*         @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.1, 3.7.1.1.3.3.1.6, 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.6,
*                  3.7.1.2.1.2.2.d, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.a
------------------------------------------------------------------------
*    Flight_Plan =  *enter IFR plan*
               Callsign
          and [Flight_Rules]
          and [Type_Of_Flight]
          and [Number_Of_Aircraft]
          and  Type_Of_Aircraft
          and [Model_Number]
          and [Heavy_Jet_Indicator]
          and  Equipment
*         and (Departure_Point
*         and  Departure_Time)
*         or  (Coordination_Fix
*         and  Coordination_Time/Elapsed_Time_To_Coordinate_Fix)
          and  True_Air_Speed
          and  Altitude
          and  Route
          and [Destination]
          and [Estimated_Elapsed_Time_To_Destination]
          and [Alternate_Destination]
          and [Beacon_Code]
          and [Mode_S_Code]
          and [Remarks]
          and [NOPAR_Indicator]
*         @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.e, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.a
------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Hold =  *initiate, modify, cancel* *FDEN*
               Flight_Identification
          and [Fix]
          and [EFC_Time]
          and [Hold_Cancel_Indicator]
          and [Hold_Direction]
          and([Turns]}
          and([Leg_Lengths_In_Minutes_Or_Miles]}
          and [Time_Entering_Hold]
          and [Time_Leaving_Hold]
*         @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.4, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.f, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.a.6
------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
     Progress_Report =
                Flight_Identification
            and   Fix
*           and  [Actual_Time_At_Fix]   *FDEN*
*           and  [Pilot_Estimate_At_Fix]   *FDEN*
            and  [Next_Fix]
*           and  [Pilot_Estimate_At_Next_Fix]   *FDEN*
:           and  [Altitude]
*           @     SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.7,  3.7.1.2.1.2.2.g,  20.3.7.1.2.2.1.a
- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
     Reported_Altitude =
                Flight_Identification
            and[{Altitude}]
*           and  [Indicator_Denoting_Report_Reaching]   *FDEN*
*           and  [Indicator_Denoting_Report_Leaving]   *FDEN*
            and  [Indicator_Denoting_That_Reported_Altitude_Is_Other_Than_
*                     Assigned_Altitude]   *FDEN*
*           @     SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.5,  3.7.1.2.1.2.2.h,  Table 20.3-2,
*                     20.3.7.1.2.2.1.a.1
- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
     Transfer_Flight_Plan =
                (Flight_Identification)
*           and   Facility  *ACCC, TCCC, ARTS, TAAS, ISSS*
*           @     SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.1.8,  3.7.1.2.1.2.2.i,  20.3.7.1.2.2.1.a
- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
     Drop_Flight_Plan =  *delete FDB and FDE from ATC system*
                Flight_Identification   *IFR or VFR*
*           @     SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.1,  3.7.1.2.1.2.2.j20.3.7.1.2.2.1.a
- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
*    Stereo_Flight_Plan =   *enter*
                Callsign
            and  [A/C_Data]
            and  [Speed]
            and   Coordination_Time
            and  [Altitude]
            and   Stereo_Tag
            and  [Remarks]
*           @     SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.k,  20.3.7.1.2.2.1.a
- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
     FDE_And_Data_Field_Emphasis =
                Flight_Identification
*           and   Field_To_Be_Emphasized   *full FDE, field, subfield*
*           and   Emphasized_Data   *enter, modify, delete, restore*
*           @     SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2,  3.7.1.2.1.2.2.n,  20.3.7.1.2.2.1.a.3
- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
      FDE_Pointout =
              Flight_Identification
          and [Sector_Posting_Number)
          and  Sector_Number
 *        @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.o, Table 20.3-2, 20.3.7.1.1.3.2,
 *                20.3.7.1.2.2.1.o.4
  ----------------------------------------------------------------------
      Request_FDEs =
              ([Flight_Identification])
 *        and [Sector_Number
 *      and/or Facility]
          and [Posting_List_Header]
 *        @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.5, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.p, Table 20.3-2,
 *                20.3.7.1.1.3.2, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.o.5
  ----------------------------------------------------------------------
 !    Emergency_Airport =  *display, terminate*
 !            Flight_Identification
 !        @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.r
 !----------------------------------------------------------------------
 *    VFR_Flight_Plan =  *enter*
 *            Aircraft_Identification  *callsign*
          and [A/C_Data]
          and [Beacon_Code]
          and [Departure_Point]
          and [Destination]
          and [True_Airspeed]
          and [Coordination_Fix]
          and [Coordination_Time]
          and [Altitude]
          and [Route]
          and [Estimated_Point_Of_Penetration of ADIZ/DEWIZ_Boundary]
          and [Elapsed_Time_To_Point of ADIZ/DEWIZ_Penetration]
          and [Remarks]
          and [Heading]
          and [Runway_Assignment]
          and [Estimated_Time_Of_Arrival]
          and [Coordination]
 *        @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.1, 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.5, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.u,
 *                20.3.7.1.2.2.1.o
  ----------------------------------------------------------------------
      Altitude_Restriction_Message =  *enter/cancel FDEN, controller
          reminder*
              Flight_Identification
          and([Restriction])
 *        @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.v, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.o.2
  ----------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-2.   Input Messages (Continued)

```
Suppress/Restore_Full_Data_Block_And_Flight_Data_Entry =  *on displays
        at own workstation*
            Flight_Identification
*       @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.w, 2Ø.3.7.1.2.2.1.a
```

```
Request_Flight_Data_Readout =
            Flight_Identification
*       @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2, Table 2Ø.3-2, 2Ø.3.7.1.2.2.1.a
```

```
Airport_VFR_Flight_Plan_Request =
            Callsign
        and [Flight_Status]  *arrival, departure, overflight*
        and [Code_Block_Selection]
        and([CPSD_Coordinates]
        or  [Fix]
        or  [Direction])  *magnetic bearing*
        and [Airport]
*       @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.1,  3.7.1.1.3.3.2.1,  3.7.1.1.3.3.2.6,
*                3.7.1.2.1.2.2.x,  2Ø.3.7.1.2.2.1.a
```

```
Enter/Delete_FDE_Notation = *FDEN*
            Emergency/Hijack/Radio_Failure/Suspect_Aircraft
        and Conflict_Alert
        and Minimum_Safe_Altitude_Warning  *MSAW*
        and Transfer_Of_Track_Control_Data_And/Or_Radar_Service
                _Provided/Terminated/Lost  *FDEN absence denotes radar
                service not yet provided*
        and [Data_Block_Pointout  *includes receiving sector/ facility
                ID*
        and Route_Data_Field_FDEN  *radar vector heading, direct route
                clearance, DME arc, radius clearance*
        and Data_Field_Not_Forwarded_To_Required_Sector/Facility
                *includes intended receiving sector/facility ID*
        and Assigned_Altitude_FDEN  *verified assigned altitude,
                altitude restriction, assigned altitude inappropriate
                for direction of flight, fix crossing time*
        and Reported_Altitude_FDEN  *controller request for a pilot to
                report reaching/leaving an altitude, altitude has been
                reached/ vacated, pilot-reported altitude different from
                assigned altitude*
        and Record_Of_Clearances/Instructions_Delivered
        and Speed_Restriction_Assigned
        and Fix_Data_FDEN  *next fix entered in a progress report is not
                on assigned route*
        and Holding_Clearance/Instructions_Issued
        and Future_Action_Required  *regarding FDE field tagged*
        and (Flight_Changed_To_Next_Frequency
        and [New_Frequency]
        and [Frequency_Time_Change])
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
!    Enter/Delete_FDE_Notation (Continued)=
!         and  IFR_Flight_Plan_Cancelled
!         and (Arrival_Time
!         and  Clearance_Void_Time)
!         and  Posted_Fix_FDEN  *pilot estimate at fix, actual time at fix*
!         and  Next_Fix_FDEN  *pilot estimate for next fix*
!         and((SWAP
!         or    Preferential_Route)
!         and  Associated_Segment_Of_Filed_Route)
!         @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1, 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1.a-u, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2,
!                   2Ø.3.7.1.2.1.2, 2Ø.3.7.1.2.2.1.a
```

AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA CHANGES

```
!    A&M_Data_Amendment_And_General_Information =
!              A&M_Data_Amendment/General_Information
*         and  A&M_Data_Type
          and [Station/Location/Area_Identifier]
          and [Altitude_Limits]
          and  Text
*         @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6, 3.7.1.1.3.6.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.c,
*                   3.7.1.2.1.2.3.a, 2Ø.3.7.1.2.1.3
```

```
!
```

```
     Display_Alphanumeric_Weather_Product =
              Reporting_Station
          or    Sector_Airspace
*         @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6, 3.7.1.1.3.6.2, 2Ø.3.7.1.2.1.3
```

```
     Display_PIREP =
              Fix  *geographic area around fix*
          or 2(Fix)2  * geographic area along a line from fix-to-fix*
!         and [Altitude_Limits]
*         @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.3, 2Ø.3.7.1.2.1.3
```

```
!    Update_Altimeter_Setting
!         @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.2
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

DISPLAY CONTROL

SITUATION DISPLAY ADJUSTMENTS

```
     Select_Geographic_Area =
             Center_Point   *within facility area or backup area*
       and   Radius   *range about the center point*
*      @     SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.1, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
```

```
     Select_Display_Range =
             Range   *10 to 800 NMI, 2 NMI increments*
*      @     SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.1, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
```

```
     Select/Inhibit_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data =   *grouped by airport
           runway configuration*
             {[Fix]}
¦          and{[Route]}
           and{[Airport]})
¦          and{[Plan]}   *any adapted STAR or SID*
*          and{[Sector_Boundary]})
           and{[Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary]})
¦          and{[Radar_Site_Location]})
¦          and [Mileage_Reference]
           and{[Minimum_Vector_Altitude]})   *MVA*
           and{[Holding_Pattern_Airspace]})
*          and{[Prominent_Object]])   *obstruction*
¦
¦          @     SLS 20.3.7.1.2.1.1, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1.a, CDRL B112 Vol. VI
```

```
     Emphasize/Deemphasize_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data =
             {[Fix]}
¦          and{[Route]})
           and{[Airport]})
¦          and{[Plan)]   *any adapted STAR or SID*
*          and{[Sector_Boundary]})
           and{[Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary]})
¦          and{[Radar_Site_Location]})
¦          and [Mileage_Reference]
¦          and{[Minimum_Vector_Altitude]})   *MVA*
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
    Emphasize/Deemphasize_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data (Continued) =
!       and{[Holding_Pattern_Airspace]}
*       and{[Prominent_Object]}  *obstruction*
!
!       @    SLS 20.3.7.1.2.1.1, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1.a
```

```
!
!   Reposition/Suppress_Special_Use_Airspace_Alphanumerics =
*       @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
```

```
    Select/Deselect_Number_Of_Track_History_Positions  *up to 5*
*       @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
```

```
*   Select/Deselect_Target/Track_Data_Category =
            Data_Category
*       @    S > 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
```

```
    Select/Inhibit_Target/Track_Altitude_Category =
            Altitude_Limits  *strata*
*       @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
```

```
!   Draw/Remove_Graphics =
!           ({CPSD_Designated_Point)
!       or  {Fix}}  *including latitude and longitude designations*
!       and (Continuous_Line
!       and  Continuous_Circle
!       and  Continuous_Arc
!       and  Polygon)
!       @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.14, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
```

```
    Select/Inhibit_Display_Of_Class/Category_Of_Primary/Beacon_Targets =
            Target_Category
*       @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.a, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
```

```
    Select/Inhibit_Display_Of_Data_Block_Field =
            (Flight_Identification
!       or   All_FDB/LDB)
        and  Data_Field
*       @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
```

```
    Display/Suppress_Track_Position_Symbol =
*           [{Flight_Identification}]  *of holding aircraft*
        or  [All_Holding_Aircraft]
        or  [Fix]
*       @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.e, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
      Select/Inhibit_Display_Of_Strobe_Lines =
              [Search_Radar_Strobe]
          and [Beacon_Radar_Strobe]
*         @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.5, 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.6, 20.3.7.1.2.1 1
----------------------------------------------------------------------
*     Suppress/Restore_Full_Data_Block =  *holding aircraft, FDB pointout*
              Flight_Identification
*         @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.8, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.e/dd, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
----------------------------------------------------------------------
!     Suppress/Restore_Limited_Data_Block  *individual target*
!         @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
----------------------------------------------------------------------
!     Inhibit/Restore_Display_Of_VFR_Flight_Data
*         @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.5, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
----------------------------------------------------------------------
*     Display/Suppress_Hold_Character =
!             [(Flight_Identification)]
!         or  [All_Holding_Aircraft]
!         or  [Fix]  *all holding at fix*
*         @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.e, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
----------------------------------------------------------------------
      Adjust_Filter_Limits_For_Limited_Data_Block_Display =
!
              ([Altitude_Limits]
          and [Beacon_Code_Limits]
          and [Geographic_Area])
*         @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.ea/eb/ec, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
----------------------------------------------------------------------
!     Select_E-DARC/Host_For_Generation_Of_Situation_Display
!         @    SLS 20.3.1.1, 20.3.3, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
----------------------------------------------------------------------
!     Select_Common_Console_For_Display
!         @    SLS 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
----------------------------------------------------------------------
      Manually_Offset_Data_Block =
              (Flight_Identification
          or  TBD)
          and Leader_Direction
          and Leader_Length
*         @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, Table 20.3-2, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
----------------------------------------------------------------------
!     Define/Delete_An_Inset_Of_Situation_Display_In_A_Viewport
!         @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.a.3, 20.3.7.1.2.1, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.b
----------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
     Adjust_Data_Item/Category_Display_Intensity =
*            Display_Item  *target/track symbols, track vectors, beacon
*                  radar strobe lines*
        or   Data_Category  *data block type, position history data*
        @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.4, 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.6,
*              20.3.7.1.2.1.1
----------------------------------------------------------------------
     Display/Delete_Aircraft_Halo =
*            (Track
:       or   All_Tracks)
*       and [Halo_Size]  *radius 0.1 to 99 NMI*
        @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.15, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
----------------------------------------------------------------------
:    Select_ATC_Radar_Precipitation_Level_For_Display =
:            {Precipitation_Level}3
:       and [Geographic_Area]
:       @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.7, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
----------------------------------------------------------------------
:    Select_Automatic/Controller-Selected_ATC_Radar_Weather_Filtering =
:            Geographic_area
:       @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.7, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
----------------------------------------------------------------------
:    Enter/Remove_Geographic_Tagging =
:            ({CPSD_Designated_Point}
:       or   {Fix}  *including latitude and longitude designations*
:       and  Line
:       and  Circle
:       and  Arc
:       and  Polygon
:       @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.14, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1.e
----------------------------------------------------------------------

FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY MANIPULATIONS

----------------------------------------------------------------------
     Select_Flight_Data_Entry_Format =
             (Flight_Identification
        or   FDE_Posting_List
        or   All_FDEs)
*       and1(FDE_Format)10
*       @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.a/f, 20.3.7.1.2.1.2
----------------------------------------------------------------------
*    Manually_Post/Order_FDE =  *place, move*
             Flight_Identification
        and  Desired_Location  *in Flight Data Area*
*       @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.a/b, 20.3.7.1.2.1.2
----------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
!     Acknowledge_FDE_Posting/Suppression/Change/Deletion =
*         @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.a/c/d/e, Table 20.3-2. 20.3.7.1.2.1.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------
      Inhibit/Restore_Automatic_FDE_Manipulation =
                  Post
            or    Order
!           or    Suppression
            or    Delete
*         @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.a/b/d/e/n, 20.3.7.1.2.1.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------
*     Select_FDE_Sort_Technique  *factor priority, format*
*         @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.a/b, 20.3.7.1.2.1.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------
!     Choose_Ascending/Descending_FDE_Sort_Order
!         @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.b, 20.3.7.1.2.1.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------
      Suppress_Display_Of_An_FDE  =
                  Flight_Identification
            and {List}
*         @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.d, 20.3.7.1.2.1.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------
!     Select_FDE_Organization  *of FDE types*
!         @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.a, 20.3.7.1.2.1.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------
!     Select_Automatic/Manual_FDE_Post_Mode
!         @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.a, 20.3.7.1.2.1.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------
!     Select_Ascending/Descending_FDE_Sort_Order
!         @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.b, 20.3.7.1.2.1.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------
      Select/Deselect_Manual_FDE_Acknowledgement_Mode
*         @SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.a/c/e/g, 20.3.7.1.2.1.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------
*
AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY MANIPULATIONS
-------------------------------------------------------------------
!
      Delete_A&M_Data_Entry =
                  A&M_Data_Entry
*         @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.g, 20.3.7.1.2.1.3
-------------------------------------------------------------------
      Save/Delete_Display_Of_A&M_Alert_Information
*         @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.d.1, 20.3.7.1.2.1.3
-------------------------------------------------------------------
      Select_Automatic/Manual_A&M_Data_Ordering
*         @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.e, 20.3.7.1.2.1.3
-------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
    Manually_Order_A&M_Data_Entry =
            Data_Entry
        and  Desired_Location
*       @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.e, 20.3.7.1.2.1.3
------------------------------------------------------------------------
    Request_PIREP_Display =
            [Geographic_Area]
        and [Route]
        and [Altitude_Stratum]
*       @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3, 20.3.7.1.2.1.3
------------------------------------------------------------------------
    Suppress/Restore_A&M_Display
*       @    SLS 3.7.1.2.2.1.1, 20.3.7.1.2.3.1
------------------------------------------------------------------------
!   Select_Manual_Acknowledgement_Or_Automatic_Update_Of_A&M_Data
!       @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.f, 20.3.7.1 2.1.3
------------------------------------------------------------------------
    Acknowledge_A&M_Alert
*       @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.f. 20.3.7.1.2.1.3
------------------------------------------------------------------------
    Query_A&M_Data_Base
*       @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.d.2, 20.3.7.1.2.1.3
------------------------------------------------------------------------

ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY MANIPULATIONS

------------------------------------------------------------------------
    Suppress_Alert_Entry =
*       @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.4, 20.3.7.1.2.1.4
------------------------------------------------------------------------
!   Suppress_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory_Displays
!       @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.4, 20.3.7.1.2.1.4
------------------------------------------------------------------------

SPECIAL LISTS MANIPULATIONS

------------------------------------------------------------------------
    Display/Suppress_Special_List =
            Special_List_Identification
!
*       @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.4, 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.5,
*                3.7.1.2.2.1.1, 20.3.7.1.2.1.5, 20.3.7.1.2.3.1
------------------------------------------------------------------------
    Emphasize/Deemphasize_Special_List_Data_Item
*       @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5, 20.3.7.1.2.1.5
------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
   Prioritize_Sort_Factors_For_Hold_List =
*        @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.3, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.b
              {Sort_Factor}
         and {Priority}
|        @    Task Analysis
------------------------------------------------------------------------
|   Select_Ascending/Descending_Sort_Order_For_Hold_List
|        @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.3, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.b
------------------------------------------------------------------------
|   Select_Flight_Data_Fields_For_Sorting_Hold_List
|        @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.3, 20.3.7.1.2.1.5, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.1.b
------------------------------------------------------------------------
   Prioritize_Sort_Factors_For_Metering_Advisory_List =
|              Advisory_Type
*        @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.b
              {Sort Factor}
         and {Priority}
|        @    Task Analysis
------------------------------------------------------------------------
   Suppress/Restore_Display_Of_Metering_List_Entry =
              Metering_Entry_Identifier
*        and  Flight_Identification  *for specific metering entry
                   suppression*
*        @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.b
------------------------------------------------------------------------
|
   Request_Display_Of_Callsigns_Of_Suppressed_Group
*        @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.4, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.b
------------------------------------------------------------------------
|   Enter_Beacon_Code_On_Beacon_Code_List
|        @    SLS 20.3.7.1.2.1.5
------------------------------------------------------------------------


MESSAGE MANIPULATIONS


------------------------------------------------------------------------
   Query_Data_Base_For_Selected_Readout =
*              Data_Description  *flight plan, weather data,
*                   route, General Information message, etc.*
*        @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.d.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.6, Table 20.3-2,
*                   20.3.7.1.2.1.6
------------------------------------------------------------------------
|   Compose_GI_Message =
|              Text_Of_Message
|        and  Recipient
|        @    SLS 20.3.7.1.2.1.6, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1
----------------------------------------------          ------------------
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
¦   Save_Query_Response_Data_On_Other_Display =
¦           Display_For_Message_Data_Save
¦       and [Portion_To_Save]
¦       @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.6, 20.3.7.1.2.1.6
```

STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY MANIPULATIONS

```
    Display/Suppress_Static_Information =
            Static_Information_Item_Identification
        or  Index/Table_Of_Contents
*       @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.9, 3.7.1.2.2.1.1, 20.3.7.1.2.3.1
```

CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY MANIPULATIONS

```
*   Controller_Note = *electronic scratchpad*
*           [Text] *enter, delete, edit/modify*
*       @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.18, 20.3.7.1.2.1.12
```

```
    Display/Suppress_Controller_Notepad_Display
*       @    SLS 3.7.1.2.2.1.1, 20.3.7.1.2.3.1
```

SIGN ON/SIGN OFF

```
    Sign_On =
            User_Identification
        and (Operational_Responsibility_Designator)
        and [Display_Preference_Set_Identifier]
*       @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.3, 3.7.1.2.1.2.9a, 20.3.7.1.1.6,
*            20.3.7.1.2.2.1.d
```

```
    Sign_Off
            User_Identification
        and([Operational_Responsibility_Designator])
*       @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.3, 3.7.1.2.1.2.9b, 20.3.7.1.1.6,
*            20.3.7.1.2.2.1.d
```

```
    Modify_Display_Preference_Set =
            User_Identification
        and  Password
        and  Display_Preference_Identifier
        and (Data_To_Be_Changed)
*       @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.5, 3.7.1.2.1.2.9.c, 20.3.7.1.1.7,
*            20.3.7.1.2.2.1.d
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
      Display/Invoke_Display_Preference_Set =
            Display_Preference_Identifier
        and{[Logical_Display_Identifier]}
        and [Current_Display_Selections]
        and [Invoke]
        and{[Logical_Display_Viewport_Location]}
        and [Portion_Of_Preference_Set]
*       @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.3, 3.7.1.1.3.7.5, 3.7.1.2.1.2.ab,
*                 3.7.1.2.1.2.e.d, 20.3.7.1.1.6, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.d
------------------------------------------------------------------


PARAMETER ADJUSTMENTS


------------------------------------------------------------------

      Console_Configuration_Edit =
            {Display_Preference_ID}10
        and  Logical_Display_Viewport_Location
        and  Logical_Display_Viewport_Size
        and (Data_Item_Assignment_To_Brightness_Control_Group)
        and (Display_Attributes)  *brightness, symbol size, etc.*
        and (Posting_Options_Per_Display)
        and (Ordering_Options_Per_Display)
        and (Updating_Options_Per_Display)
        and (Deleting_Options_Per_Display)
        and (Formatting_Options_Per_Display)
!       and (Form-Filling_Default_Value)
!       and (Menu-Selection_Default_Value)
*       @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.5, 3.7.1.2.1.2.ab, 20.3.7.1.1.7,
                 20.3.7.1.2.2.1
------------------------------------------------------------------


GENERAL DISPLAY FUNCTIONS


------------------------------------------------------------------
!     Draw/Remove_Graphics =  *main display*
!             Series_Of_Dots  *line, circle, arc*
!         and Series_Of_Short_Dashes  *line, circle, arc*
!         and Series_Of_Long_Dashes  *line, circle, arc*
!         and (Continuous_Line
!         and  Continuous_Circle
!         and  Continuous_Arc)
!         and Series_Of_Dots_And_Dashes  *line, circle, arc*
!         @    SLS 3.7.1.2.3.1.1.2, 20.3.7.1.2.4.1
------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
    Request_Assignment_Of_Logical_Display_To_One_Physical_Display =
        *where not otherwise specified*
                Logical_Display
            and [Display_Portion]
            and  Physical_Display
            and [Viewport_Location]
*        @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.a, 20.3.7.1.2.1,
*                20.3.7.1.2.2.1.b
-------------------------------------------------------------------
    Page/Scroll
         @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1, 3.7.1.2.1.1.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.5 10,
*                3.2.1.2.1.1.9, 20.3.7.1.2.1, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.b
-------------------------------------------------------------------
    Select_Character/Symbol_Size =
:            Viewport
*        @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.a/f, 3.7.1.2.3.1.1.1, 20.3.7.1.2.1,
*                20.3.7.1.2.2.1.b
-------------------------------------------------------------------
:

    Adjust_Display_Size/Shape/Location
*        @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.a, 20.3.7.1.2.1, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.b
-------------------------------------------------------------------
    Adjust_Brightness_Of_Data_Class
*        @    SLS 3.7.1.2.3.1.1.4, 20.3.2.1.1.4
-------------------------------------------------------------------
*    Select_Display_Area_Background_Shading  *contrast*
         @    SLS 3.7.1.2.3.1.1.3
-------------------------------------------------------------------
    Deemphasize_Emphasized_Display_Item  *message acknowledgement*
*        @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.g, 20.3.7.1.2.1, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.b
-------------------------------------------------------------------
    Define/Delete_A_Viewport_On_A_Display_Surface
*        @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.a.3, 20.3.7.1.2.1, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.b
-------------------------------------------------------------------
*    Terminate_Auditory_Caution/Warning_Alarm  *acknowledge signal*
*        @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, 20.3.7.1.2.1, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.b
-------------------------------------------------------------------
    Terminate/Set-Aside/Resume_Process_Or_Transaction
*        @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1
-------------------------------------------------------------------
    Display_Quick_Reference_Message_Entry_Format
*        @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa.2, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1
-------------------------------------------------------------------
:   Pick_Menu_Option
:        @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa.2, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1
-------------------------------------------------------------------
:   Return_To_Previous_(Higher)_Level_Of_Hierarchical_Menu
:        @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa.3, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1
-------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-2.   Input Messages (Concluded)

Enter_Function_Key_Command
@   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa.4, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1

Compose_Function_Key_Command
@   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa.4, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1

Edit/Correct_Data_Entry_Error
@   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.af, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1

Select_Display_Object_By_Pointing_With_Cursor_Positioning/Selection_ Device
@   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.ai, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1

Select_Display_Location_Coordinates_With_Cursor_Positioning/Selection_ Device
@   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aj, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1

APPENDIX D

TASK CHARACTERIZATION ANALYSES

Included within this appendix are three separate task characterization analyses (reference Volume I, Section 3.4):

1. Task Information Requirements

2. Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

3. Performance Requirements

4. *Deleted* |

TASK INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS

Task Information Requirements are developed by associating controller tasks with system communication messages, and occasionally by direct observation. Communications messages can be to or from another ARTCC sector controller, an ARTCC Area Supervisor, a computer display, or someone outside the ARTCC, such as an ATCT controller. The available system communication input and output messages for ARTCC/ISSS sector controllers are listed in Appendix C.

ISSS messages include controller-entered messages which may or may not update the ISSS data base, or computer output messages such as data blocks, flight data, weather, or status information. Messages between ARTCC positions or towers may be communicated by Voice Switching and Control System (VSCS), G.I. Message, or system function messages.

The following summarizes the components of the Task Information Requirements table (reference Section 3.4.1 of Volume I for more discussion):

Task Type: Tasks are categorized as belonging to one or more of four types:

- E (ENTRY) - Entry of data into ISSS by system message (e.g. function key) or by G.I. Message

- R (RECEIPT) - Receipt of information by means other than by voice communication; includes system messages, G.I. Message, and direct observation

- A (ANALYTICAL) - Cognitive assessment and evaluation of data, involving no input or output of information unless combined with another task type

- VC (VERBAL COMMUNICATION) - Transfer or exchange of information with another person via VSCS or directly.

Information Received (by the controller): Information can be received via Common Console display (including G.I. Message) or direct observation. Verbal coordination is not addressed. The topic of G.I. Message or object of direct observation is cited in non-UIL message terms.

Information Source: The source of information received can be a specific Sector Suite display, class of output message, G.I. Message or direct observation.

Information Entered (by the controller): Information is entered by the controller via console data input to the system. For information entered into G.I. Message, only the term "G.I. Message" is shown.

Frequency: Tasks are assessed relative to all other controller tasks as having HIGH (HI), MEDIUM (MED), or LOW (LOW) frequency of performance.

Criticality: Tasks are assessed relative to all other controller tasks as having EXTREME (EXT), HIGH (HI), MEDIUM (MED), or LOW (LOW) criticality.

System input messages, display output messages, and logical displays are stated in the terms provided in the User Interface Language of Appendix C. The context of a task's use in the Composition Graphs of Appendix A determines the extent of secondary task types associated with the primary nature of the task, as implied by the task action verb.

Controller activity and sub-activity statements are included in the table listing, as are the two macros, but their information requirements are not listed.

Of the 371 ARTCC/ISSS controller tasks, 167 tasks (45 percent) are rated as either Extreme or High criticality (26 Extreme and 141 High). Medium criticality is assigned to 130 tasks (38 percent). The remaining 74 tasks (20 percent) receive a Low criticality rating. Criticality ratings do not take into consideration the frequency of task performance. Thus, a number of the tasks involved with system malfunctions receive a High criticality rating because, when they would need to be performed, they would be critical to operations.

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1	PERFORM ISSS DOMESTIC AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL						
A1.0.0.0	GENERATE CLEARANCE						
A1.1	PERFORM SITUATION MONITORING						
A1.1.1	CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION						
A1.1.1.1	REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/ OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION	R/A	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, FLIGHT DATA READOUT AREA	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	E
A1.1.1.2	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, PARTIAL DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, OBSTRUCTION, ROUTE DISPLAY	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	E
A1.1.1.3	REQUEST CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT	E/R/A	CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, POINT ID, CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT FUNCTION	L	L
A1.1.1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, OBSTRUCTION, GRAPHIC ATC WEATHER, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.1.1.5	REQUEST RANGE/ BEARING/ TIME MESSAGE, WITH OPTIONS	E/R/A	FIX/ TIME READOUT, RANGE/ BEARING READOUT, RANGE/ BEARING/ FIX READOUT	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, FIX, POINT ID, TIME, SPEED, MAGNETIC/ TRUE BEARING, FIX/ TIME READOUT, RANGE/ BEARING READOUT, RANGE/ BEARING/ FIX	L	L
A1.1.1.6	FORCE/ QUICK LOOK FULL DATA BLOCK(S) TO EXAMINE TRACK INFORMATION ON AIRCRAFT	E/R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, FORCE DATA BLOCK, SECTOR NUMBER, QUICK LOOK	L	M
A1.1.1.7	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT MAY BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	E
A1.1.1.8	SELECT FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME	E	N/A	N/A	SELECT FDE SORT TECHNIQUE	L	L
A1.1.1.9	OBSERVE TRACK VELOCITY/ DISTANCE VECTOR TO PROJECT AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT	E/R/A	TRACK DISTANCE VECTOR, TRACK VELOCITY VECTOR	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, MINUTES, REQUEST TRACK VELOCITY VECTOR, MILES, REQUEST TRACK DISTANCE VECTOR	H	M
A1.1.1.11	SUPPRESS CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, POINT ID, SUPPRESS, CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT	L	L
A1.1.1.12	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, ROUTE DISPLAY, SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	E
A1.1.1.13	REVIEW DISPLAYS FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, METERING ADVISORY LIST ENTRY, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION, GRAPHIC ATC WEATHER, FDE	SITUATION DISPLAY, SPECIAL LISTS, METERING ADVISORY LIST, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, TFC MGNT INFO	N/A	H	E

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.1.1.14	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF CONFORMANCE CRITERIA	R/A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR, LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY, FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	H	M
A1.1.1.15	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	E
A1.1.1.16	DETERMINE WHETHER CONFORMANCE CRITERIA MAY BE VIOLATED	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	M
A1.1.1.17	DETERMINE WHETHER FLOW RESTRICTIONS MAY BE VIOLATED	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.1.1.18	REQUEST DISPLAY OF CLEARED ROUTE FOR A FLIGHT	E/R	ROUTE DISPLAY, PLANNED ROUTE OF FLIGHT FOR SINGLE AIRCRAFT	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, MINUTES OF FLIGHT TIME, REQUEST ROUTE DISPLAY	L	L
A1.1.2	RECEIVING SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION						
A1.1.2.4	DETECT EQUIPMENT SERVICE INTERRUPTION/ RESTORATION	R	EQUIPMENT STATUS, COMPUTER OUTAGE, USAGE OF OPERATIONAL FUNCTIONS	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	M
A1.1.2.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	R/VC	COMMUNICATION STATUS	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.1.2.6	REQUEST REPORT ON NAVAID STATUS	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.1.2.50	OBSERVE POSTED NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED EQUIPMENT/ OPERATIONAL STATUS	R/A	EQUIPMENT STATUS, COMMUNICATION STATUS, COMPUTER OUTAGE, DATA COMMUNICATION LINE OUTAGE, VOICE COMMUNICATION LINE OUTAGE	SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION, VSCS A/G DISPLAY, VSCS G/G DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.1.2.51	RECEIVE NOTICE OF STATUS OF ADJACENT/ BACKUP HOST/ E-DARC EQUIPMENT	R/VC	ADJACENT/ BACKUP ACF AUTOMATION EQUIPMENT STATUS	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	L
A1.1.2.52	RECORD SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE	E	N/A	N/A	SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE	L	M
A1.1.3	ANALYZING INITIAL REQUESTS FOR CLEARANCES						
A1.1.3.1	SEARCH DISPLAY FOR INACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN ON CLEARANCE REQUEST	R/A	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	L
A1.1.3.2	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA READOUT	E/R/A	FLIGHT DATA READOUT AREA	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, REQUEST FLIGHT DATA READOUT	L	M
A1.1.3.3	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FORMAT CHANGE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FDE POSTING LIST, ALL FDE'S, FDE FORMAT, SELECT FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FORMAT	L	M
A1.1.4	PROCESSING DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME INFORMATION						
A1.1.4.1	ENTER DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME MESSAGE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, DEPARTURE TIME, ASSIGNED ALTITUDE, DEPARTURE, FIELD TO BE MODIFIED, NEW DATA, FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT	L	M

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.1.4.2	INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY	E/R	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, TRACK ACTION (START), TRACK START POSITION, HEADING, SPEED, ASSIGNED ALTITUDE, TRACK	L	H
A1.1.4.3	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START	R	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	M	H
A1.1.4.4	RECEIVE DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE	R/VC	DEPARTURE TIME, EN ROUTE TIME	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.1.5	PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING						
A1.1.5.1	EVALUATE CONDITIONS FOR PROVIDING FLIGHT FOLLOWING	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, SPECIAL LISTS, ALERT CONDITION, WEATHER DESCRIPTOR, SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION	SITUATION DISP, FLIGHT DATA DISP, SPECIAL LISTS, ALERT & RESOLUTION DISP, SYS STATUS INFORMATION	N/A	L	M
A1.1.5.2	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING	R/VC	FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	L
A1.1.5.3	DENY FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	L
A1.1.5.4	REQUEST/ ASSIGN BEACON CODE TO AIRCRAFT	E/R/VC	BEACON CODE	RESPONSE DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT ID, BEACON CODE, CODE SUBSET DESIGNATOR, DISCRETE CODE REQUEST	L	M
A1.1.5.5	INFORM PILOT OF ALTERNATE INSTRUCTIONS NECESSARY FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING SERVICE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.1.6	HOUSEKEEPING						
A1.1.6.1	OFFSET A DATA BLOCK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, LEADER DIRECTION, LEADER LENGTH, MANUALLY OFFSET DATA BLOCK	L	M
A1.1.6.3	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ATC SYSTEM	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, DROP FLIGHT PLAN	L	L
A1.1.6.5	SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK AND FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	L	L
A1.1.6.6	RESTORE DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS ON OWN SECTOR SUITE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, RESTORE FULL DATA BLOCK AND FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	L	M
A1.1.6.7	SUPPRESS DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK, SUPPRESS LIMITED DATA BLOCK	L	L
A1.1.6.8	RESTORE DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, DISPLAY FULL DATA BLOCK, DISPLAY LIMITED DATA BLOCK	L	M
A1.1.6.9	SUPPRESS FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, LIST, SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF AN FDE	L	L

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.1.6.10	RESTORE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, REQUEST FDE'S	L	L
A1.1.6.11	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE MODIFIED, NEW DATA, FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT, ALTITUDE RESTRICTION MESSAGE, LOST OR TERMINATED INDICATOR, RADAR CONTACT	H	L
A1.1.6.12	DELETE FDE NOTATIONS	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE DELETED, FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT, ALTITUDE RESTRICTION MESSAGE, LOST OR TERMINATED INDICATOR, RADAR CONTACT	L	M
A1.1.6.13	RESEQUENCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY MANUALLY	E	N/A	N/A	MANUALLY POST/ ORDER FDE	L	L
A1.1.6.14	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE	E	N/A	N/A	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE	L	L
A1.1.6.58	UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE	E	N/A	N/A	EDIT/ MODIFY CONTROLLER NOTE	L	L
A1.1.6.51	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM LOCAL HOST SYSTEM	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, DROP FLIGHT PLAN INTERNAL	L	L
A1.1.6.52	REMOVE OBSOLETE PAPER RECORDS OR RECORDED DATA	E	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	L
A1.2	RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICTS						
A1.2.1	PERFORMING AIRCRAFT CONFLICT RESOLUTION						
A1.2.1.1	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION	R	CONFLICT ALERT, CONFLICT ALERT INDICATOR, ALERT TYPE, ALERT CONDITION, CALLSIGN	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY, FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY NOTATION	N/A	L	E
A1.2.1.2	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.2.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN SECTOR	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	E
A1.2.1.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	E
A1.2.1.5	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT CONFLICT TO SUPERVISOR	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	L
A1.2.1.6	CHOOSE CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION	R/A	CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	E
A1.2.1.7	REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION FOR RESOLUTION	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY OPTION	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	N/A	L	E

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.2.1.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	E
A1.2.1.9	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	E
A1.2.2	PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE PROCESSING						
A1.2.2.1	DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM	R	MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE WARNING, ALERT TYPE, ALERT CONDITION, AURAL ALARM	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY, FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	E
A1.2.2.2	FORWARD NOTICE OF VALID MSAW OR FLIGHT ASSIST TO SUPERVISOR	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	L
A1.2.2.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN SECTOR	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	E
A1.2.2.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN HIS SECTOR	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.2.2.5	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, OBSTRUCTION, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, MINIMUM VECTOR ALTITUDE	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	E
A1.2.2.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	E
A1.2.2.7	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	E
A1.2.3	PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING						
A1.2.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR	E/VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	E
A1.2.3.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN SECTOR	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	E
A1.2.3.3	REQUEST RELEASE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.2.3.4	RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	R/VC	REJECTION OF AIRSPACE RELEASE	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.2.3.5	RECEIVE APPROVAL FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	R/VC	AIRSPACE RELEASE ACCEPTANCE	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.2.3.7	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	M	H
A1.2.3.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.2.3.5E	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRSPACE CONFLICT NOTICE	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4	ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES						

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.2.4.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT	R/A	OBSTRUCTION, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.2	EVALUATE CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY APPROPRIATENESS FOR PILOT/ ROUTE/ ALTITUDE/ WEATHER	R/A	CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY	SITUATION DISPLAY, ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.3	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.4	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT	R/A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, DATA BLOCK, POSITION HISTORY	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.5	ISSUE TRAFFIC ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC PROXIMITY	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	H
A1.2.4.6	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF TRAFFIC	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	L
A1.2.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.8	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.2.4.9	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO RESTRICTED AIRSPACE PROXIMITY	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.2.4.10	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.2.4.11	EVALUATE MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY IN RELATION TO AIRCRAFT TYPE/ PILOT'S INTENTIONS	R/A	MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY, AIRCRAFT TYPE, MSAW VECTOR	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY, FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.12	ISSUE SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.13	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR NON-CONTROLLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT	R/A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.14	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.2.5	SUPPRESSING ALERTS/ RESOLUTION ADVISORIES						
A1.2.5.1	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY	R/A	ALERT CONDITION, COMPUTER-GENERATED CONFLICT RESOLUTION, DATA BLOCK	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.2.5.2	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SUPPRESS ALERT INDICATOR, SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT PAIR/ CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY	L	L

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.2.5.3	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR GROUP SUPPRESSION	E	N/A	N/A	ACTION INDICATOR (SUPPRESS), FLIGHT ID, GROUP ID, TIME PERIOD, AIRSPACE, ALTITUDE RANGE, GROUP SUPPRESSION	L	L
A1.2.5.4	SUPPRESS MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR AN AIRCRAFT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, SUPPRESS RESOLUTION ADVISORY, SUPPRESS MSAW ALERT/ CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY	L	L
A1.2.5.5	SUPPRESS MSAW FUNCTION FOR AN AIRCRAFT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, SUPPRESS ALERT INDICATOR, SUPPRESS MSAW ALERT/ CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY	L	L
A1.2.5.6	SUPPRESS CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SUPPRESS RESOLUTION ADVISORY, SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT PAIR/ CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY	L	L
A1.2.5.7	RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION TO NORMAL	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, GROUP ID NUMBER, AIRSPACE, ALTITUDE RANGE, FACILITY, RESTORE CA PAIR/CRA, GROUP SUPPRESSION, RESTORE MSAW ALERT/ CRA	L	L
A1.3	MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES						
A1.3.1	RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS						
A1.3.1.1	EVALUATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION FOR EFFECT ON TRAFFIC FLOW	R/A	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION, METERING ADVISORY LIST ENTRY, METERING ADVISORY	SPECIAL LISTS, METERING ADVISORY LIST, G.I. MESSAGE, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, TRAFFIC MGNT INFO	N/A	H	M
A1.3.1.2	CHOOSE OPTION TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS	R/A	AIRCRAFT POSITION AND MOVEMENT, AIRCRAFT CHARACTERISTICS, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION, METERING ADVISORY	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, SPECIAL LISTS, TFC MGNT INFORMATION	N/A	L	M
A1.3.1.3	DISCUSS DISCONTINUANCE OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION/ TRAFFIC REROUTE WITH SUPERVISOR	A/VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.3.1.4	REVIEW OPTIONS TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.3.1.5	NEGOTIATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ACTION WITH PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.3.1.6	RECEIVE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	R/VC	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.3.1.7	RECEIVE METERING DATA	R/VC	METERING DATA	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	M	M
A1.3.1.8	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD/ REROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONTINGENCY	R/VC	HOLD/ REROUTE TRAFFIC	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.3.1.9	REQUEST EXCEPTION TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.3.1.10	REVIEW TRAFFIC DEMANDS AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS WITH SUPERVISOR	ERA/VC	TRAFFIC FLOW INFORMATION	G.I. MESSAGE, SITUATION DISP, FLIGHT DATA DISP, TRAFFIC MGMT INFORMATION, METERING ADVISORY LIST	G.I. MESSAGE	L	L
A1.3.1.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR BRIEFING ON WHAT TRAFFIC CONDITIONS TO EXPECT	VC/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.3.1.13	RECEIVE APPROVAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION	R/VC	EXCEPTION APPROVAL	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	L
A1.3.1.14	RECEIVE DENIAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION	R/VC	EXCEPTION DENIAL	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	L
A1.3.1.16	REQUEST METERING ADVISORY LIST	E/R	METERING ADVISORY LIST	SPECIAL LISTS	SPECIAL LIST ID, DISPLAY SPECIAL LIST	L	L
A1.3.2	PROCESSING DEVIATIONS						
A1.3.2.1	PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE OR ROUTE DEVIATION	R/A	APPARENT ROUTE OF FLIGHT/ ALTITUDE/ GROUND SPEED, INTENDED ROUTE OF FLIGHT/ ALTITUDE/ GROUND SPEED, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, POSITION SYMBOL	N/A	L	M
A1.3.2.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT RESUMING NORMAL FLIGHT PLAN	R/A	ROUTE DISPLAY, ASSIGNED ALTITUDE, GROUND SPEED, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, POSITION HISTORY, GEOGRAPHICAL MAP DATA	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.3.2.3	DETERMINE MANEUVER TO ESTABLISH/ RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN CONFORMANCE	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.3.2.4	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	R/VC	FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.3.2.5	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.3.2.6	DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION	R	LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR, ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
A1.3.2.9	REQUEST DISPLAY OF FDE FOR FLIGHT PLAN	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR NUMBER/ FACILITY, POSTING LIST HEADER, REQUEST FDE'S	L	M
A1.3.2.10	EVALUATE FLIGHT DATA TO DETERMINE FUTURE COURSE OF ACTION	R/A	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	M
A1.3.2.11	EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED	R/A	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A		H
A1.3.2.12	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED	R/A	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Required	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.3.2.13	EVALUATE THE OBSERVED UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATOR IN THE PDB TO DETERMINE THE PROPER COURSE OF ACTION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.3.2.14	DETECT UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATION	R	MODE C REASONABLENESS CHECK FAILURE INDICATION	FULL DATA BLOCK, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.3.3	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE EVENTS						
A1.3.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION IMPOSED/ RELEASE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.3.3.3	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE FROM SUPERVISOR/ CONTROLLER/ PILOT	R/VC	SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE REQUEST	G.I MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.3.3.4	DETERMINE RESTRICTIONS TO USERS NECESSARY WITHIN RELEASED AIRSPACE	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.3.3.5	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION STATUS CHANGE	R	SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE STATUS, ACTIVATION PERIOD	SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.3.3.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION/ RELEASE	R/VC	SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE RESTRICTION/ RELEASE	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.3.4	ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES						
A1.3.4.1	DETERMINE DESCENT TIME OR POINT	R/A	TRACK POSITION SYMBOL, METERING ADVISORY LIST, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY, SPECIAL LISTS, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION	N/A	H	M
A1.3.4.2	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY APPROACH FLOW TO AIRPORT OR SECTOR	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.3.4.3	OBSERVE METERING ADVISORY LIST FOR METERING REQUIREMENTS	R/A	METERING ADVISORY LIST ENTRY	METERING ADVISORY LIST	N/A	M	M
A1.3.4.4	REQUEST AIRCRAFT BE REROUTED	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I MESSAGE	L	M
A1.3.4.5	PROJECT MENTALLY THE RANGE/ BEARING BETWEEN AIRCRAFT	R/A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.3.4.6	PROJECT MENTALLY THE ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR	A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, TIME	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.3.5	MANAGING DEPARTURE FLOWS						
A1.3.5.1	VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE	R/A	MODE C ALTITUDE	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	M	H
A1.3.5.2	ENTER REPORTED ALTITUDE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, ALTITUDE, INDICATOR DENOTING REPORT REACHING/ LEAVING, INDICATOR DENOTING ALTITUDE OTHER THAN ASSIGNED, REPORTED ALTITUDE	M	M
A1.3.5.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF MISSED APPROACH	R/VC	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	E

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.3.5.4	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY DEPARTURE FLOW	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.3.6	MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS						
A1.3.6.1	OBSERVE AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	R	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, SECTOR BOUNDARY, PRIMARY TARGET CLASS	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.3.6.2	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE	E	N/A	N/A	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE	L	L
A1.3.6.3	FLIGHT-FOLLOW AN OBSERVED NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	E/R/A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, TRACK ACTION (START), TRACK START POSITION, HEADING, SPEED, TRACK	L	M
A1.3.6.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	L
A1.3.6.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	R/VC	INTRUSION	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	L
A1.3.7	RESPONDING TO TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE REQUESTS						
A1.3.7.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	R/VC	REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE, FULL DATA BLOCK, SECTOR BOUNDARY	G.I. MESSAGE, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.3.7.2	FORWARD APPROVAL FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.3.7.3	FORWARD DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I MESSAGE	L	M
A1.3.7.4	SUPPRESS MAP ASSOCIATED WITH TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	E	N/A	N/A	INHIBIT CATEGORY OF GEOGRAPHICAL MAP DATA	L	L
A1.3.7 5	DISCUSS RELEASE OF AIRSPACE FOR TEMPORARY USE WITH SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER	VC/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.3.7.6	SELECT MAP DISPLAY OF ADAPTED AIRSPACE REQUESTED FOR USE BY ANOTHER CONTROLLER	E	N/A	N/A	SELECT CATEGORY OF GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	L	L
A1.3.7.7	EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING AIRSPACE TEMPORARILY	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	L
A1.3.7.8	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE	R/VC	RELEASED AIRSPACE NOTIFICATION	G.I.MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.3.8	REQUESTING TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE						
A1.3.8.1	REQUEST TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I MESSAGE	L	M
A1.3.8.2	RECEIVE RELEASE/ USE OF AIRSPACE	R/VC	RELEASE/ USE OF AIRSPACE	G.I MESSAGE	N/A	L	L
A1.3.8.3	RECEIVE REJECTION OF USE OF AIRSPACE	R/VC	REJECTION OF USE OF AIRSPACE	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.3.8.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.4	ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS						
A1.4.1	PLANNING CLEARANCES						
A1.4.1.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE ON REQUESTED CLEARANCE OF AIRCRAFT LEAVING HIS SECTOR	R/VC	REQUESTED CLEARANCE	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.4.1.2	RECEIVE CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM ATCT/ FSS/ PILOT/ SUPERVISOR	R/VC	CLEARANCE REQUEST	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	M	M
A1.4.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL	R/VC	CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL REQUEST	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	H	M
A1.4.1.4	FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	H	M
A1.4.1.5	REQUEST CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	H	H
A1.4.1.6	RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	R/VC	CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ RESTRICTIONS	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	H	H
A1.4.1.7	RECEIVE CLEARANCE DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	R/VC	CLEARANCE DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.4.1.8	RECEIVE ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL REQUESTED OF ANOTHER CONTROLLER	R/VC	ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FOR CLEARANCE	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.4.1.10	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE	R/A	TARGET POSIT SYMBOL, OBSTRUCTION, SPEC USE AIRSPACE ENTRY, WX DESCRIPTOR, FDE, TRAFFIC MGMT INFORMATION, METERING ADVIS. LIST ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SPECIAL LISTS	N/A	H	M
A1.4.1.12	DISCUSS CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES WITH PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.1.13	EVALUATE FDE CHANGES FOR CLEARANCE PLANNING OR FUTURE ACTIONS	R/A	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	M
A1.4.1.14	DETERMINE PRIORITY OF CONTROL ACTIONS	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.4.1.15	PERCEIVE NEED FOR AMENDED CLEARANCE	R/A	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, POSITION SYMBOL	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.4.1.16	FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.4.1.17	EVALUATE MENTAL FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.4.1.50	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MENTAL PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.2	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES						
A1.4.2.1	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN	ERA/VC	CONTINGENCY PLAN CHECKLIST	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	G.I. MESSAGE	L	C

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.4.2.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G., OVERDUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT)	R/VC	PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	E
A1.4.2.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.2.4	DETECT A PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM (E.G., HYPOXIA, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE)	R/A/VC	PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE, LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR	OBSERVATION OF ERRATIC PILOT BEHAVIOR, FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
A1.4.2.5	FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE, FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT	L	H
A1.4.2.6	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF AIRCRAFT HAVING FLIGHT PROBLEMS	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	H
A1.4.2.7	REQUEST RELAY OF INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.4.2.8	CONDUCT SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT WITHOUT RADIO CONTACT	A/E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	H
A1.4.2.9	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST	R/A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, BEACON CODE	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	M	H
A1.4.2.10	CONDUCT RADIO/ RADAR SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT	R/A/VC	BEACON CODE, DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.4.2.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED	R/VC	EMERGENCY, CONTINGENCY PLAN	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	E
A1.4.2.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDO AIRCRAFT	R/VC	NOTICE TO CONDUCT AIRCRAFT SEARCH	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.4.2.13	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT SUPERVISOR WILL CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDO AIRCRAFT	R/VC	SUPERVISOR SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.4.2.14	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED	R/VC	EXCEPTION BEACON CODE	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	E
A1.4.3	RECOGNIZING SPECIAL OPERATIONS						
A1.4.3.1	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	R/A	CALLSIGN, ROUTE OF FLIGHT, PRESENCE OF DATA BLOCK IN SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE, SPECIAL HANDLING REMARKS IN FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.4.3.2	RECEIVE REVIEW/ NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	R/VC	SPECIAL OPERATION INFORMATION	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.4.3.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATIONS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.4.4	REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS						
A1.4.4.1	OBSERVE NEW FLIGHT PLAN POSTING	R	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	M
A1.4.4.2	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS	R/A	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	M
A1.4.4.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN	E	N/A	N/A	CALLSIGN, PLAN DATA, FLIGHT PLAN	L	L
A1.4.4.4	ACKNOWLEDGE NEW FLIGHT PLAN RECEIPT	E	N/A	N/A	ACKNOWLEDGE FDE POSTING	H	L
A1.4.4.5	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR ERRORS/ DATA LIST SEQUENCE	R/A	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	M
A1.4.4.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN FROM PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.4.4.7	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY FORWARDED	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.4.4.8	QUERY PILOT ABOUT FLIGHT PLAN	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.4.9	QUERY THE RELAYER OF A FLIGHT PLAN	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.4.4.10	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.4.11	ENTER STEREO FLIGHT PLAN	E	N/A	N/A	CALLSIGN, PLAN DATA, STEREO FLIGHT PLAN	L	L
A1.4.4.12	ENTER VFR FLIGHT PLAN	E	N/A	N/A	CALLSIGN, PLAN DATA, VFR FLIGHT PLAN	L	L
A1.4.4.13	REQUEST FLIGHT PLAN READOUT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, DATA DESCRIPTION, QUERY DATA BASE FOR SELECTED READOUT	L	L
A1.4.5	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS						
A1.4.5.1	RECEIVE FLIGHT DATA REVISION	R	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.4.5.2	EMPHASIZE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY POSTING FOR REMINDER ACTION	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE EMPHASIZED, EMPHASIZED DATA (ENTER), FDE AND DATA FIELD EMPHASIS	H	M
A1.4.5.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE MODIFIED, NEW DATA, FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT	H	H
A1.4.5.4	ENTER PILOT'S POSITION REPORT IN SYSTEM	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FIX, ACTUAL TIME AT FIX, PILOT ESTIMATE AT FIX, NEXT FIX, PILOT ESTIMATE AT NEXT FIX, ALTITUDE, PROGRESS REPORT	L	M
A1.4.5.5	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY EMPHASIS	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE DEEMPHASIZED, EMPHASIZED DATA (DELETE), FDE AND DATA FIELD EMPHASIS	H	L
A1.4.5.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY FORWARDED	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.4.5.7	RECEIVE PILOT'S POSITION REPORT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.5.8	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.5.9	INFORM CONTROLLER UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.4.5.10	RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	R/VC	UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.4.5.11	RECEIVE REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGES	R/VC	REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGE	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.4.6	RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION						
A1.4.6.1	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST	R/VC	HANDOFF STATUS/ INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
A1.4.6.2	DENY HANDOFF	E/VC	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, REJECT INDICATOR, REJECT HANDOFF	L	H
A1.4.6.3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START	E/R/VC	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, TRACK ACTION (START), TRACK START POSITION, HEADING, SPEED, ASSIGNED ALTITUDE, TRACK	L	H
A1.4.6.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, ACCEPT HANDOFF	H	H
A1.4.6.5	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR	A	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.4.6.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, TARGET SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.4.6.7	RECEIVE CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	R/VC	CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.4.6.8	REQUEST TRANSFER OF CONTROL	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	H
A1.4.7	INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION						
A1.4.7.1	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR/ FACILITY, INITIATE HANDOFF	L	H
A1.4.7.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF	R/A	HANDOFF STATUS/ INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	H	H
A1.4.7.3	RETRACT HANDOFF	E/VC	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, RETRACT HANDOFF	L	H
A1.4.7.4	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	R/VC	HANDOFF STATUS/ INDICATOR, ACCEPTED	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	H	H
A1.4.7.5	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.7.6	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.7.7	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL	R/VC	REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.4.7.8	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR	R/A	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	H

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.4.7 9	DETECT MANUAL HANDOFF MODE INDICATION	R	HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION, AUTO HANDOFF INHIBITED	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	M
A1.4.7.10	REQUEST TRANSFER OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA TO ANOTHER FACILITY	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FACILITY, TRANSFER FLIGHT PLAN	L	M
A1.4.7.11	INFORM CONTROLLER OF ANY CONDITIONS AFFECTING TRANSFER OF CONTROL	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	H
A1.4.7.12	INFORM CONTROLLER OF RELINQUISHED CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	M	H
A1.4.7.13	DETECT HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION	R	HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION, HANDOFF NOT ACCEPTED	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
A1.4.7.14	REDIRECT HANDOFF	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR/ FACILITY, REDIRECT HANDOFF	L	H
A1.4.7.15	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION	R/VC	HANDOFF STATUS/ INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	E
A1.4.8	ISSUING POINTOUTS						
A1.4.8.1	INITIATE POINTOUT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR/ FACILITY, INITIATE POINTOUT	L	H
A1.4.8.3	FORCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR POSTING NUMBER, SECTOR NUMBER, FDE POINTOUT	L	M
A1.4.8.4	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT	R/VC	POINTOUT INDICATOR ACCEPT	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	M	H
A1.4.8.5	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT	R/VC	POINTOUT INDICATOR REJECT	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
A1.4.8.7	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.9	RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS						
A1.4.9.1	RECEIVE POINTOUT	R/VC	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	M	H
A1.4.9.2	ACCEPT POINTOUT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, POINTOUT ACCEPT	M	H
A1.4.9.3	DENY POINTOUT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, REJECT INDICATOR, REJECT POINTOUT	L	H
A1.4.9.4	SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK AFTER POINTOUT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FORCE DATA BLOCK (REMOVE)	L	L
A1.4.9.5	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT	R/A	DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	M	H
A1.4.10	ISSUING CLEARANCES						
A1.4.10.2	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I.MESSAGE	H	H
A1.4.10.3	SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	M
A1.4.10.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.4.10.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.4.18.6	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH ATCT/ FSS FOR RELAY TO PILOT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	H
A1.4.18.7	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE	R/A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, FULL DATA BLOCK, POSITION HISTORY	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.4.18.8	QUERY PILOT REGARDING CONFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.18.9	DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.4.18.10	SUGGEST ALTERNATIVE TO CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM CONTROLLER	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.4.12	MANAGING AUTOMATED HANDOFF FEATURES						
A1.4.12.1	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR/ FACILITY, INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	L	L
A1.4.12.2	RESTORE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR/ FACILITY, ENABLE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	L	L
A1.4.13	ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS						
A1.4.13.1	RECEIVE REQUEST TO CANCEL AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.4.13.2	TERMINATE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS WITH AIRCRAFT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.4.13.3	RECEIVE ARRIVAL MESSAGE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.13.4	DETERMINE FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR	R/A	RADIO FREQUENCY, COMMUNICATION STATUS, SECTOR FREQUENCY	SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION, VSCS A/G DISPLAY, STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.4.13.5	ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	M
A1.4.13.6	RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.4.13.7	ISSUE ALTIMETER SETTING	R/VC	ALTIMETER SETTING	A&M DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	M
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE	R/A/VC	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.4.14	ESTABLISHING/ REESTABLISHING RADAR IDENTIFICATION						
A1.4.14.1	OBSERVE TARGET ENTERING RADAR COVERAGE	R/A	TARGET SYMBOL, FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	M
A1.4.14.2	INFORM PILOT THAT RADAR CONTACT IS ESTABLISHED	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	M
A1.4.14.3	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES	VC/R	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, BACKGROUND DESCRIPTOR, DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	M	H
A1.5	ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT						

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.5.1	RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION						
A1.5.1.2	DETECT A&M ALERT	R	HAZARDOUS WEATHER ALERT, A&M ALERT	SITUATION DISPLAY, A&M DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.3	RECEIVE WEATHER BRIEFING FROM METEOROLOGIST	R/VC	WEATHER BRIEFING	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.5	DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.5.1.8	RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER	R/VC	PIREP	A&M DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.5.1.9	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	H
A1.5.1.10	INFORM SUPERVISOR/ TMC OF WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	H
A1.5.1.11	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.5.1.12	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST	R/VC	WEATHER ADVISORY	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.13	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR WEATHER INFORMATION	R/VC	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.5.1.14	FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.5.1.16	BROADCAST RECORDED WEATHER INFORMATION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.5.1.18	REQUEST SUPERVISOR/ TMC TO RELEASE AIRSPACE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	L
A1.5.1.20	ACKNOWLEDGE A&M ALERT	E	N/A	N/A	ACKNOWLEDGE A&M ALERT	L	L
A1.5.1.50	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ MOVEMENT	R/A	GRAPHIC ATC WEATHER	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.51	DETERMINE WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.52	DETERMINE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE CHANGE TO BYPASS SEVERE WEATHER	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.53	EVALUATE IMPACT OF NEW A&M CONDITION	R/A	A&M DATA	A&M DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.5.1.54	RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC	R/VC	USAGE OF ADAPTED ROUTES, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SPECIAL LISTS, SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, G.I. MESSAGE, TFC MGNT INFO	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.55	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.56	RECORD PIREP NOTE	E	N/A	N/A	PIREP	L	M

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.5.2	PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS						
A1.5.2.2	RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT UPDATE (E.G., HOURLY SURFACE OBSERVATION)	R/VC	WEATHER REPORT, A&M DATA	G.I. MESSAGE, A&M DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.5.2.3	DETERMINE WHETHER USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL HAS CHANGED	R/A	MINIMUM ASSIGNABLE FLIGHT LEVEL	A&M DATA DISPLAY	N/A	M	H
A1.5.2.4	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED	R/A	RUNWAY DATA	AIRPORT INFORMATION	N/A	M	H
A1.5.2.5	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/ VFR	R/A	VISIBILITY, CEILING HEIGHT REPORT	A&M DATA DISPLAY, AIRPORT INFORMATION, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.5.2.6	REVIEW ATIS VOICE RECORDING	VC/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	L
A1.5.2.8	RECEIVE GENERAL NATURE NOTAM	R/VC	NOTAM	A&M DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	L
A1.5.2.50	RECEIVE RUNWAY USE DATA	R/VC	RUNWAY CONFIGURATION, RUNWAY VISUAL RANGE DATA	AIRPORT INFORMATION, G.I.MESSAGE	N/A	M	M
A1.5.2.51	REVIEW DISPLAYED WEATHER INFORMATION	R	A&M DATA, GRAPHIC ATC WEATHER	A&M DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	M	M
A1.5.2.52	RECEIVE AIRPORT SPECIFIC NOTAM	R/VC	CURRENT NOTAM	AIRPORT INFORMATION	N/A	L	L
A1.5.2.53	FORWARD RUNWAY USE DATA	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.6	MANAGE SECTOR/ POSITION RESOURCES						
A1.6.1	BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS						
A1.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER	E/R/VC	POSITION CHECKLIST	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	STATIC INFORMATION ITEM ID, DISPLAY STATIC INFORMATION	L	H
A1.6.1.2	SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE	E	N/A	N/A	USER ID, OPERATIONAL RESPONSIBILITY DESIGNATOR, SIGN OFF	L	L
A1.6.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT	R/A	POSITION CHECKLIST	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.6.2	ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY						
A1.6.2.3	VERIFY THAT ALL REQUIRED PARAMETERS ARE IN PROPER LOCATION	R/A	PARAMETER SETTINGS	LOGICAL DISPLAYS, PHYSICAL CONSOLE SETTINGS	N/A	L	M
A1.6.2.4	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE	E	N/A	N/A	USER ID, OPERATIONAL RESPONSIBILITY DESIGNATOR, DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET IDENTIFIER, SIGN ON	L	L
A1.6.2.5	ADJUST WORKSTATION TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE	E	N/A	N/A	MODIFY DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET	L	L
A1.6.2.6	CHECK WORKSTATION FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS	R/A	DISPLAY CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, STATUS	LOGICAL DISPLAYS	N/A	M	M
A1.6.2.7	SET UP WORKSTATION ADAPTATION PARAMETERS	E	N/A	N/A	CONSOLE CONFIGURATION EDIT	L	L

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.6.2.8	REVIEW BRIEFING CHECKLIST/ NOTES TO ASSURE COMPLETENESS OF BRIEFING COVERAGE	E/R/A/VC	POSITION CHECKLIST, FREE-FORM TEXT ITEM	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY, CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	STATIC INFORMATION ITEM ID, DISPLAY STATIC INFORMATION	L	M
A1.6.2.9	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF PROGRAMMED PERSONAL PREFERENCE ADJUSTMENTS	E	N/A	N/A	DISP PREF ID, LOGICAL DISP ID, CURRENT DISP SELECTIONS, INVOKE, LOGICAL DISP VIEWPORT LOCATION, PORTION OF PREF SET, DISP/ INVOKE PREF SET	L	L
A1.6.2.10	DETERMINE IF READY TO ACCEPT CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.2.50	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER	R/A	TRAFFIC, FLIGHT DATA, WEATHER, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION	ALL LOGICAL DISPLAYS	N/A	L	H
A1.6.2.51	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF	R/A	SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION, POSITION CHECKLIST	SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION, SPECIAL LISTS, STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.6.3	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURES						
A1.6.3.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA	R/A	OPERATIONAL FUNCTION DEGRADATION/ FAILURE, DATA REJECT MESSAGE	ALL LOGICAL DISPLAYS ON WHICH DATA CAN BE INPUT, COMPUTER OUTAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.6.3.2	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TRANSIENT EQUIPMENT FAILURE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.6.4	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR SECTOR SUITE FAILURES						
A1.6.4.1	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE	R/A	SECTOR SUITE MALFUNCTION, COMPUTER OUTAGE	SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION, ALL LOGICAL DISPLAYS	N/A	L	H
A1.6.4.2	OBSERVE SECTOR SUITE DATA BASE RESTORATION COMPLETION MESSAGE	R	COMPUTER OUTAGE, SECTOR SUITE OPERATION	SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.6.4.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	H
A1.6.4.4	RECEIVE STATUS OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE FROM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	R/VC	STATUS OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.6.4.5	REQUEST SPECIFIED DISPLAY DATA BE PRESENTED ON AND CONTROLLED AT A SPECIFIC COMMON CONSOLE	E	N/A	N/A	SELECT COMMON CONSOLE FOR DISPLAY	L	H
A1.6.4.51	SELECT E-DARC FOR GENERATION OF THE SITUATION DISPLAY	E	N/A	N/A	SELECT E-DARC	L	H
A1.6.4.52	SELECT INITIAL SECTOR SUITE SYSTEM FOR GENERATION OF SITUATION DISPLAY	E	N/A	N/A	SELECT HOST	L	M
A1.6.5	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR HOST FAILURES						

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.6.5.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	E/R/VC	COMPUTER ID, CALLSIGN, TIME, FDE, MODE C ALTITUDE, ALTITUDE INFORMATION	SITUATION DISPLAY, DATA BLOCK, FDB, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	CURRENT SYSTEM STATUS, COMPUTER TRANSITON STATUS	L	H
A1.6.5.6	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.5.50	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF HOST FAILURE	R/A	HOST FAILURE, COMPUTER OUTAGE	SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION, ALL LOGICAL DISPLAYS	N/A	L	H
A1.6.5.51	REVERT TO HOST/ E-DARC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	L	H
A1.6.5.52	REVERT TO HOST REDUCED CAPABILITY MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	L	H
A1.6.5.53	REVERT TO AUTONOMOUS OPERATION PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	L	H
A1.6.6	EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES						
A1.6.6.1	DETERMINE AIRCRAFT NEEDING SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	R/A	CALLSIGN, ROUTE INFORMATION	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	N/A	L	M
A1.6.6.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF NAVAID STATUS	R/VC	NAVAID STATUS	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.6.6.5	RECEIVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	R/VC	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION, SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	SPECIAL LISTS, G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.6.6.6	RECEIVE CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	R/VC	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION, CANCEL SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	SPECIAL LISTS, G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.6.6.7	FORWARD NAVAID STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.6.6.10	DISCUSS APPROPRIATENESS WITH SUPERVISOR OF RELEASING EQUIPMENT TO MAINTENANCE	A/VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.6.6.11	REVIEW NEED/ CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING WITH SUPERVISOR	A/VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.6.6.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT RELEASED TO MAINTENANCE	R/VC	EQUIPMENT RELEASED TO MAINTENANCE	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.6.6.50	REVIEW STATUS OF QUESTIONABLE NAVAID	R/VC	NAVAID OUTAGE, NAVAID REPAIR SCHEDULE	SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION	N/A	L	L
A1.6.6.51	OBSERVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING ON DISPLAY	R	SUBSTITUTE ROUTING, USAGE OF ADAPTED ROUTES	STATIC INFORMATION, DISPLAY, SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION	N/A	L	L
A1.6.6.52	FORWARD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	H
A1.6.6.53	DELETE PREVIOUS SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.6.7	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES						

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.6.7.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	VC/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.7.2	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	H
A1.6.7.3	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	R/VC	NEW FREQUENCY	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.6.7.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.6.7.5	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	H
A1.6.7.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	R/VC	ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.6.8	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD						
A1.6.8.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.8.3	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	H
A1.6.8.4	REQUEST FLOW CONTROL BE IMPOSED	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	H
A1.6.9	PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT						
A1.6.9.1	INFORM PILOT OF RADAR CONTACT LOST	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.6.9.2	REASSOCIATE DATA BLOCK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, NEW COORDINATE POSITION, TRACK REPOSITION	L	M
A1.6.9.3	OBSERVE DATA BLOCK NOT ASSOCIATED WITH TARGET	R	DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.6.9.4	TERMINATE RADAR SERVICE TO AIRCRAFT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.6.9.5	INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.6.9.7	INITIATE USE OF RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.6.9.8	REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.9.9	OBSERVE RETURN OF NORMAL RADAR ENVIRONMENT	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.6.9.10	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT IN TRACK COAST MODE	R	COAST INDICATOR, TRACK STATUS	TRACK POSITION SYMBOL, FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
A1.6.10	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE						
A1.6.10.1	OBSERVE MESSAGE ON LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE	R	OPERATIONAL FUNCTION DEGRADATION/ FAILURE, COMPUTER OUTAGE	SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION	N/A	L	H
A1.6.10.2	DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE	R/A	FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE NOT UPDATING	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	H

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.6.10.3	ENTER DISPLAY AMENDMENT MESSAGE ON CONSOLE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE MODIFIED, NEW DATA, FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT	L	H
A1.6.10.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN ON CONSOLE	E	N/A	N/A	CALLSIGN, PLAN DATA, FLIGHT PLAN	L	H
A1.6.10.5	VERIFY FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE TRANSITION ACTIVITIES	E/R/VC	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, FULL DATA BLOCK, TRANSITION VERIFICATION	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY, G.I. MESSAGE	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.6.11	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT VSCS FAILURES						
A1.6.11.1	DETECT UNRELIABLE VSCS COMMUNICATION	A/VC	UNRELIABLE VSCS COMMUNICATION	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	H
A1.6.11.2	QUERY WHETHER OTHERS ARE RECEIVING AN AIRCRAFT'S TRANSMISSIONS	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	H
A1.6.11.3	ISSUE ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION FOR AIR/ GROUND TRANSMISSION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.11.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	R/VC	TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.6.12	RESPONDING TO AIRSPACE RECONFIGURATIONS/ RESECTORIZATIONS						
A1.6.12.1	RECEIVE NOTICE TO TAKE OVER AIRSPACE	R/VC	TAKE OVER AIRSPACE	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.6.12.3	RECEIVE NOTICE TO RELEASE AIRSPACE	R/VC	RELEASE AIRSPACE	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.6.12.4	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS OPERATIVE	R/VC	ADJACENT FACILITY OPERATIVE	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.6.12.5	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS INOPERATIVE	R/VC	ADJACENT FACILITY INOPERATIVE	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.6.12.50	RECEIVE NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR SECTOR RECONFIGURATION	R/VC	NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR RECONFIGURATION	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.6.13	RESPONDING TO SENSOR OUTAGES						
A1.6.13.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS	R/VC	RADAR EQUIPMENT OUTAGE	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.6.13.2	RECEIVE PROCEDURES TO BE USED TO ACCOMMODATE SENSOR OUTAGE	R/VC	SENSOR OUTAGE PROCEDURES	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.6.13.3	PERCEIVE TRACKING OR TRANSPONDER FAILURE	R/A	TRACK SWAP, FALSE RETURN, TRACK DISASSOCIATION, COAST INDICATOR, TRANSPONDER FAILURE NOTICE	SITUATION DISPLAY, FULL DATA BLOCK, POSITION SYMBOL	N/A	L	H
A1.6.13.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M

COGNITIVE/SENSORY ATTRIBUTES

This section provides a characterization of Extreme and High criticality tasks in terms of key cognitive and sensory human attributes involved in the performance of the tasks. These are the human abilities required to perform a task.

Fourteen cognitive and sensory attributes are relevant to the tasks inherent in Air Traffic Control. Definitions of each attribute and ATC examples of each attribute are provided in Section 3.4.2 (Table 3.4-1) of Volume I. The 14 attributes are grouped by type of task, as previously identified in the Task Information Requirements table of this appendix:

Associated With ENTRY (E) Tasks

    Coding

Associated With RECEIPT (R) Tasks

    Movement Detection
    Spatial Scanning
    Filtering
    Image/Pattern Recognition
    Decoding

Associated With ANALYTICAL (A) Tasks

    Visualization
    Short-Term Memory
    Long-Term Memory
    Deductive Reasoning
    Inductive Reasoning
    Mathematical/Probabilistic Reasoning
    Prioritizing

Associated With VERBAL COORDINATION (VC) Tasks

    Verbal Filtering

Analytical attributes predominate as key requirements of critical controller tasks, along with message filtering and decoding. The frequency of attribute association with the 167 critical tasks is as follows:

Coding	31 Tasks
Movement Detection	14 Tasks
Spatial Scanning	24 Tasks
Filtering	39 Tasks
Image/Pattern Recognition	21 Tasks
Decoding	61 Tasks

Visualization	42 Tasks
Short-Term Memory	33 Tasks
Long-Term Memory	9 Tasks
Deductive Reasoning	40 Tasks
Inductive Reasoning	28 Tasks
Mathematical/Probabilistic Reasoning	35 Tasks
Prioritizing	22 Tasks
Verbal Filtering	42 Tasks

Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Coding	Movement Detection	Spatial Scanning	Filtering	I/P Recognition	Decoding	Visualization	Shrt Term Memory	Long Term Memory	Deduct Reasoning	Induct Reasoning	M/P Reasoning	Prioritizing	Filtering
A1.1.1.1	REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION			S			D	V	S			I	M		
A1.1.1.2	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS		M	S	F			V				I	M		
A1.1.1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH		M	S	F		D	V	S			I			
A1.1.1.7	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT MAY BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA										D		M		
A1.1.1.12	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS		M	S	F			V				I	M		
A1.1.1.13	REVIEW DISPLAYS FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS			S	F		D	V	S		D				
A1.1.1.15	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED										D		M		
A1.1.1.17	DETERMINE WHETHER FLOW RESTRICTIONS MAY BE VIOLATED										D		M		
A1.1.4.2	INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY	C		S											
A1.1.4.3	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START			S	F										
A1.1.4.4	RECEIVE DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE			S			D								F
A1.2.1.1	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION				F		D								
A1.2.1.2	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION								S	L		I		P	
A1.2.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN SECTOR														F
A1.2.1.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR														
A1.2.1.6	CHOOSE CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION														
A1.2.1.7	REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION FOR RESOLUTION			S	F	I	D	V	S			I	M	P	
A1.2.1.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION							V			D		M	P	
A1.2.1.9	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION		M	S		I	D	V	S			I	M		
A1.2.2.1	DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM				F		D								
A1.2.2.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN SECTOR														F
A1.2.2.5	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION			S		I	D	V				I	M		
A1.2.2.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION							V	S		D		M		
A1.2.2.7	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION							V			D		M	P	
A1.2.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR														
A1.2.3.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN SECTOR														F
A1.2.3.7	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION		M	S	F	I		V	S		D		M		
A1.2.3.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION							V			D		M	P	

Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Coding	Movement Detect	Spatial Scanning	Filtering	I/P Recognition	Decoding	Visualization	Shrt Term Memory	Long Term Memory	Deduct Reasoning	Induct Reasoning	M/P Reasoning	Prioritizing	Filtering
A1.2.3.50	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRSPACE CONFLICT NOTICE							V	S		D		M		
A1.2.4.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT			S			D	V	S			I	M		
A1.2.4.2	EVALUATE CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY APPROPRIATENESS FOR PILOT/ ROUTE/ ALTITUDE/ WEATHER						D	V	S			I	M	P	
A1.2.4.3	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT								S			I	M	P	
A1.2.4.4	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT		M		F		D	V	S			I			
A1.2.4.5	ISSUE TRAFFIC ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC PROXIMITY														
A1.2.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT														
A1.2.4.12	ISSUE SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE														
A1.2.4.13	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR NON-CONTROLLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT		M	S	F	I		V			D		M		
A1.2.4.14	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE							V	S		D		M	P	
A1.2.5.1	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY														
A1.3.1.8	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD/ REROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONTINGENCY						D								F
A1.3.2.6	DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION				F		D								
A1.3.2.11	EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED					I	D	V				I	M		
A1.3.2.12	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED					I	D	V				I	M		
A1.3.4.2	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY APPROACH FLOW TO AIRPORT OR SECTOR							V	S			I		P	
A1.3.4.5	PROJECT MENTALLY THE RANGE/ BEARING BETWEEN AIRCRAFT					I		V	S			I			
A1.3.4.6	PROJECT MENTALLY THE ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR			S		I	D	V	S			I		P	
A1.3.5.1	VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE						D		S		D				
A1.3.5.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF MISSED APPROACH				F	I									F
A1.3.5.4	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY DEPARTURE FLOW							V	S			I		P	
A1.4.1.6	RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER						D								F
A1.4.1.14	DETERMINE PRIORITY OF CONTROL ACTIONS													P	
A1.4.1.15	PERCEIVE NEED FOR AMENDED CLEARANCE						D	V			D		M	P	
A1.4.1.16	FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION										D			P	
A1.4.1.17	EVALUATE MENTAL FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS														
A1.4.1.50	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MENTAL PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE							V	S		D		M	P	

Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Coding	Movement Detection	Spatial Scanning	Filtering	I/P Recognition	Decoding	Visualization	Shrt Term Memory	Long Term Memory	Deduct Reasoning	Induct Reasoning	M/P Reasoning	Prioritizing	Filtering
A1.4.2.1	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN	C			F		D					I		P	
A1.4.2.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G., OVERDUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT)				F										F
A1.4.2.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE														
A1.4.2.4	DETECT A PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM (E.G., HYPOXIA, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE)				F	I						I	M		F
A1.4.2.5	FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	C													
A1.4.2.6	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF AIRCRAFT HAVING FLIGHT PROBLEMS	C													
A1.4.2.8	CONDUCT SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT WITHOUT RADIO CONTACT	C							S		D				
A1.4.2.9	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST		M				D		S		D				
A1.4.2.10	CONDUCT RADIO/ RADAR SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT		M	S	F	I		V			D		M		F
A1.4.2.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED				F										F
A1.4.2.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDO AIRCRAFT														F
A1.4.2.14	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED				F		D								F
A1.4.3.1	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION					I	D			L	D				
A1.4.5.1	RECEIVE FLIGHT DATA REVISION						D								
A1.4.5.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	C													
A1.4.5.7	RECEIVE PILOT'S POSITION REPORT														F
A1.4.5.10	RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT														F
A1.4.6.1	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST				F		D								F
A1.4.6.2	DENY HANDOFF	C													
A1.4.6.3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START	C		S											
A1.4.6.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	C													
A1.4.6.5	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR		M					V	S		D		M		
A1.4.6.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST			S	F	I		V	S		D			P	
A1.4.6.7	RECEIVE CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT						D								F
A1.4.6.8	REQUEST TRANSFER OF CONTROL	C													
A1.4.7.1	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	C													
A1.4.7.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF			S	F		D								
A1.4.7.3	RETRACT HANDOFF	C													
A1.4.7.4	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE						D								F
A1.4.7.5	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER														F
A1.4.7.6	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF														

Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Coding	Movement Detection	Spatial Scanning	Filtering	I/P Recognition	Decoding	Visualization	Shrt Term Memory	Long Term Memory	Deduct Reasoning	Induct Reasoning	N/P Reasoning	Prioritizing	Filtering
A1.4.7.7	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL				F		D								F
A1.4.7.8	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR		M					V	S		D		M		
A1.4.7.11	INFORM CONTROLLER OF ANY CONDITIONS AFFECTING TRANSFER OF CONTROL														
A1.4.7.12	INFORM CONTROLLER OF RELINQUISHED CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	C													
A1.4.7.13	DETECT HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION				F		D								
A1.4.7.14	REDIRECT HANDOFF	C													
A1.4.7.15	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION						D								F
A1.4.8.1	INITIATE POINTOUT	C													
A1.4.8.4	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT				F		D								F
A1.4.8.5	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT				F		D								F
A1.4.8.7	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER														F
A1.4.9.1	RECEIVE POINTOUT				F		D								F
A1.4.9.2	ACCEPT POINTOUT	C													
A1.4.9.3	DENY POINTOUT	C													
A1.4.9.5	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT			S		I		V	S		D			P	
A1.4.10.2	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST	C													
A1.4.10.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS							V			D		M	P	
A1.4.10.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT														
A1.4.10.6	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH ATCT/ FSS FOR RELAY TO PILOT	C													
A1.4.10.7	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE		M			I		V	S		D				
A1.4.10.9	QUERY PILOT REGARDING CONFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE														
A1.4.13.6	RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT														F
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE						D				D				
A1.4.14.3	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES		M			I	D								
A1.5.1.2	DETECT A&M ALERT				F		D								
A1.5.1.3	RECEIVE WEATHER BRIEFING FROM METEOROLOGIST						D								F
A1.5.1.9	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	C													
A1.5.1.10	INFORM SUPERVISOR/ TMC OF WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	C													
A1.5.1.12	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST				F		D								F
A1.5.1.50	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ MOVEMENT		M	S	F	I	D	V	S	L		I			
A1.5.1.51	DETERMINE WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW							V	S	L	D				
A1.5.1.52	DETERMINE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE CHANGE TO BYPASS SEVERE WEATHER							V		L	D		M		

Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Coding	Movement Detectn	Spatial Scanning	Filtering	I/P Recognition	Decoding	Visualization	Shrt Term Memory	Long Term Memory	Deduct Reasoning	Induct Reasoning	M/P Reasoning	Prioritizing	Filtering
A1.5.1.54	RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC					F	D								F
A1.5.1.55	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER														
A1.5.2.3	DETERMINE WHETHER USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL HAS CHANGED						D				D				
A1.5.2.4	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED						D		S	L	D				
A1.5.2.5	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/ VFR						D	V	S	L	D				
A1.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER					S	F	V	S	L		I		P	F
A1.6.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT					F					D				
A1.6.2.10	DETERMINE IF READY TO ACCEPT CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY										D				
A1.6.2.50	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER			S		I	D	V			D				
A1.6.3.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA					F					D				
A1.6.4.1	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE					F						I			
A1.6.4.2	OBSERVE SECTOR SUITE DATA BASE RESTORATION COMPLETION MESSAGE						D								
A1.6.4.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS	C													
A1.6.4.4	RECEIVE STATUS OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE FROM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR														F
A1.6.4.5	REQUEST SPECIFIED DISPLAY DATA BE PRESENTED ON AND CONTROLLED AT A SPECIFIC COMMON CONSOLE														
A1.6.4.51	SELECT E-DARC FOR GENERATION OF THE SITUATION DISPLAY														
A1.6.5.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	C													F
A1.6.5.6	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES														F
A1.6.5.50	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF HOST FAILURE					S	F					I			
A1.6.5.51	REVERT TO HOST/ E-DARC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)														
A1.6.5.52	REVERT TO HOST REDUCED CAPABILITY MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)														
A1.6.5.53	REVERT TO AUTONOMOUS OPERATION PROCEDURES (TBD)														
A1.6.6.52	FORWARD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	C													
A1.6.7.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE											I	M		
A1.6.7.2	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	C													
A1.6.7.3	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT						D								F
A1.6.7.5	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT	C													
A1.6.7.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH					F	D								F
A1.6.8.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD							V				I			
A1.6.8.3	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	C													
A1.6.8.4	REQUEST FLOW CONTROL BE IMPOSED	C													
A1.6.9.5	INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS									L					

Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Coding	Movement Detection	Spatial Scanning	Filtering	I/P Recognition	Decoding	Visualization	Shrt Term Memory	Long Term Memory	Deduct Reasoning	Induct Reasoning	M/P Reasoning	Prioritizing	Filtering
A1.6.9.8	REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS														
A1.6.9.9	OBSERVE RETURN OF NORMAL RADAR ENVIRONMENT					I	D	D							
A1.6.9.10	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT IN TRACK COAST MODE					F	D								
A1.6.10.1	OBSERVE MESSAGE ON LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE						D								
A1.6.10.2	DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE						D		S	L					
A1.6.10.3	ENTER DISPLAY AMENDMENT MESSAGE ON CONSOLE	C													
A1.6.10.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN ON CONSOLE	C													
A1.6.11.1	DETECT UNRELIABLE VSCS COMMUNICATION										D	I	M		F
A1.6.11.2	QUERY WHETHER OTHERS ARE RECEIVING AN AIRCRAFT'S TRANSMISSIONS													P	
A1.6.11.3	ISSUE ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION FOR AIR/ GROUND TRANSMISSION														
A1.6.12.1	RECEIVE NOTICE TO TAKE OVER AIRSPACE							D							F
A1.6.12.3	RECEIVE NOTICE TO RELEASE AIRSPACE							D							F
A1.6.12.4	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS OPERATIVE							D							F
A1.6.12.5	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS INOPERATIVE							D							F
A1.6.12.50	RECEIVE NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR SECTOR RECONFIGURATION							D							F
A1.6.13.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS							D							F
A1.6.13.3	PERCEIVE TRACKING OR TRANSPONDER FAILURE					F	I					I	M		

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

The tasks identified in the Task Information Requirements as EXTREME and HIGH criticality require expeditious and accurate performance for effective control of aircraft. Particularly important performance characteristics for these tasks are identified in this section. An entry in the accompanying Task Performance Criteria table for a task indicates a performance criterion that is considered important to effective task accomplishment.

Different performance criteria apply to different task types. Refer to Section 3.4.3 (Table 3.4-2) of Volume I for the definitions and ATC examples of each performance criterion. The criteria that can apply to each task type are as follows:

Associated With ENTRY (E) Tasks

        Accuracy of Entry
        Implementation Time

Associated With RECEIPT (R) Tasks

        Accuracy of Receipt
        Recognition Time

Associated With ANALYTICAL (A) Tasks
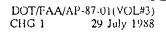
        Planning Time
        Accuracy of Time Estimates
        Accuracy of Spatial Estimates
        Accuracy of Probability Estimates
        Appropriateness of Action
        Appropriateness of Timing

Associated With VERBAL COORDINATION (VC) Tasks

        Implementation Time
        Accuracy of Communication

Accuracy of verbal communications is the predominant performance criterion for these critical tasks. Accuracy of information entry and receipt via workstation displays, along with recognition time for system information, also are frequently associated with these tasks. For analytical tasks, the predominant performance criteria are the accuracies of estimates of spatial matters, situation probabilities, and of time. The frequency of performance criteria association with the 167 critical tasks is as follows:

Accuracy of Entry	28 Tasks
Implementation Time	4 Tasks
Accuracy of Receipt	43 Tasks
Recognition Time	36 Tasks

Planning Time	9 Tasks
Accuracy of Time Estimates	23 Tasks
Accuracy of Spatial Estimates	35 Tasks
Accuracy of Probability Estimates	32 Tasks
Appropriateness of Action	16 Tasks
Appropriateness of Timing	13 Tasks
Implementation Time	7 Tasks
Accuracy of Communication	79 Tasks

Critical Task Performance Criteria

Task Number	Task Statement	Entry Accuracy	Implementn Time	Receipt Accuracy	Recognition Time	Planning Time	Time Est Accuracy	Space Est Accrcy	Prob Est Accrcy	Action Appropnss	Timing Appropnss	Implementn Time	Commun Accuracy
A1.1.1.1	REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/ OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION			A				S	P				
A1.1.1.2	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS			A			T	S	P				
A1.1.1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH					P	T	S					
A1.1.1.7	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT MAY BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA						T	S	P	T			
A1.1.1.12	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS			A			T	S	P				
A1.1.1.13	REVIEW DISPLAYS FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS			A	H		T	S		T			
A1.1.1.15	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED						T	S	P	T			
A1.1.1.17	DETERMINE WHETHER FLOW RESTRICTIONS MAY BE VIOLATED							P		T			A
A1.1.4.2	INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY	A		A									
A1.1.4.3	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START			A	R								
A1.1.4.4	RECEIVE DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE			A									A
A1.2.1.1	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION				R								
A1.2.1.2	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION						T	S	P				
A1.2.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN SECTOR												A
A1.2.1.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR											I	A
A1.2.1.6	CHOOSE CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION												
A1.2.1.7	REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION FOR RESOLUTION			A		P		S	P				
A1.2.1.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION			R		P	T			T			
A1.2.1.9	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION			R			T	S	P				
A1.2.2.1	DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM			A									
A1.2.2.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN SECTOR												A
A1.2.2.5	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION			R				S					
A1.2.2.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION						T	S	P				
A1.2.2.7	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION					P		S	P				
A1.2.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR	I										I	A
A1.2.3.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN SECTOR												A
A1.2.3.7	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION												
A1.2.3.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION												

Critical Task Performance Criteria

Task Number	Task Statement	Entry Accuracy	Implementn Time	Receipt Accuracy	Recognition Time	Planning Time	Time Est Accurcy	Space Est Accrcy	Prob Est Accurcy	Action Appropnss	Timing Appropnss	Implementn Time	Commun Accuracy
A1.2.3.58	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRSPACE CONFLICT NOTICE						T	S	P				
A1.2.4.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT			R				S					
A1.2.4.2	EVALUATE CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY APPROPRIATENESS FOR PILOT/ ROUTE/ ALTITUDE/ WEATHER			R			T	S	P				
A1.2.4.3	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT									A	T		
A1.2.4.4	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT			R						A			
A1.2.4.5	ISSUE TRAFFIC ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC PROXIMITY											I	A
A1.2.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT											I	A
A1.2.4 12	ISSUE SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE											I	A
A1.2.4.13	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR NON-CONTROLLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT			R				S	P				
A1.2.4.14	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE						T	S	P	A			
A1.2.5.1	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY												
A1.3.1.8	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD/ REROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONTINGENCY			A								A	
A1.3.2.6	DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION			R									
A1.3.2.11	EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED							S	P				
A1.3.2.12	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED							S	P				
A1.3.4.2	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY APPROACH FLOW TO AIRPORT OR SECTOR						T	S	P				
A1.3.4.5	PROJECT MENTALLY THE RANGE/ BEARING BETWEEN AIRCRAFT			R				S	P				
A1.3.4.6	PROJECT MENTALLY THE ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR						T	S	P				
A1.3.5.1	VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE			A									
A1.3.5.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF MISSED APPROACH												
A1.3.5.4	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY DEPARTURE FLOW						T	S	P				
A1.4.1.6	RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER			A								A	
A1.4.1.14	DETERMINE PRIORITY OF CONTROL ACTIONS					P			P				
A1.4.1.15	PERCEIVE NEED FOR AMENDED CLEARANCE			R			T	S	P				
A1.4.1.16	FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION					P							
A1.4.1.17	EVALUATE MENTAL FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS												
A1.4.1.58	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MENTAL PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE						T	S	P	A	T		
A1.4.2 1	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN	I		R		P		S				I	

Critical Task Performance Criteria

Task Number	Task Statement	Entry Accuracy	Implementn Time	Receipt Accuracy	Recognition Time	Planning Time	Time Est Accuracy	Space Est Accrcy	Prob Est Accrcy	Action Appropnss	Timing Appropnss	Implementn Time	Commun Accuracy
A1.4.2.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G.. OVERDUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT)			A									A
A1.4.2.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE												A
A1.4.2.4	DETECT A PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM (E.G., HYPOXIA, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE)			R							T		A
A1.4.2.5	FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	A											A
A1.4.2.6	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF AIRCRAFT HAVING FLIGHT PROBLEMS	A											A
A1.4.2.8	CONDUCT SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT WITHOUT RADIO CONTACT	A											A
A1.4.2.9	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST			R						P	A		
A1.4.2.10	CONDUCT RADIO/ RADAR SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT			R						A			A
A1.4.2.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED			A									A
A1.4.2.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDO AIRCRAFT												A
A1.4.2.14	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED			R									
A1.4.3.1	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION			A							T		A
A1.4.5.1	RECEIVE FLIGHT DATA REVISION			A									
A1.4.5.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	A											
A1.4.5.7	RECEIVE PILOT'S POSITION REPORT												A
A1.4.5.10	RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT			A									A
A1.4.6.1	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST			A									A
A1.4.6.2	DENY HANDOFF	I											A
A1.4.6.3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START	A		A									A
A1.4.6.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	A											
A1.4.6.5	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR									P			
A1.4.6.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST			R							A		
A1.4.6.7	RECEIVE CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT			A									
A1.4.6.8	REQUEST TRANSFER OF CONTROL	A											A
A1.4.7.1	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	A											
A1.4.7.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF			R									
A1.4.7.3	RETRACT HANDOFF	A											A
A1.4.7.4	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE			A									A
A1.4.7.5	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER												A
A1.4.7.6	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF												A
A1.4.7.7	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL			A									A

Task Number	Task Statement	Entry Accuracy	Implementn Time	Receipt Accuracy	Recognition Time	Planning Time	Time Est Accurcy	Space Est Accrcy	Prob Est Accurcy	Action Appropnss	Timing Appropnss	Implementn Time	Commun Accuracy
A1.4.7.1	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR									P			
A1.4.7.11	INFORM CONTROLLER OF ANY CONDITIONS AFFECTING TRANSFER OF CONTROL	A										I	A
A1.4.7.12	INFORM CONTROLLER OF RELINQUISHED CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	A											A
A1.4.7.13	DETECT HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION			R									
A1.4.7.14	REDIRECT HANDOFF	A											
A1.4.7.15	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION			A									A
A1.4.8.1	INITIATE POINTOUT	A											A
A1.4.8.4	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT			A									A
A1.4.8.5	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT			A									A
A1.4.8.7	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER												A
A1.4.9.1	RECEIVE POINTOUT			A									A
A1.4.9.2	ACCEPT POINTOUT	A											A
A1.4.9.3	DENY POINTOUT	A											A
A1.4.9.5	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT			R						A			
A1.4.10.2	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST	A											A
A1.4.10.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS						T	S		A			A
A1.4.10.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT												A
A1.4.10.6	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH ATCT/ FSS FOR RELAY TO PILOT	A											A
A1.4.10.7	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE			R			T						
A1.4.10.8	QUERY PILOT REGARDING CONFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE												A
A1.4.13.6	RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT												A
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE			R									A
A1.4.14.3	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES												
A1.5.1.2	DETECT A&M ALERT			R									
A1.5.1.3	RECEIVE WEATHER BRIEFING FROM METEOROLOGIST			A									A
A1.5.1.9	ISSUE WEATHER ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	A											A
A1.5.1.10	INFORM SUPERVISOR/ TMC OF WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	A											A
A1.5.1.12	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST			A									A
A1.5.1.50	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ MOVEMENT			R				S					
A1.5.1.51	DETERMINE WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW										A		
A1.5.1.52	DETERMINE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE CHANGE TO BYPASS SEVERE WEATHER							S					
A1.5.1.54	RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC			A									A
A1.5.1.55	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER											I	A

Critical Task Performance Criteria

Task Number	Task Statement	Entry Accuracy	Implementn Time	Receipt Accuracy	Recognition Time	Planning Time	Time Est Accrcy	Space Est Accrcy	Prob Est Accurcy	Action Appropnss	Timing Appropnss	Implementn Time	Commun Accuracy
A1.5.2.3	DETERMINE WHETHER USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL HAS CHANGED				R								
A1.5.2.4	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED				R				P		T		
A1.5.2.5	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/ VFR				R			S	P		T		
A1.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER												A
A1.6.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT			A									A
A1.6.2.10	DETERMINE IF READY TO ACCEPT CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY									A			
A1.6.2.50	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER			A		P	T	S					
A1.6.3.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA				R								
.6.4.1	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE			A									
A1.6.4.2	OBSERVE SECTOR SUITE DATA BASE RESTORATION COMPLETION MESSAGE			A									
A1.6.4.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS	A											A
A1.6.4.4	RECEIVE STATUS OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE FROM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR												A
A1.6.4.5	REQUEST SPECIFIED DISPLAY DATA BE PRESENTED ON AND CONTROLLED AT A SPECIFIC COMMON CONSOLE												
A1.6.4.51	SELECT E-DARC FOR GENERATION OF THE SITUATION DISPLAY												
A1.6.5.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES												A
A1.6.5.6	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES												A
A1.6.5.50	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF HOST FAILURE			A									
A1.6.5.51	REVERT TO HOST/ E-DARC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)									A			
A1.6.5.52	REVERT TO HOST REDUCED CAPABILITY MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)									A			
A1.6.5.53	REVERT TO AUTONOMOUS OPERATION PROCEDURES (TBD)									A			
A1.6.6.52	FORWARD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	A											A
A1.6.7.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE												A
A1.6.7.2	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	A											A
A1.6.7.3	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT				R								A
A1.6.7.5	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT	A											A
A1.6.7.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH			A									A
A1.6.8.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD						T	S	P				
A1.6.8.3	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	A											A
A1.6.8.4	REQUEST FLOW CONTROL BE IMPOSED												A
A1.6.9 5	INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS				R	P	T	S	P	A	T		A
A1.6.9.8	REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS												A
A1.6.9.9	OBSERVE RETURN OF NORMAL RADAR ENVIRONMENT				R								
A1.6.9.10	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT IN TRACK COAST MODE				R								

Critical Task Performance Criteria

Task Number	Task Statement	Entry Accuracy / Implementn Time	Receipt Accuracy / Recognition Time	Planning Time	Time Est Accuracy	Space Est Accuracy	Proj Est Accuracy	Action Appropriate	Timing Appropriate	Implementn Time / Commun Accuracy
A1.6.10.1	OBSERVE MESSAGE ON LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE		A							
A1.6.10.2	DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE		A							
A1.6.10.3	ENTER DISPLAY AMENDMENT MESSAGE ON CONSOLE	A								
A1.6.10.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN ON CONSOLE	A								
A1.6.11.1	DETECT UNRELIABLE VSCS COMMUNICATION									A
A1.6.11.2	QUERY WHETHER OTHERS ARE RECEIVING AN AIRCRAFT'S TRANSMISSIONS									A
A1.6.11.3	ISSUE ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION FOR AIR/ GROUND TRANSMISSION									A
A1.6.12.1	RECEIVE NOTICE TO TAKE OVER AIRSPACE		A							A
A1.6.12.3	RECEIVE NOTICE TO RELEASE AIRSPACE		A							A
A1.6.12.4	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS OPERATIVE		A							A
A1.6.12.5	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS INOPERATIVE		A							A
A1.6.12.50	RECEIVE NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR SECTOR RECONFIGURATION			R						A
A1.6.13.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS		A							A
A1.6.13.3	PERCEIVE TRACKING OR TRANSPONDER FAILURE			R						

This Page Intentionally Left Blank
(Pages D-43 thru D-72 deleted)

APPENDIX E

TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS

The table presented in this appendix is actually a composite of sub-tables, each of which is devoted to the decomposition of a single controller task. Each sub-table contains an identifying Task Number (from Appendis B), Task Statement (from Appendix B), Task Type (from Appendix D), Coordination Media (Appendix B), Task Frequency and Criticality (from Appendix D) and four columns of information:

1. Element Number

2. Task Element Statement

3. Object(s)

4. Number of Objects

Element Number is an expansion of the Task Number to reflect a logical ordering or likely sequence of the element steps. The element number is unique, although the contents of a given element may be found in more than one task. Additional numbers, set off by decimals, are added to denote alternate modes of task accomplishment. O (for "Or"), A (for "And"), or A/O (for "And/Or") between elements indicates the end of a sequence of elements comprising such an alternate mode. This convention is needed in particular to denote where two entirely different processes may be employed, as in communication tasks which may be performed either via G.I. Message or by voice over the Voice Switching and Control System (VSCS).

Task Element Statement is presented in the structured form.

Verb – (modifier) – Object – (modifier) – (*descriptive information*)

Verb and Object portions are always present, the other portions being used as needed. Nomenclature for data objects follows the User Interface Language of Appendix C where possible. ISSS data objects are emphasized by undcrlines preceding and between words of the object name. An asterisk (*) preceding the Task Element verb indicates that the particular element may not always be performed.

Object(s) is a summation of the specific User Interface Language (Appendix C) data objects cited in the Task Element Statement.

Number of Objects projects how many instances or representations of each UIL data object a controller generally would deal with in performing the Task Element. Again, a generalized facility and time scenario is assumed. The numbers represent normal situations rather than worst-case scenarios or system limits.

The quantities of data objects assumed in certain specific situations frequently encountered in the Task Elements are as follows:

Full Data Blocks in the En Route sector (number of controlled aircraft)	27
Flight Data Entries in Flight Data Display	27
Sectors bounding sector airspace	5
Obstructions on Situation Display geographic map	3
Weather Descriptors on Situation Display	1

For data objects other than those listed here, no general assumption is made. Quantity of objects is assigned on a case-by-case basis to represent a "normal" situation.

NOTE: Due to the extensive revision of the data in this Appendix, black lines (side bars) in the margins to indicate substantive changes (see Foreword) from the original volume have not been used.

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.1.1	REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/ OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.1.1.1.1	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry and _Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to aircraft separation	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.1.1.1.2	SYNTHESIZE aircraft, position, route, speed, altitude, traffic management/ metering and time information into a mental picture of aircraft separation		
A1.1.1.1.3	RECOGNIZE aircraft paths warranting further close monitoring and evaluation		
A1.1.1.2	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.1.1.2.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Full_Data_Block, and _Background_Descriptor on _Situation_Display for potential separation violation	Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 1 1
A1.1.1.2.2	SYNTHESIZE altitude, speed, time, range, and aircraft data into a complete mental traffic picture with regard to potential violation of aircraft separation standards		
A1.1.1.2.3	RECOGNIZE potential violation of aircraft separation standards		
A1.1.1.3	REQUEST CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.1.3.1	INITIATE _Continuous_Range_Readout message for an aircraft	Continuous_Range_Readout	1
A1.1.1.3.2	EXECUTE _Continuous_Range_Readout message	Continuous_Range_Readout	1
A1.1.1.3.3	DETECT _Continuous_Range_Readout on _Situation_Display	Continuous_Range_Readout Situation_Display	1 1
A1.1.1.3.4	EXTRACT _Continuous_Range_Readout *miles* from _Situation_Display	Continuous_Range_Readout Situation_Display	1 1
A1.1.1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.1.1.4.1	ACQUIRE _Situation_Display for _Position_Symbol, _Full_Data_Block _Background_Descriptor, and _Graphic_ATC_Weather data to project an aircraft's future position A/O	Situation_Display Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Background_Descriptor Graphic_ATC_Weather	1 1 1 1 1
A1.1.1.4.2	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry, and _Time on _Flight_Data_Display *aircraft flight progress*	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
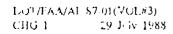
TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.1.1.4.3	SYNTHESIZE time, location, route, speed, and altitude on specified aircraft into a mental picture of future position, altitude, or path		
A1.1.1.4.4	PROJECT future location, altitude and/ or path of aircraft, possibly with regard to proximity to other aircraft, obstructions, special use airspace, and weather		
A1.1.1.5	REQUEST RANGE/ BEARING/ TIME MESSAGE, WITH OPTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.1.5.1	INITIATE _Fix/Time_Readout message for information that may assist the assessment of flight situation	Fix/Time_Readout	1
A1.1.1.5.2	EXECUTE _Fix/Time_Readout message	Fix/Time_Readout	1
A1.1.1.5.3	INITIATE _Range/Bearing_Readout message for information that may assist the assessment of flight situation	Range/Bearing_Readout	1
A1.1.1.5.4	EXECUTE _Range/Bearing_Readout message	Range/Bearing_Readout	1
A1.1.1.5.5	INITIATE _Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout message for information that may assist the assessment of flight situation	Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout	1
A1.1.1.5.6	EXECUTE _Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout message	Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout	1
A1.1.1.5.7	DETECT _Fix/Time_Readout, _Range/Bearing_Readout, or _Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout message on _Situation_Display	Fix/Time_Readout Range/Bearing_Readout Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout Situation_Display	1 1 1 1
A1.1.1.5.8	EXTRACT range, bearing, and/ or time information from _Situation_Display *results of range/ bearing/ fix readout messages*	Situation_Display	1
A1.1.1.6	FORCE/ QUICK LOOK FULL DATA BLOCK(S) TO EXAMINE TRACK INFORMATION ON AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.1.6.1	INITIATE _Quick_Look message *to display all FDBs of another sector on situation display*	Quick_Look	27
A1.1.1.6.2	EXECUTE _Quick_Look message	Quick_Look	27
A1.1.1.6.3	DETECT _Full_Data_Block *quick look* on _Situation_Display from another sector	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	27 1
A1.1.1.6.4	INITIATE _Force_Data_Block message *to force a full data block from adjacent airspace*	Force_Data_Block	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.1.6	FORCE/ QUICK LOOK FULL DATA BLOCK(S) TO EXAMINE TRACK INFORMATION ON AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.1.1.6.5	EXECUTE _Force_Data_Block message	Force_Data_Block	1
A1.1.1.6.6	DETECT _Full_Data_Block *force data block* from another sector on own _Situation_Display	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
A1.1.1.6.7	EXTRACT track information from _Full_Data_Block or _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display	Full_Data_Block Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.1.1.7	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT MAY BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.1.1.7.1	EVALUATE current and projected mental traffic picture to determine potential situations of less than standard separation		
A1.1.1.7.2	DECIDE whether aircraft separation is or will be less than minimum		
A1.1.1.8	SELECT FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.1.8.1	INITIATE _Select_FDE_Sort_Technique message *to order flight data entries on flight data display*	Select_FDE_Sort_Technique	1
A1.1.1.8.2	EXECUTE _Select_FDE_Sort_Technique message	Select_FDE_Sort_Technique	1
A1.1.1.8.3	DETECT posting of _Flight_Data_Entry in desired order on _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.1.1.9	OBSERVE TRACK VELOCITY/ DISTANCE VECTOR TO PROJECT AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.1.9.1	INITIATE _Request_Track_Velocity_Vector message for desired aircraft	Request_Track_Velocity_Vector	1
A1.1.1.9.2	EXECUTE _Request_Track_Velocity_Vector message	Request_Track_Velocity_Vector	1
A1.1.1.9.3	INITIATE _Request_Track_Distance_Vector message for desired aircraft	Request_Track_Distance_Vector	1
A1.1.1.9.4	EXECUTE _Request_Track_Distance_Vector message	Request_Track_Distance_Vector	1
A1.1.1.9.5	DETECT _Track_Velocity_Vector or _Track_Distance_Vector and _Vector_Type_Indicator from _Situation_Display *results of track velocity/ distance vector message*	Track_Velocity_Vector Track_Distance_Vector Vector_Type_Indicator Situation_Display	2? 2? 1 1
A1.1.1.9.6	EXTRACT track velocity or distance information on an aircraft from _Track_Velocity_Vector or _Track_Distance_Vector on _Situation_Display	Track_Velocity_Vector Track_Distance_Vector Situation_Display	1 1 1
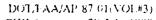
TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.1.1.11   SUPPRESS CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT

TASK TYPE: E   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: LOW

A1.1.1.11.1	INITIATE _Continuous_Range_Readout message to suppress continuous range readout for desired aircraft	Continuous_Range_Readout	1
A1.1.1.11.2	EXECUTE _Continuous_Range_Readout message	Continuous_Range_Readout	1
A1.1.1.11.3	RECOGNIZE Continuous Range Readout Data no longer displayed for identified aircraft *results of continuous range readout suppression message*		

A1.1.1.12   REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS

TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI   CRITICALITY: EXT

A1.1.1.12.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Full_Data_Block, _Graphic_ATC_Weather, and _Background_Descriptor on _Situation_Display for information pertaining to a potential airspace conflict	Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Graphic_ATC_Weather Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 1 1 1
A1.1.1.12.2	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, weather, special use airspace, and time information into a mental traffic picture with regard to violation of airspace separation standards		
A1.1.1.12.3	RECOGNIZE potential violation of airspace separation standards, and potential airspace conflict		

A1.1.1.13   REVIEW DISPLAYS FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS

TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI   CRITICALITY: EXT

A1.1.1.13.1	ACQUIRE _Data_Block, and _Position_Symbol on _Situation_Display for information pertaining to potential violation of flow restrictions A/O	Data_Block Position_Symbol Situation_Display	27 32 1
A1.1.1.13.2	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry, and _Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to potential violation of flow restrictions A/O	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.1.1.13.3	ACQUIRE Traffic Management Record (non-computer source) for traffic management information A/O		
A1.1.1.13.4	ACQUIRE _List_Header and _Metering_Advisory_List_Entry on _Metering_Advisory_List	List_Header Metering_Advisory_List_Entry Metering_Advisory_List	1 1 1
A1.1.1.13.5	SYNTHESIZE mental traffic picture with regard to flow violations from aircraft, position, altitude, route, speed, time, and traffic management/ metering information		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.1.1.13   REVIEW DISPLAYS FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS

         TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI   CRITICALITY: EXT   (Continued)

A1.1.1.13.6   RECOGNIZE potential violation of flow restrictions

---

A1.1.1.14   REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF CONFORMANCE CRITERIA

         TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.1.1.14.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, and _Geographic_Map_Data on _Situation_Display for information on potential violation of altitude and lateral conformance A/O	Position_Symbol Data_Block Geographic_Map_Data Situation_Display	30 27 1 1
A1.1.1.14.2	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry and _Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to potential violation of performance criteria	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.1.1.14.3	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, aircraft, speed, nonconformance indicators and time information into a mental traffic picture with regard to potential violation of conformance criteria		
A1.1.1.14.4	RECOGNIZE potential violation of altitude, speed, or route conformance criteria		

A1.1.1.15   DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED

         TASK TYPE: A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI   CRITICALITY: EXT

A1.1.1.15.1   DECIDE by mentally projecting the traffic picture if the potential exists for less than standard separation between an aircraft and Special Use Airspace

---

A1.1.1.16   DETERMINE WHETHER CONFORMANCE CRITERIA MAY BE VIOLATED

         TASK TYPE: A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.1.1.16.1   DECIDE, by projecting the traffic picture mentally, if the potential exists for nonconformance of an aircraft

---

A1.1.1.17   DETERMINE WHETHER FLOW RESTRICTIONS MAY BE VIOLATED

         TASK TYPE: A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.1.1.17.1   DECIDE, by projecting the traffic picture mentally, if the potential exists for instances of non-compliance with flow control restrictions

---

A1.1.1.18   REQUEST DISPLAY OF CLEARED ROUTE FOR A FLIGHT

         TASK TYPE: E, R   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: LOW

A1.1.1.18.1	INITIATE _Request_Route_Display message	Request_Route_Display	1
A1.1.1.18.2	EXECUTE _Request_Route_Display message	Request_Route_Display	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.1.2.18 REQUEST DISPLAY OF CLEARED ROUTE FOR A FLIGHT

TASK TYPE: E,R   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: LOW   (Continued)

A1.1.2.18.3	DETECT _Request_Route_Display message on _Situation_Display	Request_Route_Display Situation_Display	1 1
A1.1.2.18.4	EXTRACT _Planned_Route_Of_Single_Aircraf t from Route Display on _Situation_Display	Planned_Route_Of_Single_Aircraft Situation_Display	1 1

A1.1.2.4 DETECT EQUIPMENT SERVICE INTERRUPTION/ RESTORATION

TASK TYPE: R   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.1.2.4.1	SEARCH system displays for signs of system interruption/ restoration		
A1.1.2.4.2	DETECT partial/ complete loss of system display(s) C		
A1.1.2.4.3	DETECT failure of _Time, _Full_Data_Block, _Target/Track_Descript or, and/or _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display or _Situation_Display to properly update	Time Full_Data_Block Target/Track_Descriptor Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display Situation_Display	1 27 1 27 1 1

A1.1.2.5 RECEIVE NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS

TASK TYPE: R,VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.1.2.5.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message "notice of communications status" C		
A1.1.2.5.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications "notice of communications status"		

A1.1.2.6 REQUEST REPORT ON NAVAID STATUS

TASK TYPE: VC   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.1.2.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground "request and receive pilot report on NAVAID status" A/G		
A1.1.2.6.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications "request NAVAID status from Flight Service Station"		
A1.1.2.6.3	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications "receive NAVAID status from Flight Service Station"		

A1.1.2.52 OBSERVE POSTED NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED EQUIPMENT/ OPERATIONAL STATUS

TASK TYPE: R,A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.1.2.52.1	ACQUIRE new or changed equipment/ operational status from supervisor or System Status Information		

A1.1.2.51 RECEIVE NOTICE OF STATUS OF ADJACENT/ BACKUP HOST/ E-DARC EQUIPMENT

TASK TYPE: R,VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: LOW

A1.1.2.51.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message "notice of equipment interruption/ restoration" C		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.2.51	RECEIVE NOTICE OF STATUS OF ADJACENT/ BACKUP HOST/ E-DARC EQUIPMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.1.2.51.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of equipment interruption/ restoration*		
A1.1.2.52	RECORD SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.2.52.1	COPY change in system status		
A1.1.3.1	SEARCH DISPLAY FOR INACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN ON CLEARANCE REQUEST		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.3.1.1	SEARCH _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display for _Callsign or _Computer_Identification of aircraft requesting clearance	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display Callsign Computer_Identification	1 1 1 1
A1.1.3.1.2	EXTRACT _Callsign, _Computer_ID, _Status_Indicator *proposed or active*, _Control_Information_Symbol *FDEN* and/ or _Beacon_Code from _Flight_Data_Entry on Flt Data Display	Callsign Computer_ID Status_Indicator Control_Information_Symbol Beacon_Code Flight_Data_Entry	1 1 1 1 1 1
A1.1.3.1.3	COMPARE _Callsign, _Status_Indicator, _Control_Information_Symbol *FDEN* for agreement regarding proposed clearance request	Callsign Status_Indicator Control_Information_Symbol	1 1 1
A1.1.3.2	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA READOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E,R/A COORD MEDIA FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.3.2.1	INITIATE _Request_Flight_Data_Readout message for additional (full) route information on an aircraft	Request_Flight_Data_Readout	1
A1.1.3.2.2	EXECUTE _Request_Flight_Data_Readout message	Request_Flight_Data_Readout	1
A1.1.3.2.3	DETECT appearance of full flight plan in _Flight_Data_Readout_Area of _Flight_Data_Display, *results of Request flight data readout message*	Flight_Data_Readout_Area Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.1.3.2.4	EXTRACT flight plan information from _Flight_Data_Readout_Area on _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Readout_Area Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.1.3.3	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FORMAT CHANGE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.3.3.1	INITIATE _Select_Flight_Data_Entry_Format message for aircraft, pushing list, or all FDE	Select_Flight_Data_Entry_Format	1
A1.1.3.3.2	EXECUTE _Select_Flight_Data_Entry_Format message	Select_Flight_Data_Entry_Format	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.3.3	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FORMAT CHANGE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.1.3.3.3	DETECT FDE format change for aircraft, under _Posting_List_Header, or _Flight_Data_Area	Posting_List_Header Flight_Data_Area	1 1
A1.1.4.1	ENTER DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME MESSAGE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.4.1.1	INITIATE _Departure message *manually enter departure time into flight data base*	Departure	1
A1.1.4.1.2	EXECUTE _Departure message	Departure	1
A1.1.4.1.3	DETECT _Actual_Departure_Time in appropriate _Flight_Data_Entry *result of departure departure message* 0	Actual_Departure_Time Flight_Data_Entry	1 1
A1.1.4.1.4	INITIATE _Progress_Report message	Progress_Report	1
A1.1.4.1.5	EXECUTE _Progress_Report message	Progress_Report	1
A1.1.4.1.6	DETECT appropriate change in _Time_At_Previous_Posted_Fix, _CTA_At_Posted_Fix, Next_Posted_Fix, _CTA_At_Next_Posted_Fix in aircraft's _Flight_Data_Entry	Time_At_Previous_Posted_Fix CTA_At_Posted_Fix Next_Posted_Fix CTA_At_Next_Posted_Fix Flight_Data_Entry	1 1 1 1 1
A1.1.4.2	INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY		
	TASK TYPE: E,R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.1.4.2.1	INITIATE _Track message	Track	1
A1.1.4.2.2	EXECUTE _Track message	Track	1
A1.1.4.2.3	DETECT _Track_Position_Symbol and _Full_Data_Block on the _Situation_Display *results of track message*	Track_Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.1.4.3	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.1.4.3.1	SCAN _Situation_Display for automatic track start	Situation_Display	1
A1.1.4.3.2	DETECT _Full_Data_Block is uncorrelated with target*	Full_Data_Block	1
A1.1.4.4	RECEIVE DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VO COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.1.4.4.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of departure/en route time from a controller, FSS, or ARTCC* 0		
A1.1.4.4.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I Message *notice of departure/en route time* 0		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.1.4.4   RECEIVE DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE

TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI   (Continued)

A1.1.4.4.3   PERFORM VSCS. Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *notice from pilot of departure time or progress report*

A1.1.5.1   EVALUATE CONDITIONS FOR PROVIDING FLIGHT FOLLOWING

TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.1.5.1.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Graphic_ATC_Weather on the _Situation_Display for information pertaining to workload and capability to provide flight following A/O	Position_Symbol Data_Block Graphic_ATC_Weather Situation_Display	38 27 1 1
A1.1.5.1.2	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry _Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to workload and capability to provide flight following	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.1.5.1.3	SYNTHESIZE mental traffic picture of current and expected workload from aircraft, altitude, speed, route, and weather information		
A1.1.5.1.4	ESTIMATE impact of providing flight following service on current and predicted workload		
A1.1.5.1.5	DECIDE feasibility of providing flight following service		

A1.1.5.2   RECEIVE REQUEST FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING

TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: LOW

A1.1.5.2.1	PERFORM TEM. Receiving G.I. Message *flight following request from another controller* O		
A1.1.5.2.2	PERFORM VSCS. Receiving G/G Communications *request from another controller or from Flight Service Station for flight following service* O		
A1.1.5.2.3	PERFORM VSCS. Communicating Normally Air-to-Ground *receive a request for flight following from a pilot* O		
A1.1.5.2.4	SEARCH _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display for presence of handoff alert indicator	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	27 1
A1.1.5.2.5	DETECT _Handoff_Alert_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block on Situation Display *another controller attempting to handoff an aircraft requesting flight following services*	Handoff_Alert_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1

A1.1.5.3   DENY FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST

TASK TYPE: E/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: LOW

A1.1.5.3.1	PERFORM TEM. Sending G.I. Message *deny flight following service* O		
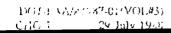
TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.1.5.3   DENY FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST

     TASK TYPE: E/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)

A1.1.5.3.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *denial of flight following service to another controller or Flight Service Station*		
	O		
A1.1.5.3.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advising a pilot unable to provide flight following service*		

A1.1.5.4   REQUEST/ ASSIGN BEACON CODE TO AIRCRAFT

     TASK TYPE: E/R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.1.5.4.1	INITIATE _Discrete_Code_Request message for aircraft desiring flight following	Discrete_Code_Request	1
A1.1.5.4.2	EXECUTE _Discrete_Code_Request message	Discrete_Code_Request	1
A1.1.5.4.3	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating Air-To-Ground Communications *transponder beacon code*		
A1.1.5.4.4	DETECT appearance of _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display or _Ident_Indicator in _Target_Position_Symbol	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display Ident_Indicator Target_Position_Symbol	1 1 1 1

A1.1.5.5   INFORM PILOT OF ALTERNATE INSTRUCTIONS NECESSARY FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING SERVICE

     TASK TYPE: VC   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.1.5.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advise pilot of alternate instructions to enhance conditions for flight following*		

A1.1.6.1   OFFSET A DATA BLOCK

     TASK TYPE: E   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.1.6.1.1	INITIATE _Manually_Offset_Data_Block message to relocate data block	Manually_Offset_Data_Block	1
A1.1.6.1.2	EXECUTE _Manually_Offset_Data_Block message	Manually_Offset_Data_Block	1
A1.1.6.1.3	DETECT repositioned _Data_Block on the _Situation_Display *result of manually offset data block message*	Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1

A1.1.6.3   DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ATC SYSTEM

     TASK TYPE: E   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: LOW

A1.1.6.3.1	INITIATE _Drop_Flight_Plan message	Drop_Flight_Plan	1
A1.1.6.3.2	EXECUTE _Drop_Flight_Plan message	Drop_Flight_Plan	1
A1.1.6.3.3	RECOGNIZE the removal of appropriate _Full_Data_Block from _Situation_Display and the removal of appropriate _Flight_Data_Entry from _Flight_Data_Display	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1 1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.6.5	SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.5.1	INITIATE _Suppress_Full_Data_Block and _Flight_Data_Entry message	Suppress_Full_Data_Block Flight_Data_Entry	1 1
A1.1.6.5.2	EXECUTE _Suppress_Full_Data_Block and _Flight_Data_Entry message	Suppress_Full_Data_Clock Flight_Data_Entry	1 1
A1.1.6.5.3	RECOGNIZE suppression of appropriate Full Data Block on _Situation_Display and the removal of the _Flight_Data_Entry from the _Flight_Data_Display	Situation_Display Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1 1
A1.1.6.6	RESTORE DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS ON OWN SECTOR SUITE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.6.6.1	INITIATE _Restore_Full_Data_Block_And_Flight_Data_Entry message	Restore_Full_Data_Block_And_Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.1.6.6.2	EXECUTE _Restore_Full_Data_Block_And_Flight_Data_Entry message	Restore_Full_Data_Block_And_Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.1.6.6.3	DETECT appearance of _Full_Data_Block on the _Situation_Display and _Flight_Data_Entry on the _Flight_Data_Display	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1 1 1
A1.1.6.7	SUPPRESS DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.7.1	INITIATE _Suppress_Full_Data_Block message for removal of Full Data Block from sector suite	Suppress_Full_Data_Block	1
A1.1.6.7.2	EXECUTE _Suppress_Full_Data_Block message	Suppress_Full_Data_Block	1
A1.1.6.7.3	RECOGNIZE removal of appropriate _Full_Data_Block from the _Situation_Display in own sector suite	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
A1.1.6.8	RESTORE DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.6.8.1	INITIATE _Display_Full_Data_Block message for display in own sector suite	Display_Full_Data_Block	1
A1.1.6.8.2	EXECUTE _Display_Full_Data_Block message	Display_Full_Data_Block	1
A1.1.6.8.3	DETECT appearance of _Full_Data_Block	Full_Data_Block	1
A1.1.6.9	SUPPRESS FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.9.1	INITIATE _Suppress_Display_Of_An_FDE message for own sector suite	Suppress_Display_Of_An_FDE	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.6.9	SUPPRESS FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.1.6.9.2	EXECUTE _Suppress_Display_Of_An_FDE message	Suppress_Display_Of_An_FDE	1
A1.1.6.9.3	RECOGNIZE removal of appropriate _Flight_Data_Entry from _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.1.6.10	RESTORE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.10.1	INITIATE _Request_Flight_Data_Entry message for own sector suite	Request_Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.1.6.10.2	EXECUTE _Request_Flight_Data_Entry message	Request_Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.1.6.10.3	DETECT appearance of _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display *results of request flight data entry message*	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.1.6.11	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.11.1	INITIATE _Enter_FDE_Notation *FDEN* message to enter a flight data entry notation *FDEN*	Enter_FDE_Notation	1
A1.1.6.11.2	EXECUTE _Enter_FDE_Notation message	Enter_FDE_Notation	1
A1.1.6.11.3	DETECT appearance of _Flight_Data_Entry_Notation *FDEN* in appropriate field of _Flight_Data_Entry on Flight Data Display	Flight_Data_Entry_Notation Flight_Data_Entry	1 1
A1.1.6.12	DELETE FDE NOTATIONS		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.6.12.1	INITIATE _Delete_FDE_Notation message to delete a flight data entry notation *FDEN*	Delete_FDE_Notation	1
A1.1.6.12.2	EXECUTE _Delete_FDE_Notation message	Delete_FDE_Notation	1
A1.1.6.12.3	RECOGNIZE removal of _FDE_Notation from _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display	FDE_Notation Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1 1
A1.1.6.13	RESEQUENCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY MANUALLY		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.13.1	INITIATE _Manually_Post/Order_FDE message to resequence flight data entry position on flight data display	Manually_Post/Order_FDE	1
A1.1.6.13.2	EXECUTE _Manually_Post/Order_FDE message	Manually_Post/Order_FDE	1
A1.1.6.13.3	DETECT new location of _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.1.6.14   DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE

TASK TYPE: E   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: LOW

A1.1.6.14.1	INITIATE _Controller_Note message to delete information from _Controller_Notepad_Display	Controller_Note Controller_Notepad_Display	1 1
A1.1.6.14.2	EXECUTE _Controller_Note message *delete*	Controller_Note	1
A1.1.6.14.3	RECOGNIZE deletion of appropriate text on _Controller_Notepad_Display 0	Controller_Notepad_Display	1
A1.1.6.14.4	INITIATE _Remove_Geographic_Tagging message	Remove_Geographic_Tagging	1
A1.1.6.14.5	EXECUTE _Remove_Geographic_Tagging message	Remove_Geographic_Tagging	1
A1.1.6.14.6	RECOGNIZE deletion of appropriate alphanumerics on the _Situation_Display	Situation_Display	1

A1.1.6.50   UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE

TASK TYPE: E   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: LOW

A1.1.6.50.1	INITIATE _Controller_Note message	Controller_Note	1
A1.1.6.50.2	EXECUTE _Controller_Note message	Controller_Note	1
A1.1.6.50.3	DETECT appearance of appropriately modified text on _Controller_Notepad_Dis play 0	Controller_Notepad_Display	1
A1.1.6.50.4	INITIATE _Geographic_Tagging message	Geographic_Tagging	1
A1.1.6.50.5	EXECUTE _Geographic_Tagging message	Geographic_Tagging	1
A1.1.6.50.6	DETECT appearance of appropriately modified text on the _Situation_Display	Situation_Display	1

A1.1.6.51   DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM LOCAL HOST SYSTEM

TASK TYPE: E   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: LOW

A1.1.6.51.1	INITIATE _Drop_Flight_Plan_Internal message	Drop_Flight_Plan_Internal	1
A1.1.6.51.2	EXECUTE _Drop_Flight_Plan_Internal message	Drop_Flight_Plan_Internal	1
A1.1.6.51.3	RECOGNIZE removal of _Full_Data_Block from _Situation_Display and removal of _Flight_Data_Entry from _Flight_Data_Display	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1 1 1

A1.1.6.52   REMOVE OBSOLETE PAPER RECORDS OR RECORDED DATA

TASK TYPE: E   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED   CRITICALITY: LOW

A1.1.6.52.1	DETECT paper records 0		
A1.1.6.52.2	REMOVE paper records *delete*		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.1.1	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.1.1.1	SEARCH _Alert_And_Resolution_Display for presence of alerts	Alert_And_Resolution_Display	1
A1.2.1.1.2	DETECT _Conflict_Alert forced on the _Alert_And_Resolution_Display A/O	Conflict_Alert Alert_And_Resolution_Display	1 1
A1.2.1.1.3	SEARCH _Data_Block on _Situation_Display for presence of alerts	Data_Block Situation_Display	27 1
A1.2.1.1.4	DETECT _Conflict_Alert_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block forced on the Situation Display A/O	Conflict_Alert_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 2
A1.2.1.1.5	SEARCH _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display for presence of alert FDENs	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	27 1
A1.2.1.1.6	DETECT _Conflict_Alert_ *FDEN* in _Flight_Data_Entry on Flight Data Display	Conflict_Alert_ Flight_Data_Entry	1 2
A1.2.1.2	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.1.2.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Full_Data_Block, _Time on _Situation_Display for information to validate the aircraft conflict indication or notice A/O	Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Time Situation_Display	30 27 1 1
A1.2.1.2.2	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry, _Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information to validate the aircraft conflict indication or notice	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight Display	27 1 1 1
A1.2.1.2.3	INTEGRATE speed, altitude, conflict alert, route, and time information with regard to the current/ projected proximity of the aircraft involved		
A1.2.1.2.4	COMPARE apparent situation with pilot intentions and/ or planned control actions		
A1.2.1.2.5	ASSESS validity of conflict alert(s) in consideration of the mental traffic picture		
A1.2.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.1.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of potential aircraft conflict*		
A1.2.1.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.1.4.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *potential aircraft conflict in other sector*		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.2.1.5   FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT CONFLICT TO SUPERVISOR

TASK TYPE: E/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: LOW

A1.2.1.5.1   PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message
aircraft conflict
                    O
A1.2.1.5.2   PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G
Communications *aircraft conflict*

A1.2.1.6   CHOOSE CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION

TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: EXT

| A1.2.1.6.1 | DECIDE _Conflict_Resolution_Advisory *change in route, altitude, or airspeed* from _Situation_Display and _Alert_And_Resolution_Display | Conflict_Resolution_Advisory Situation_Display Alert_And_Resolution_Display | 1 1 1 |

A1.2.1.7   REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION FOR RESOLUTION

TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: EXT

| A1.2.1.7.1 | ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Position_History_Data_, _Range/Bearing/Time_Readout data *of aircraft involved* on _Situation_Display regarding potential conflict | Position_Symbol Data_Block Position_History_Data_ Range/Bearing/Time_Readout Situation_Display | 2 2 2 1 1 |

A1.2.1.7.2   SYNTHESIZE altitude, speed, aircraft, and time information into a mental traffic picture with regard to the separation of the potential conflict aircraft

A1.2.1.7.3   EVALUATE need to resolve potential aircraft conflict

A1.2.1.8   DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION

TASK TYPE: A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: EXT

A1.2.1.8.1   DECIDE upon action needed to resolve aircraft conflict situation considering mental traffic picture and available conflict resolution options/ advisories

A1.2.1.9   PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION

TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: EXT

| A1.2.1.9.1 | ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor, on the _Situation_Display for potential violations of aircraft separation standards A/O | Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Situation_Display | 33 27 1 1 |
| A1.2.1.9.2 | ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry, _Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information indicating a condition evolving into less than standard separation between aircraft | Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display | 27 1 1 |

A1.2.1.9.3   SYNTHESIZE altitude, speed, and route information into a mental traffic picture *with regard to potential aircraft conflict situations*

```
                                        Task Element Report
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
                         TASK STATEMENTS / DATA
TASK NUMBER /                    AND                                                        NO. OF
ELEMENT NUMBER           TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS                     OBJECTS                OBJECTS
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

A1.2.1.9       PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION

               TASK TYPE: R/A        COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW     CRITICALITY: EXT  (Continued)
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
A1.2.1.9.4          RECOGNIZE potential aircraft conflict
                    situation

-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
A1.2.2.1       DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM

               TASK TYPE: R         COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW     CRITICALITY: EXT
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
A1.2.2.1.1          SCAN _Data_Block on _Situation_Display,   Data_Block                      27
                    _Alert_And_Resolution_Display, and Aural  Situation_Display               1
                    Environment for presence of alerts        Alert_And_Resolution_Display    1

A1.2.2.1.2          DETECT _Minimum_Safe_Altitude_Warning     Minimum_Safe_Altitude_Warning   1
                    in _Full_Data_Block                       Full_Data_Block                 1
                              A70
A1.2.2.1.3          DETECT _Minimum_Safe_Altitude_Warning     Minimum_Safe_Altitude_Warning   1
                    and/ or _Aural_Alarm on                   Aural_Alarm                     1
                    _Alert_And_Resolution_Display             Alert_And_Resolution_Display    1

A1.2.2.1.4          *INITIATE _Terminate_Auditory_Caution/Wo  Terminate_Auditory_Caution/Warning_Alarm  1
                    rning_Alarm message

A1.2.2.1.5          EXECUTE _Terminate_Auditory_Caution/Warn  Terminate_Auditory_Caution/Warning_Alarm  1
                    ing_Alarm message

A1.2.2.1.6          RECOGNIZE disappearance of MSAW aural
                    alarm from aural environment

-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
A1.2.2.2       FORWARD NOTICE OF VALID MSAW OR FLIGHT ASSIST TO SUPERVISOR

               TASK TYPE: E/VC       COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW     CRITICALITY: LOW
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
A1.2.2.2.1          PERFORM TEM. Sending G.I. Message
                    *MSAW or flight assist*
                              0
A1.2.2.2.2          PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G
                    Communications *MSAW or flight assist*

-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
A1.2.2.3       RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN SECTOR

               TASK TYPE: VC        COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW     CRITICALITY: EXT
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
A1.2.2.3.1          PERFORM VSCS. Receiving G/G
                    Communications *notice of potential
                    MSAW*

-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
A1.2.2.4       INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN HIS SECTOR

               TASK TYPE: VC        COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW     CRITICALITY: MED
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
A1.2.2.4.1          PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G
                    Communications *potential MSAW in
                    sector*

-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
A1.2.2.5       PERCEIVE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION

               TASK TYPE: R/A        COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW     CRITICALITY: EXT
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
A1.2.2.5.1          ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block,    Position_Symbol                 38
                    _Background_Descriptor, on                Data_Block                      27
                    _Situation_Display for potential low      Background_Descriptor           1
                    altitude situation                        Situation_Display               1
                              A/0
```

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.2.5	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT (Continued)		
A1.2.2.5.2	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry, _Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information indicating conditions developing into a low altitude situation	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.2.2.5.3	INTEGRATE altitude, route, obstruction/ terrain, nonconformance indicators, and time information into a mental traffic picture *with regard to potential low altitude situations*		
A1.2.2.5.4	RECOGNIZE potential low altitude situation		
A1.2.2.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.2.6.1	SEARCH _Geographic_Map_Data in _Background_Descriptor on Situation Display for obstructions and terrain features A/O	Geographic_Map_Data Background_Descriptor	1 1
A1.2.2.6.2	SEARCH _Static_Information_Display charts for obstructions and terrain features	Static_Information_Display	1
A1.2.2.6.3	SYNTHESIZE the acquired information into a mental picture with regard to the current/ projected proximity of the aircraft to obstructions and terrain		
A1.2.2.6.4	COMPARE apparent MSAW situation with pilot intentions and/ or planned control actions		
A1.2.2.6.5	ASSESS the validity of the MSAW in consideration of the mental traffic picture		
A1.2.2.7	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.2.7.1	DECIDE upon action needed to resolve low altitude situation considering mental traffic picture		
A1.2.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.3.1.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *potential airspace conflict in other sector* O		
A1.2.3.1.2	PERFORM IEM, Sending G.I. Message *potential airspace conflict in other sector*		
A1.2.3.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.3.2.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of potential aircraft-airspace conflict affecting this sector*		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.3.3	REQUEST RELEASE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.2.3.3.1	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *request for releae of special use airspace* O		
A1.2.3.3.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *request for release of special use airspace*		
A1.2.3.4	RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.2.3.4.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *denial of use of special use airspace* O		
A1.2.3.4.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *denial of use of special use airspace*		
A1.2.3.5	RECEIVE APPROVAL FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.2.3.5.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *approval for use of special use airspace* O		
A1.2.3.5.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *approval of use of special use airspace*		
A1.2.3.7	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.3.7.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor, on _Situation_Display for potential violations of airspace separation standards A/O	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 1 1
A1.2.3.7.2	ACQUIRE System Status Information for information on Special Use Airspace A/O		
A1.2.3.7.3	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry, and _Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to possible violation of airspace separation standards	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.2.3.7.4	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, special use airspace, speed,and time information into a mental traffic picture with regard to violation of airspace separation standards		
A1.2.3.7.5	RECOGNIZE potential aircraft to airspace conflict		
A1.2.3.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.3.8.1	DECIDE upon action needed to resolve aircraft to airspace conflict situation considering mental traffic picture and available conflict resolution options/advisories		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.3.50	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRSPACE CONFLICT NOTICE		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.3.50.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor, on _Situation_Display for potential violations of aircraft conflict A/O	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 1 1
A1.2.3.50.2	SEARCH System Status Information for information on Special Use Airspace A/O		
A1.2.3.50.3	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry, _Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to the validity of the airspace conflict indication or notice	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.2.3.50.4	SYNTHESIZE acquired information into a mental picture with regard to the current/ projected proximity of the aircraft to special use airspace		
A1.2.3.50.5	ASSESS the validity of the airspace conflict notice in consideration of the mental traffic picture		
A1.2.4.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.4.1.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor on _Situation_Display for obstruction interference to flight A/O	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 1 1
A1.2.4.1.2	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry, _Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertinent to aircraft/ obstruction separation A/O	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.2.4.1.3	ACQUIRE _Controller_Chart and/ or _Sectional_Aeronautical_Chart on the _Static_Information_Display for obstruction information	Controller_Chart Sectional_Aeronautical_Chart Static_Information_Display	1 1 1
A1.2.4.1.4	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, obstruction, aircraft, and time information into a mental traffic picture with regard to aircraft obstruction clearance		
A1.2.4.1.5	RECOGNIZE a potential aircraft-to-obstruction separation violation		
A1.2.4.2	EVALUATE CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY APPROPRIATENESS FOR PILOT/ ROUTE/ ALTITUDE/ WEATHER		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.4.2.1	ACQUIRE _Conflict_Resolution_Advisory, _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor, on _Situation_Display for violation of separation A/O	Conflict_Resolution_Advisory Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	1 30 27 1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.2.4.2   EVALUATE CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY APPROPRIATENESS FOR PILOT/ ROUTE/ ALTITUDE/ WEATHER

TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI   (Continued)

A1.2.4.2.2	ACQUIRE _Conflict_Resolution_Advisory on_Alert_And_Resolution_Display for information pertaining to unsafe condition advisory A/O	Conflict_Resolution_Advisory Alert_And_Resolution_Display	1 1
A1.2.4.2.3	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry. _Time on the _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to unsafe condition advisory A/O	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	1 1 1
A1.2.4.2.4	ACQUIRE _Graphic_ATC_Weather on _Situation_Display A/O	Graphic_ATC_Weather Situation_Display	1 1
A1.2.4.2.5	ACQUIRE _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological _Data on _Aeronautical_And_Meteorologica l_Data_Display	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1 1
A1.2.4.2.6	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, aircraft, speed, airspace, weather information, and pilot intentions into a mental traffic picture		
A1.2.4.2.7	DECIDE if _Conflict_Resolution_Advisory is appropriate to the route, altitude, weather, and pilot intentions	Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1

A1.2.4.3   FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT

TASK TYPE: A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.2.4.3.1	FORMULATE contents of Advisory Service *advice and information to assist pilot in safe conduct of flight* O		
A1.2.4.3.2	FORMULATE contents of Safety Alert *advice and information which is of a critical nature to assist pilot in safe conduct of flight*		

A1.2.4.4   DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT

TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.2.4.4.1	SEARCH _Position_Symbol and _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display for information pertaining to aircraft maneuvering in response to advisory	Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.2.4.4.2	DETECT changes in movement of_Position_Symbol and _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display	Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.2.4.4.3	COMPARE _Position_Symbol and _Full_Data_Block movement to contents of advisory or safety alert	Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.2.4.4.4	RECOGNIZE pilot compliance with advisory or safety alert		

A1.2.4.5   ISSUE TRAFFIC ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC PROXIMITY

TASK TYPE: VC   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: MED   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.2.4.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *traffic advisory/ safety alert*		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.2.4.6   INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF TRAFFIC

TASK TYPE: VC   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: MED   CRITICALITY: LOW

A1.2.4.6.1   PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *inform pilot clear of traffic*

A1.2.4.7   ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT

TASK TYPE: VC   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.2.4.7.1   PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advisory in regard to non-controlled object*

A1.2.4.8   INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT

TASK TYPE: VC   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: LOW

A1.2.4.8.1   PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *pilot clear of non-controlled object*

A1.2.4.9   ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO RESTRICTED AIRSPACE PROXIMITY

TASK TYPE: VC   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.2.4.9.1   PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advisory in regard to restricted airspace*

A1.2.4.10   ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION

TASK TYPE: VC   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.2.4.10.1   PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advisory in regard to flight plan deviation*

A1.2.4.11   EVALUATE MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY IN RELATION TO AIRCRAFT TYPE/ PILOT'S INTENTIONS

TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.2.4.11.1	ACQUIRE _Conflict_Resolution_Advisory, _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor, on _Situation_Display	Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	4
		Position_Symbol	30
		Data_Block	27
		Background_Descriptor	1
		Situation_Display	1
	A/O		
A1.2.4.11.2	ACQUIRE _Alert_And_Resolution_Display for possible solution to low altitude situation	Alert_And_Resolution_Display	1
	A/O		
A1.2.4.11.3	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to low altitude situation	Flight_Data_Entry	1
		Flight_Data_Display	1
	A/O		
A1.2.4.11.4	ACQUIRE _Graphic_ATC_Weather on _Situation_Display for Hazardous Weather Data	Graphic_ATC_Weather	1
		Situation_Display	1
	A/O		
A1.2.4.11.5	ACQUIRE _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological _Data on _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data	1
		Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1
	A/O		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.2.4.11   EVALUATE MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY IN RELATION TO AIRCRAFT TYPE/ PILOT'S INTENTIONS

TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED   (Continued)

A1.2.4.11.6	ACQUIRE _Geographic_Map_Data on _Situation_Display for information pertaining to MSAW condition A/O	Geographic_Map_Data Situation_Display	1 1
A1.2.4.11.7	ACQUIRE _Sectional_Aeronautical_Chart and _Instrument_Approach_Procedures on _Static_Information_Display for information pertaining to low altitude situation	Sectional_Aeronautical_Chart Instrument_Approach_Procedures Static_Information_Display	1 1 1
A1.2.4.11.8	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, aircraft information, geographphic data, weather, and pilot intentions into a mental traffic picture		
A1.2.4.11.9	DECIDE if _MSAW_Resolution_Advisory is appropriate in consideration of the mental traffic picture	MSAW_Resolution_Advisory	1

A1.2.4.12   ISSUE SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE

TASK TYPE: VC   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.2.4.12.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *safety alert in regard to minimum en route/ obstruction clearance altitude*		

A1.2.4.13   OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR NON-CONTROLLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT

TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.2.4.13.1	SCAN _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, on _Situation_Display for information pertaining to aircraft/ non-controlled object separation	Position_Symbol Data_Block Situation_Display	30 27 1
A1.2.4.13.2	DETECT _Position_Symbol that is not associated with tracked targets	Position_Symbol	1
A1.2.4.13.3	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, and position of non-controlled object(s) into a mental traffic picture relative to controlled traffic		
A1.2.4.13.4	RECOGNIZE a non-controlled airborne object which will interfere with traffic flow		

A1.2.4.14   DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE

TASK TYPE: A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.2.4.14.1	SYNTHESIZE mental traffic picture to determine controller course of action		
A1.2.4.14.2	DECIDE the appropriate course of action *advisory, safety alert, or clearance*		

A1.2.5.1   DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY

TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.2.5.1.1	ACQUIRE _Conflict_Resolution_Advisory, _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, and _Background_Descriptor on _Situation_Display for potential violation of aircraft separation standards A/O	Conflict_Resolution_Advisory Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	1 30 27 1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.5.1	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.2.5.1.2	ACQUIRE _Conflict_Resolution_Advisory on the _Alert_and_Resolution_Display *A&R display* for information pertaining to unsafe condition advisory A/O	Conflict_Resolution_Advisory Alert_and_Resolution_Display	1 1
A1.2.5.1.3	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to unsafe condition advisory A/O	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	27 1
A1.2.5.1.4	ACQUIRE _Graphic_ATC_Weather on _Situation_Display for hazardous weather data A/O	Graphic_ATC_Weather Situation_Display	1 1
A1.2.5.1.5	ACQUIRE _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological _Data on _Aeronautical_And_Meteorologica l_Data_Display	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1 1
A1.2.5.1.6	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, aircraft, speed, weather, and advisory information, and pilot's intentions into a mental traffic picture		
A1.2.5.1.7	COMPARE mental traffic picture with pilot's intentions and/ or planned control actions		
A1.2.5.1.8	DECIDE if _Conflict_Resolution_Advisory and/ or _MSAW_Resolution_Advisory is appropriate	Conflict_Resolution_Advisory MSAW_Resolution_Advisory	1 1
A1.2.5.2	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.5.2.1	INITIATE _Suppress_Conflict_Alert_Pair message	Suppress_Conflict_Alert_Pair	1
A1.2.5.2.2	EXECUTE _Suppress_Conflict_Alert_Pair message	Suppress_Conflict_Alert_Pair	1
A1.2.5.2.3	DETECT system acceptance of the suppress conflict alert pair message		
A1.2.5.3	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR GROUP SUPPRESSION		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.5.3.1	INITIATE _Group_Suppression message for suppression of conflict alert	Group_Suppression	1
A1.2.5.3.2	EXECUTE _Group_Suppression message	Group_Suppression	1
A1.2.5.3.3	RECOGNIZE system acceptance of _Group_Suppression message	Group_Suppression	1
A1.2.5.4	SUPPRESS MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR AN AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.5.4.1	INITIATE _Suppress_MSAW_Conflict_Resolut ion_Advisory message	Suppress_MSAW_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.5.4	SUPPRESS MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR AN AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.2.5.4.2	EXECUTE _Suppress_MSAW_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Suppress_MSAW_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.4.3	RECOGNIZE system acceptance of _Suppress_MSAW_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Suppress_MSAW_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.5	SUPPRESS MSAW FUNCTION FOR AN AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.5.5.1	INITIATE _Suppress_MSAW_Alert message	Suppress_MSAW_Alert	1
A1.2.5.5.2	EXECUTE _Suppress_MSAW_Alert message	Suppress_MSAW_Alert	1
A1.2.5.5.3	RECOGNIZE system acceptance of _Suppress_MSAW_Alert message	Suppress_MSAW_Alert	1
A1.2.5.6	SUPPRESS CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.5.6.1	INITIATE _Suppress_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Suppress_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.6.2	EXECUTE _Suppress_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Suppress_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.6.3	RECOGNIZE system acceptance of _Suppress_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Suppress_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.7	RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION TO NORMAL		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.5.7.1	INITIATE _Request_Conflict_Alert_Pair/Conflict _Resolution_Advisory message to restore to normal alert and resolution advisory functionality	Request_Conflict_Alert_Pair/Conflict Resolution_Advisory	1 1
A1.2.5.7.2	EXECUTE _Request_Conflict_Alert_Pair/Conflict _Resolution_Advisory message	Request_Conflict_Alert_Pair/Conflict Resolution_Advisory	1 1
A1.2.5.7.3	DETECT system acceptance of request conflict alert pair/conflict resolution advisory message	0	
A1.2.5.7.4	INITIATE _Group_Suppression message to restore normal functioning of alert and resolution capabilities	Group_Suppression	1
A1.2.5.7.5	EXECUTE _Group_Suppression message *deletion of suppression*	Group_Suppression	1
A1.2.5.7.6	DETECT system acceptance of _Group_Suppression message	Group_Suppression	1
		0	
A1.2.5.7.7	INITIATE _Restore_MSAW_Alert/Conflict _Resolution_Advisory message	Restore_MSAW_Alert/Conflict Resolution_Advisory	1 1
A1.2.5.7.8	EXECUTE _Restore_MSAW_Alert/Conflict _Resolution_Advisory message	Restore_MSAW_Alert/Conflict Resolution_Advisory	1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.5.7	RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION TO NORMAL		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.2.5.7.9	DETECT system acceptance of restore MSAW alert/conflict resolution advisory message		
A1.3.1.1	EVALUATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION FOR EFFECT ON TRAFFIC FLOW		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.1.1.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor, _Graphic_ATC_Weather on _Situation_Display for information pertaining to traffic management restrictions A/O	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Graphic_ATC_Weather Situation_Display	30 27 1 1 1
A1.3.1.1.2	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry, _Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to potential violation of flow restrictions A/C	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.3.1.1.3	ACQUIRE Traffic Management Record (non-computer source) for traffic management information A/O		
A1.3.1.1.4	ACQUIRE _List_Header and _Metering_Advisory_List_Entry on _Metering_Advisory_List	List_Header Metering_Advisory_List_Entry Metering_Advisory_List	1 1 1
A1.3.1.1.5	SYNTHESIZE route, altitude, speed, and traffic management into a mental traffic picture with regard to the impact of the restrictions		
A1.3.1.1.6	EVALUATE traffic management and metering information for effect on traffic flow		
A1.3.1.2	CHOOSE OPTION TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.1.2.1	PERCEIVE aircraft positions and movement from _Flight_Data_Entry and _Situation_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Situation_Display	27 1
A1.3.1.2.2	COMPARE traffic to traffic management constraints		
A1.3.1.2.3	DECIDE to vector/ reroute aircraft to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters O		
A1.3.1.2.4	DECIDE to change altitude of aircraft to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters O		
A1.3.1.2.5	DECIDE to change speed of aircraft to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters O		
A1.3.1.2.6	DECIDE to hold aircraft to bring aircraft in to conformance with flow parameters		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.3.1.3 DISCUSS DISCONTINUANCE OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION/ TRAFFIC REROUTE WITH SUPERVISOR

TASK TYPE: A/VC   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: LOW

| A1.3.1.3.1 | PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *discuss whether flow parameters are necessary based on upon current or expected traffic conditions* | A |
| A1.3.1.3.2 | PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *discuss whether flow restrictions are necessary based upon current of expected traffic conditions* | |

A1.3.1.4 REVIEW OPTIONS TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS

TASK TYPE: A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.3.1.4.1	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, and time information into mental traffic picture to decide the most appropriate action to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters
A1.3.1.4.2	EVALUATE appropriateness of vectoring/ rerouting to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters
A1.3.1.4.3	EVALUATE appropriateness of changing altitude to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters
A1.3.1.4.4	EVALUATE appropriateness of changing speed to bring the aircraft into conformance with flow parameters
A1.3.1.4.5	EVALUATE appropriateness of holding aircraft to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters

---

A1.3.1.5 NEGOTIATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ACTION WITH PILOT

TASK TYPE: VC   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: LOW

| A1.3.1.5.1 | PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *options (vectoring/ reroute, speed adjustment, altitude adjustment, holding) to conform to traffic management restrictions* |

A1.3.1.6 RECEIVE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION

TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

| A1.3.1.6.1 | PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *traffic management restrictions* | O |
| A1.3.1.6.2 | PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *traffic management restrictions* | |

A1.3.1.7 RECEIVE METERING DATA

TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: MED   CRITICALITY: MED

| A1.3.1.7.1 | PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *metering data* | O |

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.3.1.7   RECEIVE METERING DATA

       TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: MED   CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)

A1.3.1.7.2   PERFORM TEM. Receiving G.I. Message
            metering data

A1.3.1.8   RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD/ REROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONTINGENCY

       TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.3.1.8.1   PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G
            Communications *notice from supervisor
            to hold or reroute trafic*
                     O

A1.3.1.8.2   PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message
            *notice from supervisor to hold or
            reroute traffic*

A1.3.1.9   REQUEST EXCEPTION TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION

       TASK TYPE: E/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.3.1.9.1   PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G
            Communications *request exception to
            traffic management restriction*
                     O

A1.3.1.9.2   PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message
            *request exception to traffic management
            restriction*

A1.3.1.10   REVIEW TRAFFIC DEMANDS AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS WITH SUPERVISOR

       TASK TYPE: ERA/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: LOW

A1.3.1.10.1   PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G
            Communications *review traffic
            conditions and traffic management
            parameters*
                     A

A1.3.1.10.2   PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G
            Communications *review traffic
            conditions and traffic management
            parameters*
                     O

A1.3.1.10.3   PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message
            *review traffic conditions and traffic
            management parameters*
                     A

A1.3.1.10.4   PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message
            *review traffic conditions and traffic
            management parameters*

A1.3.1.10.5   CROSS-REFERENCE _Situation_Display,   Situation_Display   1
            _Flight_Data_Display, and   Flight_Data_Display   1
            _Special_Lists traffic information   Special_Lists   1

A1.3.1.11   RECEIVE SUPERVISOR BRIEFING ON WHAT TRAFFIC CONDITIONS TO EXPECT

       TASK TYPE: VC/A   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: LOW

A1.3.1.11.1   PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G
            Communications *amount of traffic,
            upper winds, and weather during a
            specific shift or time period*

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.1.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR BRIEFING ON WHAT TRAFFIC CONDITIONS TO EXPECT		
	TASK TYPE: VC/A COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.3.1.11.2	SYNTHESIZE information relating to expected traffic conditions		
A1.3.1.13	RECEIVE APPROVAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.1.13.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *approval for exception to traffic management parameter* 0		
A1.3.1.13.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *approval for traffic management restriction*		
A1.3.1.14	RECEIVE DENIAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.1.14.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *denial of exception to traffic management parameter* 0		
A1.3.1.14.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *denial of exception to traffic management parameter*		
A1.3.1.16	REQUEST METERING ADVISORY LIST		
	TASK TYPE: E/R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.1.16.1	INITIATE _Display_Special_List message *metering advisory list*	Display_Special_List	1
A1.3.1.16.2	EXECUTE _Display_Special_List message	Display_Special_List	1
A1.3.1.16.3	DETECT appearance of _Metering_Advisory_List	Metering_Advisory_List	1
A1.3.1.16.4	SCAN _Metering_Advisory_List for new/ changed metering information	Metering_Advisory_List	1
A1.3.2.1	PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE OR ROUTE DEVIATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.2.1.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor, _Graphic_ATC_Weather on _Situation_Display for potential violation of altitude/ lateral/ speed conformance A/O	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Graphic_ATC_Weather Situation_Display	30 27 1 1 1
A1.3.2.1.2	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry, _Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to potential violation of altitude, speed, or route conformance criteria	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.3.2.1.3	SYNTHESIZE route, altitude, speed, time, aircraft, weather information into a mental traffic picture with regard to potential violation of altitude, speed, or route conformance criteria		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.2.1	PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE OR ROUTE DEVIATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.3.2.1.4	RECOGNIZE potential violations of altitude, speed, or route conformance criteria		
A1.3.2.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT RESUMING NORMAL FLIGHT PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.2.2.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor on _Situation_Display to monitor aircraft's return to previously cleared course	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	38 27 1 1
A1.3.2.2.2	RECOGNIZE aircraft responding to clearance		
A1.3.2.3	DETERMINE MANEUVER TO ESTABLISH/ RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN CONFORMANCE		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.2.3.1	INTEGRATE _Full_Data_Block, _Position_Symbol and _Flight_Data_Entry into mental traffic picture to determine the type of maneuver necessary to correct deviation	Full_Data_Block Position_Symbol Flight_Data_Entry	1 1 1
A1.3.2.3.2	FORMULATE a clearance and appropriate instructions to place an aircraft within conformance limits of previously issued clearance		
A1.3.2.4	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.2.4.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice of aircraft deviation from cleared route or altituted* 0		
A1.3.2.4.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of aircraft deviation from cleared route or altitude*		
A1.3.2.5	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.2.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *informing supervisor or other controller of aircraft deviation* 0		
A1.3.2.5.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *informing supervisor or other controller of aircraft deviation*		
A1.3.2.6	DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.3.2.6.1	SCAN _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display for presence of _Lateral/Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display Lateral/Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator	1 1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.3.2.6   DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION

TASK TYPE: R   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI   (Continued)

A1.3.2.6.2	DETECT _Lateral/Altitude_Nonconformance _Indicator in the _Flight_Data_Entry on the _Flight_Data_Display 0	Lateral/Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1 1
A1.3.2.6.3	SCAN _Track_Position_Symbol on _Situation_Display for presence of _Nonconformance_With_Its_Paired_Flight_P lan_Indicator	Track_Position_Symbol Situation_Display Nonconformance_With_Its_Paired_Flight_Plan_In	1 1 1
A1.3.2.6.4	DETECT _Nonconformance_With_Its_Paired_ Flight_Plan_Indicator in the _Track_Position_Symbol on the _Situation_Display 0	Nonconformance_With_Its_Paired_Flight_Plan_In Track_Position_Symbol Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.3.2.6.5	SCAN _Full_Data_Block on the _Situation_Display for presence of _Lateral/Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicat or	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display Lateral/Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator	1 1 1
A1.3.2.6.6	DETECT _Lateral/Altitude_Nonconformance_ Indicator in the _Full_Data_Block on the _Situation_Display	Lateral/Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1 1

A1.3.2.9   REQUEST DISPLAY OF FDE FOR FLIGHT PLAN

TASK TYPE: E   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.3.2.9.1	INITIATE _Request_Flight_Data_Entry message to observe a specific flight plan	Request_Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.3.2.9.2	EXECUTE _Request_Flight_Data_Entry message	Request_Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.3.2.9.3	DETECT appearance of _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1

A1.3.2.10   EVALUATE FLIGHT DATA TO DETERMINE FUTURE COURSE OF ACTION

TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.3.2.10.1	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display or _Flight_Data in _Flight_Data_Readout_Area for information pertaining to nonconformance situation	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display Flight_Data Flight_Data_Readout_Area	1 1 1 1
A1.3.2.10.2	INTEGRATE route, altitude, and aircraft information with conformance criteria to determine course of action		
A1.3.2.10.3	DECIDE action needed to resolve nonconformance situation		

A1.3.2.11   EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED

TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: CRITICALITY: HI

A1.3.2.11.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor, _Graphic_ATC_Weather, _Geographic_Map_Data on _Situation_Display for nonconformance situation A/O	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Graphic_ATC_Weather Geographic_Map_Data Situation_Display	30 27 1 1 1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.2.11	EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.3.2.11.2	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry for nonconformance data	Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.3.2.11.3	SYNTHESIZE position, route, airspace, aircraft information and geographic map data into a mental picture of the nonconformance situation		
A1.3.2.11.4	EVALUATE possible courses of reconformance action		
A1.3.2.12	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.3.2.12.1	SEARCH _Full_Data_Block of aircraft with altitude nonconformance data on _Situation_Display	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
A1.3.2.12.2	EXTRACT _Mode_C_Altitude, _Pilot-Reported_Altitude, _Assigned_Altitude from _Full_Data_Block	Mode_C_Altitude Pilot-Reported_Altitude Assigned_Altitude Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 1
A1.3.2.12.3	EVALUATE possible courses of reconformance action		
A1.3.2.13	EVALUATE THE OBSERVED UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATOR IN THE FDB TO DETERMINE THE PROPER COURSE OF ACTION		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.2.13.1	SYSTNESIZE the acquired information into a mental picture with regard to the Mode C unreasonableness indication		
A1.3.2.13.2	DECIDE the proper course of action		
A1.3.2.14	DETECT UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.2.14.1	SEARCH _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display for presence of _Mode_C_Reasonableness_Check_Failure_Indication	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display Mode_C_Reasonableness_Check_Failure_Indicatio	15 1 1
A1.3.2.14.2	DETECT _Mode_C_Reasonableness_Check_Failure_Indication in _Full_Data_Block on Situation Display	Mode_C_Reasonableness_Check_Failure_Indicatio Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.3.2.14.3	EXTRACT _Mode_C_Reasonableness_Check_Failure_Indication from _Full_Data_Block	Mode_C_Reasonableness_Check_Failure_Indicatio Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.3.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION IMPOSED/ RELEASE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.3.1.1	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.1. Message *notice to another controller or supervisor of the status of airspace restriction* 0		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.3.3.1   INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION IMPOSED/ RELEASE

   TASK TYPE: E/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)

A1.3.3.1.2   PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G
          Communications *notice to another
          controller or supervisor of the status
          of airspace restriction*
                    0
A1.3.3.1.3   PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally
          Air-To-Ground   *advising a pilot of the
          status of restricted airspace*

A1.3.3.3   RECEIVE REQUEST FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE FROM SUPERVISOR/ CONTROLLER/ PILOT

   TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.3.3.3.1   PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message
          *request from another controller or
          supervisor for use of special use
          airspace*
                    0
A1.3.3.3.2   PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G
          Communications *request from another
          controller or supervisor for use of
          special use airspace*
                    0
A1.3.3.3.3   PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally
          Air-To-Ground *request from pilot for
          use of special use airspace*

A1.3.3.4   DETERMINE RESTRICTIONS TO USERS NECESSARY WITHIN RELEASED AIRSPACE

   TASK TYPE: A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: LOW

A1.3.3.4.1   INTEGRATE all available data into mental
          traffic picture to project effect of
          airspace use restrictions on all users

A1.3.3.4.2   DECIDE necessary restrictions to be
          applied to users of released airspace

A1.3.3.5   OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION STATUS CHANGE

   TASK TYPE: R   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.3.3.5.1   ACQUIRE _Geographic_Map_Data on   Geographic_Map_Data   1
          _Situation_Display *for information   Situation_Display   1
          pertaining to airspace restriction
          status change*
                    A/O
A1.3.3.5.2   ACQUIRE System Status Information for
          altitude in use, use times, controlling
          agency

A1.3.3.5.3   COMPARE new airspace restriction
          information with previous data

A1.3.3.5.4   RECOGNIZE difference between extracted
          data and previous airspace restriction
          data

A1.3.3.6   RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION/ RELEASE

   TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.3.3.6.1   PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message
          *notice of airspace restriction/
          release*
                    0

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.3.3.6   RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION/ RELEASE

TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)

A1.3.3.6.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of airspace restriction/ release* O		
A1.3.3.6.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *notice of airspace restriction/ release from pilot*		

A1.3.4.1   DETERMINE DESCENT TIME OR POINT

TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.3.4.1.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor, _Graphic_ATC_Weather on _Situation_Display for information applicable to establishing arrival patterns A/O	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Graphic_ATC_Weather Situation_Display	30 27 1 1 1
A1.3.4.1.2	ACQUIRE Traffic Management Information for traffic management constraints		
A1.3.4.1.3	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, speed, and flow restriction information into a mental traffic picture with regard to establishing arrival descent patterns		
A1.3.4.1.4	DECIDE descent time or point for each aircraft		

A1.3.4.2   PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY APPROACH FLOW TO AIRPORT OR SECTOR

TASK TYPE: A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.3.4.2.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, and _Data_Block on _Situation_Display for information pertaining to aircraft landing in or near this sector A/O	Position_Symbol Data_Block Situation_Display	30 27 1
A1.3.4.2.2	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry, and _Time on _Flight_Data_Display *for aircraft landing in or near this sector*	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.3.4.2.3	RECOGNIZE aircraft landing in this sector based on _Destination in _Full_Data_Block or _Flight_Data_Entry	Destination Full_Data_Block Flight_Data_Entry	1 15 15
A1.3.4.2.4	SYNTHESIZE acquired destination information into mental picture of arrival flow of aircraft in or near sector		

A1.3.4.3   OBSERVE METERING ADVISORY LIST FOR METERING REQUIREMENTS

TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.3.4.3.1	ACQUIRE _Metering_Advisory_List_Header and _Metering_Advisory_list_Entry on _Metering_Advisory_List	Metering_Advisory_List_Header Metering_Advisory_list_Entry Metering_Advisory_List	1 1 1
A1.3.4.3.2	SYNTHESIZE acquired information into a mental picture of metering requirements		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.3.4.4   REQUEST AIRCRAFT BE REROUTED

TASK TYPE: E/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.3.4.4.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *request aircraft be rerouted*		
	O		
A1.3.4.4.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *request for reroute*		

A1.3.4.5   PROJECT MENTALLY THE RANGE/ BEARING BETWEEN AIRCRAFT

TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.3.4.5.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Full_Data_Block, and _Background_Descriptor on _Situation_Display for information pertaining to mental projection of range/ bearing between aircraft	Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	2 2 1 1
A1.3.4.5.2	EXTRAPOLATE the range and bearing between aircraft from range rings, longitudinal scale, speed, and other pertinent information		

A1.3.4.6   PROJECT MENTALLY THE ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR

TASK TYPE: A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.3.4.6.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block on _Situation_Display for information pertaining to aircraft landing in or near this sector	Position_Symbol Data_Block Situation_Display	30 27 1
	A/O		
A1.3.4.6.2	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry, and _Time on _Flight_Data_Display *for aircraft landing in or near this sector*	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	15 1 1
A1.3.4.6.3	RECOGNIZE aircraft landing in or near this sector		
A1.3.4.6.4	SYNTHESIZE acquired destination information into mental picture of arrival flow of aircraft in or near sector		

A1.3.5.1   VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE

TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.3.5.1.1	SEARCH _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display for information related to aircraft Mode C altitude	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
A1.3.5.1.2	EXTRACT _Mode_C_Altitude and _Assigned_Altitude from the _Full_Data_Block on the _Situation_Display *aircraft's current altitude*	Mode_C_Altitude Assigned_Altitude Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1 1 1
A1.3.5.1.3	COMPARE _Mode_C_Altitude *current altitude* and _Assigned_Altitude *controller assigned* with the _Pilot-Reported_Altitude	Mode_C_Altitude Assigned_Altitude Pilot-Reported_Altitude	1 1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.5.1	VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.3.5.1.4	DECIDE the validity of _Mode_C_Altitude displayed for aircraft	Mode_C_Altitude	1
A1.3.5.2	ENTER REPORTED ALTITUDE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.5.2.1	INITIATE _Reported_Altitude message *to enter a reported altitude*.	Reported_Altitude	1
A1.3.5.2.2	EXECUTE _Reported_Altitude message	Reported_Altitude	1
A1.3.5.2.3	DETECT appearance of reported altitude and/ or FDEN information in the _Flight_Data_Entry on the Flight Data Display	Flight_Data_Entry	1
	A/O		
A1.3.5.2.4	DETECT appearance of reported altitude information in _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
A1.3.5.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF MISSED APPROACH		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.3.5.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of missed approach*		
	O		
A1.3.5.3.2	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *notice of missed approach*		
	O		
A1.3.5.3.3	DETECT emphasized _Data_Block on the _Situation_Display *to receive control of an arrival that has executed a missed approach*	Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
A1.3.5.4	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY DEPARTURE FLOW		
	TASK TYPE : A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.3.5.4.1	ACQUIRE Airport Information and _Departure_List for data pertaining to aircraft departures and runway departure rate	Departure_List	1
	A/O		
A1.3.5.4.2	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Time on _Situation_Display for Information affecting aircraft departing in or through this sector	Position_Symbol Data_Block Time Situation_Display	30 27 1 1
	A/O		
A1.3.5.4.3	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry, _Time on _Flight_Data_Display *for aircraft departing in or through this sector*	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.3.5.4.4	RECOGNIZE aircraft departing in or through this sector based on _Departure_Point, _Proposed_Departure_Time or _Actual_Departure_Time in _Flight_Data_Entry on Flight Data Display	Departure_Point Proposed_Departure_Time Actual_Departure_Time Flight_Data_Entry	1 1 1 15
	A/O		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.3.5.4   PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY DEPARTURE FLOW

TASK TYPE: A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI   CRITICALITY: HI   (Continued)

A1.3.5.4.5	RECOGNIZE aircraft departing in or through this sector by matching _Callsign in _Flight_Data_Entry with _Callsign in _Departure_List	Callsign Flight_Data_Entry Callsign Departure_List	1 15 15 1
A1.3.5.4.6	SYNTHESIZE acquired information into a mental picture of departure flow in relation to the overall mental traffic picture		
A1.3.5.4.7	PROJECT traffic sequence to establish/ modify departure flow based on mental traffic picture		

A1.3.6.1   OBSERVE AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT

TASK TYPE: R   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.3.6.1.1	SCAN _Target_Position_Symbol, _Data_Block on_Situation_Display for possible non-controlled object	Target_Position_Symbol Data_Block Situation_Display	30 27 1
A1.3.6.1.2	DETECT _Target_Position_Symbol not associated with _Data_Block *non-controlled object*	Target_Position_Symbol Data_Block	1 1

A1.3.6.2   ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE

TASK TYPE: E   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: LOW

A1.3.6.2.1	INITIATE _Controller_Note message *reminder*	Controller_Note	1
A1.3.6.2.2	EXECUTE _Controller_Note message	Controller_Note	1
A1.3.6.2.3	DETECT appearance of controller entered note on the _ the _Controller_Notepad_Display	Controller_Notepad_Display	1 1
A1.3.6.2.4	INITIATE _Geographic_Tagging alphanumerics	Geographic_Tagging	1
A1.3.6.2.5	EXECUTE _Geographic_Tagging alphanumerics	Geographic_Tagging	1
A1.3.6.2.6	DETECT appearance of _Geographic_Tagging alphanumerics on the _Situation_Display	Geographic_Tagging Situation_Display	1 1

A1.3.6.3   FLIGHT-FOLLOW AN OBSERVED NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT

TASK TYPE: E/R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.3.6.3.1	INITIATE _Track message to start a track/ flight follow non-controlled object	Track	1
A1.3.6.3.2	EXECUTE _Track message	Track	1
A1.3.6.3.3	DETECT _Full_Data_Block on the _Situation_Display *non-controlled object becomes a tracked data block*	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.6.3	FLIGHT-FOLLOW AN OBSERVED NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.3.6.3.4	ASSESS track movement of non-controlled object		
A1.3.6.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.6.4.1	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *notice of airspace intrusion by non-controlled object*		
	O		
A1.3.6.4.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of airspace intrusion by non-controlled object*		
A1.3.6.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.6.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Comunications *notice of airspace intrusion by non-controlled object*		
	O		
A1.3.6.5.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice of airspace intrusion by a non-controlled object*		
A1.3.7.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.7.1.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *request from controller/ supervisor for use of airspace*		
	O		
A1.3.7.1.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *request from controller/ supervisor for use of airspace*		
A1.3.7.2	FORWARD APPROVAL FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.7.2.1	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *notice of airspace release *		
	O		
A1.3.7.2.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of airspace release*		
A1.3.7.3	FORWARD DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.7.3.1	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *notice of denial of request for airspace release*		
	O		
A1.3.7.3.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of denial of request for airspace release*		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.7.4	SUPPRESS MAP ASSOCIATED WITH TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.7.4.1	INITIATE _Inhibit_Category_Of_Geographic _Map_Data message *suppress display of temporary use airspace boundary*	Inhibit_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data	1
A1.3.7.4.2	EXECUTE _Inhibit_Category_Of_Geographic_ Map_Data message	Inhibit_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data	1
A1.3.7.4.3	RECOGNIZE suppression of _Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary from _Geographic_Map_Data on Situation Display	Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary Geographic_Map_Data	1 1
A1.3.7.5	DISCUSS RELEASE OF AIRSPACE FOR TEMPORARY USE WITH SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: VC/A COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.7.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *release of airspace for temporary use*		
A1.3.7.5.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communication *release of airspace for temporary use*		
A1.3.7.5.3	EVALUATE merits of equipment release		
A1.3.7.6	SELECT MAP DISPLAY OF ADAPTED AIRSPACE REQUESTED FOR USE BY ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.7.6.1	INITIATE _Select_Category_Of_Geographic_ Map_Data message *restore display of temporary use airspace boundary*	Select_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data	1
A1.3.7.6.2	EXECUTE _Select_Category_Of_Geographic_M ap_Data message	Select_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data	1
A1.3.7.6.3	DETECT appearance of _Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary in geographic map data from _Situation_Display	Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary Situation_Display	1 1
A1.3.7.7	EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING AIRSPACE TEMPORARILY		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.7.7.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor, _Graphic_ATC_Weather on _Situation_Display for information pertaining to temporarily releasing airspace	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Graphic_ATC_Weather Situation_Display	30 27 1 1 1
	A/O		
A1.3.7.7.2	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry, _Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to temporary release of airspace	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.3.7.7.3	SYNTHESIZE route, altitude, airspace boundary and other information into a mental traffic picture with regard to approving temporary use of airspace		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.3.7.7 EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING AIRSPACE TEMPORARILY

TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)

A1.3.7.7.4   DECIDE feasibility of temporarily releasing airspace to another controller

---

A1.3.7.8 RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE

TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.3.7.8.1   PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice of release of airspace*
        0

A1.3.7.8.2   PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of release of airspace*

A1.3.8.1 REQUEST TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE

TASK TYPE: E/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.3.8.1.1   *SEARCH Static Information for identification of airspace needed for temporary use

A1.3.8.1.2   *EXTRACT adapted name or location of airspace needed for temporary use from Static Information

A1.3.8.1.3   PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *airspace ID, altitude, duration of use and requesting use of airspace*
        0

A1.3.8.1.4   PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *airspace ID, altiude, time period needed and requesting use of airspace*

A1.3.8.2 RECEIVE RELEASE/ USE OF AIRSPACE

TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: LOW

A1.3.8.2.1   PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of release of airspace*
        0

A1.3.8.2.2   PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice of release of airspace*

A1.3.8.3 RECEIVE REJECTION OF USE OF AIRSPACE

TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.3.8.3.1   PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communication *denial of use of airspace*
        0

A1.3.8.3.2   PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *denial of use of airspace*

A1.3.8.4 FORWARD NOTICE OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE

TASK TYPE: E/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.3.8.4.1   PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *notice of release of airspace*
        0

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.8.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.3.8.4.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of release of airspace*		
A1.4.1.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE ON REQUESTED CLEARANCE OF AIRCRAFT LEAVING HIS SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.1.1.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of clearance request* 0		
A1.4.1.1.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice of clearance request*		
A1.4.1.2	RECEIVE CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM ATCT/ FSS/ PILOT/ SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.1.2.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *relayed clearance request* 0		
A1.4.1.2.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *relayed clearance request* 0		
A1.4.1.2.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air_To_Ground *clearance request from pilot*	To_Ground	1
A1.4.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.1.3.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *clearance/ approval request* 0		
A1.4.1.3.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *clearance/ approval request*		
A1.4.1.4	FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.1.4.1	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *forward clearance request* 0		
A1.4.1.4 2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *forward clearance request*		
A1.4.1.5	REQUEST CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.1.5.1	DECIDE need to coordinate a clearance with another controller		
A1.4.1.5.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *clearance/ approval request* 0		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.4.1.5   REQUEST CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER

TASK TYPE: E/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: HI   CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)

A1.4.1.5.3	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *clearance/ approval request*		

A1.4.1.6   RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER

TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: HI   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.4.1.6.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *clearance approval/ restrictions* O		
A1.4.1.6.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *clearance approval/ restrictions*		

A1.4.1.7   RECEIVE CLEARANCE DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER

TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.4.1.7.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *clearance rejection* O		
A1.4.1.7.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *clearance rejection/ denial*		

A1.4.1.8   RECEIVE ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL REQUESTED OF ANOTHER CONTROLLER

TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.4.1.8.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *alternate suggestion* O		
A1.4.1.8.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *alternate suggestion*		

A1.4.1.10   REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE

TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.4.1.10.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor, _Graphic_ATC_Weather on _Situation_Dislay for information pertaining to impact on proposed clearance A/O	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Graphic_ATC_Weather Situation_Dislay	30 27 1 1 1
A1.4.1.10.2	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry, _Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to factors which will impact proposed clearance	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.4.1.10.3	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, weather, speed, destination, and airspace information into a mental traffic picture with regard to factors which will impact proposed clearance		
A1.4.1.10.4	RECOGNIZE factors which will impact proposed clearance		

A1.4.1.12   DISCUSS CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES WITH PILOT

TASK TYPE: VC   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.4.1.12.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *determine the course of action suitable for traffic demands*		

```
                       TASK STATEMENTS / DATA
TASK NUMBER /                   AND                                                          NO. OF
ELEMENT NUMBER         TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS                        OBJECTS               OBJECTS
```

A1.4.1.13   EVALUATE FDE CHANGES FOR CLEARANCE PLANNING OR FUTURE ACTIONS

TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.4.1.13.1	SCAN _Flight_Data_Entry on the _Flight_Data_Display for changes in flight data which could affect controller planning	Flight_Data_Entry 27 Flight_Data_Display 1
A1.4.1.13.2	EXTRACT _Flight_Data_Entry changes affecting controller planning	Flight_Data_Entry 1
A1.4.1.13.3	ASSESS _Flight_Data_Entry changes to determine impact on present or future control actions	Flight_Data_Entry 27

A1.4.1.14   DETERMINE PRIORITY OF CONTROL ACTIONS

TASK TYPE: A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.4.1.14.1	DECIDE the order in which control actions need to be implemented

---

A1.4.1.15   PERCEIVE NEED FOR AMENDED CLEARANCE

TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.4.1.15.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Graphic_ATC_Weather, _Geographic_Map_Data on _Situation_Display for information pertaining to need for amended clearance A/O	Position_Symbol 30 Data_Block 27 Graphic_ATC_Weather 1 Geographic_Map_Data 1 Situation_Display 1
A1.4.1.15.2	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry, _Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to need for amended clearance A/O	Flight_Data_Entry 27 Time 1 Flight_Data_Display 1
A1.4.1.15.3	ACQUIRE _Aeronautical_And_Meterological _Data from _Aeronautical_And_Meterologic al_Data_Display	Aeronautical_And_Meterological_Data 1 Aeronautical_And_Meterological_Data_Display 1
A1.4.1.15.4	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, weather, airspace, destination and time information into a mental traffic picture with regard to need to amend clearance of one or more aircraft	
A1.4.1.15.5	COMPARE mental traffic picture with pilot's intentions and/ or planned control actions	
A1.4.1.15.6	RECOGNIZE need to amend aircraft clearance	

A1.4.1.16   FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION

TASK TYPE: A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.4.1.16.1	DECIDE the requirements and restrictions necessary for composing a clearance based on available information

---

A1.4.1.17   EVALUATE MENTAL FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS

TASK TYPE: A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.4.1.17.1	COMPARE mentally projected flight plan with mental traffic picture

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.4.1.17   EVALUATE MENTAL FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS

TASK TYPE: A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI   CRITICALITY: HI   (Continued)

A1.4.1.17.2   EVALUATE appropriateness of flight plan based upon complete mental picture

---

A1.4.1.50   DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MENTAL PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE

TASK TYPE: A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.4.1.50.1   SYNTHESIZE mental traffic picture to determine controller course of action

A1.4.1.50.2   DECIDE the appropriate course of action for controller generated clearance

---

A1.4.2.1   DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN

TASK TYPE: ERA/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: EXT

A1.4.2.1.1   DECIDE if an aircraft emergency situation exists by analyzing the mental traffic picture and known situation

A1.4.2.1.2   PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *inform supervisor or other controller of decision*

A1.4.2.1.3   CROSS-REFERENCE Contingency Plan Checklist *review checklist*

A1.4.2.1.4   DECIDE on appropriate Contingency Plan *decide on plan of action for situation*

A1.4.2.1.5   PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of aircraft problems/ contingency plan*
                         A/O
A1.4.2.1.6   PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *notice of aircraft problems/ contengency plan*

A1.4.2.2   RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G., OVERDUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT)

TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: EXT

A1.4.2.2.1   PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice of pilot or aircraft problem*
                         O
A1.4.2.2.2   PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of pilot or aircraft problem*
                         O
A1.4.2.2.3   PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *receive notice from pilot of aircraft problem*

A1.4.2.3   ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE

TASK TYPE: VC   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.4.2.3.1   PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *issuing instructions to aircraft with no transmitter*

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.2.4	DETECT A PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM (E.G., HYPOXIA, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE)		
	TASK TYPE: R/A/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.2.4.1	SCAN _Full_Data_Block on Situation Display for _Exception_Beacon_Code, _Lateral_Nonconformance_Indicator, _Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator for possible aircraft problem	Full_Data_Block Exception_Beacon_Code Lateral_Nonconformance_Indicator Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator	27 1 1 1
A1.4.2.4.2	DETECT _Exception_Beacon_Code, _Lateral_Nonconformance_Indicator, or _Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator in the _Full_Data_Block on Situation Display 0	Exception_Beacon_Code Lateral_Nonconformance_Indicator Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 1
A1.4.2.4.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *detect erratic or abnormal pilot communication behavior*		
A1.4.2.4.4	INTEGRATE data received to make a decision as to whether a potential problem exists		
A1.4.2.5	FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.2.5.1	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *forwarding contingency information* 0		
A1.4.2.5.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *forwarding contingency information* 0		
A1.4.2.5.3	INITIATE _Flight_Data_Amendment message *to note contingency information in remarks section of flight data entry*	Flight_Data_Amendment	1
A1.4.2.5.4	EXECUTE _Flight_Data_Amendment message *enter information concerning contingency action*	Flight_Data_Amendment	1
A1.4.2.5.5	DETECT system acceptance of _Flight_Data_Amendment message	Flight_Data_Amendment	1
A1.4.2.6	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF AIRCRAFT HAVING FLIGHT PROBLEMS		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.2.6.1	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *sending contingency information* 0		
A1.4.2.6.2	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *sending contingency information*		
A1.4.2.7	REQUEST RELAY OF INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.2.7.1	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *request another controller aid in attempting to contact a NORDO aircraft* 0		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.4.2.7   REQUEST RELAY OF INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE

      TASK TYPE: E/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED   (Continued)

A1.4.2.7.2   PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G
Communication *requesting assistance
from another controller or facility to
attempt to issue instructions to pilot
of NORDO aircraft*
          0

A1.4.2.7.3   PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally
Air-To-Ground *requesting a pilot to
attempt to contact another pilot of a
suspected NORDO aircraft*

A1.4.2.8   CONDUCT SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT WITHOUT RADIO CONTACT

      TASK TYPE: A/E/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.4.2.8.1   DECIDE appropriate course of action for
search

A1.4.2.8.2   PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G
Communication *requesting information
on overdue aircraft from another
controller or facility*
          A/O

A1.4.2.8.3   PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message
*requesting information on NORDO
aircraft*
          A/O

A1.4.2.8.4   PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally
Air-To-Ground *attempt to contact NORDO
aircraft*
          A/O

A1.4.2.8.5   PERFORM VSCS, Initiating A/G Backup
Communications *to set up emergency
frequency*
          A/O

A1.4.2.8.6   PERFORM VSCS, Adjusting Communication
Displays/ Receving Modes *adjusting
selection of main/ standby transmitter/
receiver equipment*

A1.4.2.9   OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST

      TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.4.2.9.1	SEARCH _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block on _Situation_Display for aircraft turn or transponder response to instructions by an ATC facility	Position_Symbol Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.4.2.9.2	RECOGNIZE movement of _Target_Position_Symbol, _Position_History, _Track_Vector on Situation_Display in response to instructions issued from an ATC facility A/O	Target_Position_Symbol Position_History Track_Vector	1 1 1
A1.4.2.9.3	DETECT appropriate _Beacon_Code in _Target_Position_Symbol of the aircraft in question A/O	Beacon_Code Target_Position_Symbol	1 1
A1.4.2.9.4	DETECT _Ident_Indicator in _Target_Position_Symbol of aircraft in question	Ident_Indicator Target_Position_Symbol	1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.4.2.10 CONDUCT RADIO/ RADAR SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT

TASK TYPE: R/A/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.4.2.10.1	DECIDE appropriate course of action for search		
A1.4.2.10.2	SCAN _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor on _Situation_Display *transponder code change, ident, or change of heading in response to ATC clearance* A/O	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 1 1
A1.4.2.10.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *attempting to contact overdue aircraft or requesting another aircraft to attempt to contact the overdue aircraft* O		
A1.4.2.10.4	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *instructing a Flight Service Station to attempt to contact an overdue aircraft* O		
A1.4.2.10.5	PERFORM VSCS, Ensuring Guard Air-To-Ground Communications *monitor emergency frequencies*		

A1.4.2.11 RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED

TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: EXT

A1.4.2.11.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *information on emergency declaration and contingency plan* O		
A1.4.2.11.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *regarding emergency declaration and contingency plan*		

A1.4.2.12 RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDO AIRCRAFT

TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.4.2.12.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice from supervisor to conduct communications search for overdue aircraft* O		
A1.4.2.12.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice from supervisor to conduct communications search for overdue aircraft*		

A1.4.2.13 RECEIVE NOTICE THAT SUPERVISOR WILL CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDO AIRCRAFT

TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.4.2.13.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice that supervisor will conduct a communications search for overdue aircraft* O		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.4.2.13 RECEIVE NOTICE THAT SUPERVISOR WILL CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDO AIRCRAFT

        TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)

A1.4.2.13.2   PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message
*notice that supervisor will conduct
communications search for overdue
aircraft*

A1.4.2.14 RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED

        TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: EXT

A1.4.2.14.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *pilot declares emergency* O		
A1.4.2.14.2	SEARCH _Target_Position_Symbol on _Situation_Display for Beacon Code *notice of aircraft emergency*	Target_Position_Symbol Situation_Display	30 1
A1.4.2.14.3	DETECT _Exception_Beacon_Code *notice of an emergency or radio failure beacon code*	Exception_Beacon_Code	1

A1.4.3.1 PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION

        TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.4.3.1.1	ACQUIRE _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display for special operations aircraft *special aircraft callsign which alerts controller to use special procedures* A/O	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	27 1
A1.4.3.1.2	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display for special operations aircraft A/O	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	27 1
A1.4.3.1.3	ACQUIRE System Status Information for special operation		

A1.4.3.2 RECEIVE REVIEW/ NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION

        TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

| A1.4.3.2.1 | PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *receiving briefing on special operation*
 O | | |
| A1.4.3.2.2 | PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *receiving information on special operation* | | |

A1.4.3.3 FORWARD NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATIONS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR

        TASK TYPE: E/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

| A1.4.3.3.1 | PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *forward information regarding special operation*
 O | | |
| A1.4.3.3.2 | PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *notifying other personnel of special operation* | | |

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.4.1	OBSERVE NEW FLIGHT PLAN POSTING		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.4.1.1	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry on the _Flight_Data_Display/ *new flight data entries, emphasized if manual acknowledgement mode is selected*	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	27 1
A1.4.4.2	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.4.2.1	SEARCH _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display to ensure that appropriate fields are correct	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.4.4.2.2	ASSESS _Flight_Data_Entry completeness	Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.4.4.2.3	DECIDE what data are missing from _Flight_Data_Entry *after scanning each field to determine if necessary information is available*	Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.4.4.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.4.3.1	INITIATE _Flight_Plan message for input of IFR flight plan data	Flight_Plan	1
A1.4.4.3.2	EXECUTE _Flight_Plan message	Flight_Plan	1
A1.4.4.3.3	DETECT system acceptance of IFR flight plan		
A1.4.4.4	ACKNOWLEDGE NEW FLIGHT PLAN RECEIPT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.4.4.1	INITIATE _Acknowledge_FDE_Posting message to acknowledge receipt of a new flight data entry	Acknowledge_FDE_Posting	1
A1.4.4.4.2	EXECUTE _Acknowledge_FDE_Posting message	Acknowledge_FDE_Posting	1
A1.4.4.4.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Acknowledge_FDE_Posting message *deemphasis of FDE*	Acknowledge_FDE_Posting	1
A1.4.4.5	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR ERRORS/ DATA LIST SEQUENCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.4.5.1	SEARCH _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display for errors and appropriate sequence in data list	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.4.4.5.2	ASSESS correctness of information in _Flight_Data_Entry	Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.4.4.5.3	DECIDE what data are incorrect in _Flight_Data_Entry *after scanning each field to determine correctness of information available* A/O	Flight_Data_Entry	1
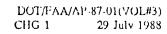
TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.4.5	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR ERRORS/ DATA LIST SEQUENCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.4.4.5.4	DECIDE if _Flight_Data_Entry is in the proper position in the FDE posting list on the _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.4.4.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN FROM PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.4.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *receive flight plan from pilot*		
A1.4.4.7	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY FORWARDED		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.4.7.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *receiving flight plan information*		
A1.4.4.8	QUERY PILOT ABOUT FLIGHT PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.4.8.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *question pilot reference filed flight plan*		
A1.4.4.9	QUERY THE RELAYER OF A FLIGHT PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.4.9.1	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *informing of error/ validation*		
A1.4.4.9.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *flight plan error/ validation* O		
A1.4.4.9.3	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *informing of error or need for validation*		
A1.4.4.9.4	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *flight plan error/ validation*		
A1.4.4.10	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.4.10.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *forwarding flight plan to another controller*		
A1.4.4.11	ENTER STEREO FLIGHT PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.4.11.1	INITIATE _Stereo_Flight_Plan message for input of stereo flight plan	Stereo_Flight_Plan	1
A1.4.4.11.2	EXECUTE _Stereo_Flight_Plan message	Stereo_Flight_Plan	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.4.11	ENTER STEREO FLIGHT PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.4.4.11.3	DETECT system acceptance of stereo flight plan		
A1.4.4.12	ENTER VFR FLIGHT PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.4.12.1	INITIATE _VFR_Flight_Plan message for input of VFR flight plan	VFR_Flight_Plan	1
A1.4.4.12.2	EXECUTE _VFR_Flight_Plan message	VFR_Flight_Plan	1
A1.4.4.12.3	DETECT system acceptance of VFR flight plan		
A1.4.4.13	REQUEST FLIGHT PLAN READOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.4.13.1	INITIATE _Request_Flight_Data_Readout message	Request_Flight_Data_Readout	1
A1.4.4.13.2	EXECUTE _Flight_Data_Readout message	Flight_Data_Readout	1
A1.4.4.13.3	DETECT appearance of _Flight_Data_Readout in _Flight_Data_Readout_Area 0	Flight_Data_Readout Flight_Data_Readout_Area	1 1
A1.4.4.13.4	INITIATE _Query_Data_Base_For_Selected _Readout *flight plan*	Query_Data_Base_For_Selected_Readout	1
A1.4.4.13.5	EXECUTE _Query_Data_Base_For_Selected_R eadout *flight plan*	Query_Data_Base_For_Selected_Readout	1
A1.4.4.13.6	DETECT query data base for selected readout on _System_Query_Response of _Response_Display on _Flight_Plan_Readout	System_Query_Response Response_Display Flight_Plan_Readout	1 1 1
A1.4.5.1	RECEIVE FLIGHT DATA REVISION		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.5.1.1	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display for emphasized flight data revisions *option 1* 0	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	27 1
A1.4.5.1.2	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display for emphasized flight data revisions *option 2*	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	27 1
A1.4.5.1.3	INITIATE _Acknowledge_FDE_Change message *deemphasize new data*	Acknowledge_FDE_Change	1
A1.4.5.1.4	EXECUTE _Acknowledge_FDE_Change message	Acknowledge_FDE_Change	1
A1.4.5.1.5	DETECT deemphasized field in _Flight_Data_Entry in _Flight_Data_Area 0	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Area	1 1
A1.4.5.1.6	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Readout_Area on _Flight_Data_Display for emphasized field in _Flight_Data_Entry *option 3*	Flight_Data_Readout_Area Flight_Data_Display Flight_Data_Entry	1 1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.4.5.1   RECEIVE FLIGHT DATA REVISION

TASK TYPE: R   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI   CRITICALITY: HI   (Continued)

A1.4.5.1.7	COMPARE new data in _Flight_Data_Entry in _Flight_Data_Readout_Area to old data in _Flight_Data_Entry in _Flight_Data_Area on Flight Data Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Readout_Area Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Area	1 1 1 1
A1.4.5.1.8	INITIATE _Acknowledge_FDE_Change message *display new data in Flight Data Area*	Acknowledge_FDE_Change	1
A1.4.5.1.9	EXECUTE _Acknowledge_FDE_Change message	Acknowledge_FDE_Change	1
A1.4.5.1.10	DETECT replacement of old field data with new field data in _Flight_Data_Entry of the _Flight_Data_Area and the absence of flight data in the _Flight_Data_Readout_Area	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Area Flight_Data_Readout_Area	1 1 1

A1.4.5.2   EMPHASIZE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY POSTING FOR REMINDER ACTION

TASK TYPE: E   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.4.5.2.1	INITIATE _Flight_Data_Entry_And_Data_Field_Emphasis message for emphasis of data contained in flight data entry *full FDE, field, subfield*	Flight_Data_Entry_And_Data_Field_Emphasis	1
A1.4.5.2.2	EXECUTE _Flight_Data_Entry_And_Data_Field_Emphasis message	Flight_Data_Entry_And_Data_Field_Emphasis	1
A1.4.5.2.3	DETECT emphasized FDE field or subfield in the _Flight_Data_Entry on the Flight Data Display	Flight_Data_Entry	1

A1.4.5.3   ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT

TASK TYPE: E   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.4.5.3.1	INITIATE _Flight_Data_Amendment message *for amendment of data contained in flight data entry*	Flight_Data_Amendment	1
A1.4.5.3.2	EXECUTE _Flight_Data_Amendment message	Flight_Data_Amendment	1
A1.4.5.3.3	DETECT appropriately modified data in _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1

A1.4.5.4   ENTER PILOT'S POSITION REPORT IN SYSTEM

TASK TYPE: E   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.4.5.4.1	INITIATE _Progress_Report Message *for input of flight plan progress report	Progress_Report	1
A1.4.5.4.2	EXECUTE _Progress_Report message	Progress_Report	1
A1.4.5.4.3	DETECT system acceptance of the Progress Report message by observing the appropriate data field in the _Flight_Data_Entry on the _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.5.5	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY EMPHASIS		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.5.5.1	INITIATE _Flight_Data_Entry_And_Data_Field_Emphasis message for deselection of emphasized data in _Flight_Data_Entry on Flight Data Display	Flight_Data_Entry_And_Data_Field_Emphasis Flight_Data_Entry	1 1
A1.4.5.5.2	EXECUTE _Flight_Data_Entry_And_Data_Field_Emphasis message	Flight_Data_Entry_And_Data_Field_Emphasis	1
A1.4.5.5.3	RECOGNIZE removal of emphasized flight data in the _Flight_Data_Entry	Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.4.5.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY FORWARDED		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.5.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *receive flight plan amendment*		
A1.4.5.7	RECEIVE PILOT'S POSITION REPORT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.5.7.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *receiving a position report from pilot*		
A1.4.5.8	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.5.8.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *forwarding flight plan amendment data to another controller*		
A1.4.5.9	INFORM CONTROLLER UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.5.9.1	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *advising a controller unable to accept flight plan amendment*		
A1.4.5.9.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *advising controller of unable to accept flight plan amendment*		
A1.4.5.10	RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.5.10.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *receive notice from another controller of unable to accept flight plan amendment*		
A1.4.5.10.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *receive information of unable to accept amendment message*		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.4.5.11   RECEIVE REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGES

TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.4.5.11.1   PERFORM TEM. Receiving G.I. Message
receive request for flight plan changes
                        0

A1.4.5.11.2   PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G
Communications *receive request for flight plan changes*
                        0

A1.4.5.11.3   PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally
Air-To-Ground *receive a request for flight plan changes from a pilot*

A1.4.6.1   RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST

TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/F   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.4.6.1.1	SEARCH _Track_Position_Symbol, _Leader_Line or _Data_Block for indication of handoff directed to sector	Track_Position_Symbol Leader_Line Data_Block	30 27 27
A1.4.6.1.2	DETECT _Handoff_Status/Indicator in _Full_Data_Block, _Leader_Line, and/ or _Track_Position_Symbol on Situation Display 0	Handoff_Status/Indicator Full_Data_Block Leader_Line Track_Position_Symbol	1 27 27 30
A1.4.6.1.3	EXTRACT _Receiving_Sector/Position_ID, Initiated from the _Full_Data_Block, _Leader_Line or _Track_Position_Symbol on the Situation Display 0	Receiving_Sector/Position_ID Full_Data_Block Leader_Line Track_Position_Symbol	1 27 27 30
A1.4.6.1.4	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *handoff request*		

A1.4.6.2   DENY HANDOFF

TASK TYPE: E/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/F   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.4.6.2.1	INITIATE _Reject_Handoff message *to indicate the non-acceptance of a handoff*	Reject_Handoff	1
A1.4.6.2.2	EXECUTE _Reject_Handoff message	Reject_Handoff	1
A1.4.6.2.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Reject_Handoff message 0	Reject_Handoff	1
A1.4.6.2.4	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *advising of handoff rejection*		

A1.4.6.3   ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START

TASK TYPE: E/R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.4.6.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *accepting verbal handoff*		
A1.4.6.3.2	INITIATE _Track message to start track	Track	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.6.3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.4.6.3.3	EXECUTE _Track message	Track	1
A1.4.6.3.4	DETECT _Track_Position_Symbol and _Full_Data_Block on the _Situation_Display *results of track start message*	Track_Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.4.6.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: F FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.6.4.1	INITIATE _Accept_Handoff Message for acceptance of handoff	Accept_Handoff	1
A1.4.6.4.2	EXECUTE _Accept_Handoff Message	Accept_Handoff	1
A1.4.6.4.3	DETECT appearance of _Accepted_Status in _Handoff_Status/Indicator of _Full_Data_Block, _Leader_Line, or _Track_Position_Symbol on Situation Display	Accepted_Status Handoff_Status/Indicator Full_Data_Block Leader_Line Track_Position_Symbol	1 1 1 1 1
A1.4.6.5	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.6.5.1	ACQUIRE _Geographic_Map_Data, _Background_Descriptor on _Situation_Display for information that may aid in determing if aircraft is entering sector A/O	Geographic_Map_Data Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.4.6.5.2	ACQUIRE Static Information for data that may aid in determing if aircraft is entering sector A/O		
A1.4.6.5.3	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry, and _Time on _Flight_Data_Display *for flight data entry of aircraft potentially entering sector*	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.4.6.5.4	SYNTHESIZE last known position, time at last known position, speed, route and current time and map data into a mental picture of aircraft position and trajectory		
A1.4.6.5.5	PROJECT mental picture of aircraft position with respect to location of sector boundary		
A1.4.6.5.6	RECOGNIZE aircraft is entering sector airspace		
A1.4.6.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.6.6.1	SEARCH _Position_Symbol, _Full_Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor on _Situation_Display to determine response to a Handoff Request A/O	Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.6.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.4.6.6.2	SEARCH _Flight_Data_Entry, _Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information concerning whether or not to accept handoff	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.4.6.6.3	SYNTHESIZE altitude, speed, route, and time information into a mental traffic picture with regard to accepting handoff		
A1.4.6.6.4	DECIDE whether or not to accept handoff based on mental traffic picture		
A1.4.6.7	RECEIVE CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.6.7.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *release of control from another controller/ facility*		
	0		
A1.4.6.7.2	PERFORM IEM, Receiving G.I. Message *release of control from another controller/ facility*		
A1.4.6.8	REQUEST TRANSFER OF CONTROL		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.6.8.1	PERFORM IEM, Sending G.I. Message *requesting control of aircraft*		
	0		
A1.4.6.8.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *action to request control of aircraft*		
A1.4.7.1	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.1.1	INITIATE _Initiate_Handoff message to initiate handoff action to another sector or facility	Initiate_Handoff	1
A1.4.7.1.2	EXECUTE _Initiate_Handoff message	Initiate_Handoff	1
A1.4.7.1.3	DETECT acceptance of the _Initiate_Handoff message by observing the _Handoff_Status/Indicator in the _Full_Data_Block	Initiate_Handoff Handoff_Status/Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1
A1.4.7.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.2.1	SEARCH _Handoff_Status/Indicator in the _Full_Data_Block, _Handoff_Indicator in _Leader_Line or _Track_Position_Symbol	Handoff_Status/Indicator Full_Data_Block Handoff_Indicator Leader_Line Track_Position_Symbol	1 1 1 1 1
A1.4.7.2.2	DETECT emphasized _Handoff_Status/Indicator *initiated* in _Full_Data_Block, or _Leader_Line, or _Track_Position_Symbol	Handoff_Status/Indicator Full_Data_Block Leader_Line Track_Position_Symbol	1 1 1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.7.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY. HI CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.4.7.2.3	EXTRACT _Handoff_Status/Indicator from _Full_Data_Block, or _Leader_Line, or _Track_Position_Symbol	Handoff_Status/Indicator Full_Data_Block Leader_Line Track_Position_Symbol	1 1 1 1
A1.4.7.3	RETRACT HANDOFF		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.3.1	INITIATE _Retract_Handoff message to recall a previously initiated handoff	Retract_Handoff	1
A1.4.7.3.2	EXECUTE _Retract_Handoff message	Retract_Handoff	1
A1.4.7.3.3	DETECT system acceptance of the _Retract_Handoff message by observing the removal of the _Handoff_Status/Indic ator in the _Full_Data_Block 0	Retract_Handoff Handoff_Status/Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1
A1.4.7.3.4	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *handoff retraction*		
A1.4.7.4	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.4.1	SEARC. _Handoff_Status/Indicator in the _Full_Data_Block on Situation Display	Handoff_Status/Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.4.7.4.2	RECOGNIZE accepted indication in the _Handoff_Status/Indicator field of the _Full_Data_Block that the handoff was accepted 0	Handoff_Status/Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.4.7.4.3	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *handoff acceptance*		
A1.4.7.5	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *forwarding information concerning transfer of control of aircraft* A		
A1.4.7.5.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *information on transfer of control*		
A1.4.7.6	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY HI		
A1.4.7.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of handoff to adjacent sector or facility*		
A1.4.7.7	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.7.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *receive request for transfer of control of aircraft* 0		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.7.7	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.4.7.7.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *receive a request for transfer of control of aircraft*		
A1.4.7.8	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.8.1	ACQUIRE _Geographic_Map_Data, _Target_Position_Symbol, and _Background_Descriptor on _Situation_Display for information to determine if aircraft is leaving sector A/O	Geographic_Map_Data Target_Position_Symbol Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	1 1 1 1
A1.4.7.8.2	ACQUIRE _Static_Information_Display for aeronautical chart data that may aid in determining if aircraft is leaving sector A/O	Static_Information_Display	1
A1.4.7.8.3	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry, _Time on _Flight_Data_Display *for flight data entry of aircraft potentially leaving sector*	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.4.7.8.4	SYNTHESIZE last known position, time at last known position, speed, route and current time and map data into a mental picture of aircraft position		
A1.4.7.8.5	PROJECT mental picture of aircraft position with respect to location of sector boundary		
A1.4.7.8.6	RECOGNIZE aircraft is leaving sector airspace		
A1.4.7.9	DETECT MANUAL HANDOFF MODE INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.7.9.1	SEARCH _Data_Block on _Situation_Display for auto handoff inhibit indication A/O	Data_Block Situation_Display	27 1
A1.4.7.9.2	SEARCH _Track_Status in _Target_Position_Symbol for information which may aid in determining track status	Track_Status Target_Position_Symbol	1 1
A1.4.7.9.3	EXTRACT _Handoff_Alert_Indication from the _Full_Data_Block	Handoff_Alert_Indication Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.4.7.9.4	RECOGNIZE that the automatic handoff status has been inhibited and that a manual handoff is necessary		
A1.4.7.10	REQUEST TRANSFER OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA TO ANOTHER FACILITY		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.7.10.1	INITIATE _Transfer_Flight_Plan message to transfer flight plan data to another facility	Transfer_Flight_Plan	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.7.10	REQUEST TRANSFER OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA TO ANOTHER FACILITY		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.4.7.10.2	EXECUTE _Transfer_Flight_Plan message	Transfer_Flight_Plan	1
A1.4.7.10.3	DETECT system acceptance of Transfer Flight Plan message		
A1.4.7.11	INFORM CONTROLLER OF ANY CONDITIONS AFFECTING TRANSFER OF CONTROL		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.11.1	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *informing controller of any conditions affecting the transfer of control of an aircraft* O		
A1.4.7.11.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *informing a controller of any conditions affecting the transfer of control of an aircraft*		
A1.4.7.12	INFORM CONTROLLER OF RELINQUISHED CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.12.1	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *advising controller of a release of control of an aircraft* O		
A1.4.7.12.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *advising controller of a release of an aircraft*		
A1.4.7.13	DETECT HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.13.1	SEARCH _Full_Data_Block on the _Situation_Display for status of handoff	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	27 1
A1.4.7.13.2	DETECT _Handoff_Not_Accepted indication *handoff alert indication* in _Full_Data_Block *indicating that a handoff has not been accepted within parameter time/distance from boundary*	Handoff_Not_Accepted Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.4.7.13.3	EXTRACT the emphasized data regarding the non-acceptance of a handoff		
A1.4.7.14	REDIRECT HANDOFF		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.14.1	INITIATE _Redirect_Handoff message to initiate a handoff to another position or facility	Redirect_Handoff	1
A1.4.7.14.2	EXECUTE _Redirect_Handoff message	Redirect_Handoff	1
A1.4.7.14.3	DETECT system acceptance of the _Redirect_Handoff message by observing the _Handoff_Status/Indicator in the _Full_Data_Block	Redirect_Handoff Handoff_Status/Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.7.15	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.4.7.15.1	ACQUIRE _Handoff_Status/Indicator in appropriate _Full_Data_Block for handoff status *rejected* O	Handoff_Status/Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.4.7.15.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of handoff rejection*		
A1.4.8.1	INITIATE POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.8.1.1	INITIATE _Initiate_Pointout message to point out target to another sector or facility	Initiate_Pointout	1
A1.4.8.1.2	EXECUTE _Initiate_Pointout message	Initiate_Pointout	1
A1.4.8.1.3	DETECT _Initiate_Pointout message acknowledgement by observing the _Pointout_Indicator in the _Full_Data_Block on the Situation Display O	Initiate_Pointout Pointout_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1
A1.4.8.1.4	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *pointout*		
A1.4.8.3	FORCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.8.3.1	INITIATE _FDE_Pointout message to force flight data another sector or facility	FDE_Pointout	1
A1.4.8.3.2	EXECUTE _FDE_Pointout message	FDE_Pointout	1
A1.4.8.3.3	DETECT system acceptance of _FDE_Pointout message	FDE_Pointout	1
A1.4.8.4	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.8.4.1	ACQUIRE _Pointout_Indicator in the _Full_Data_Block on the Situation Display for indication of accept status of a pointout O	Pointout_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 27
A1.4.8.4.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of pointout acceptance*		
A1.4.8.5	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.8.5.1	ACQUIRE _Pointout_Indicator in the _Full_Data_Block for reject status of pointout O	Pointout_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.8.5	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.4.8 5.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *rejection of pointout*		
A1.4.8.7	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.8.7.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *calling controller reference a pointout*		
A1.4.8.7.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *discuss pointout*		
A1.4.9.1	RECEIVE POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.9.1.1	ACQUIRE _Pointout_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block for indication of pointout being directed to sector 0	Pointout_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 27
A1.4.9.1.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *pointout request* 0		
A1.4.9 1.3	DETECT _Full_Data_Block forced onto _Situation_Display	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
A1.4.9.2	ACCEPT POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.9.2.1	INITIATE _Pointout_Accept message to accept pointout initiated to sector	Pointout_Accept	1
A1.4.9.2.2	EXECUTE _Pointout_Accept message	Pointout_Accept	1
A1.4.9.2.3	DETECT _Accept in _Pointout_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block 0	Accept Pointout_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1
A1.4 9.2.4	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *pointout acceptance*		
A1.4.9.3	DENY POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.9.3.1	INITIATE _Pointout_Reject message	Pointout_Reject	1
A1.4.9.3.2	EXECUTE _Pointout_Reject message	Pointout_Reject	1
A1.4.9.3 3	DETECT _Reject in _Pointout_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block 0	Reject Pointout_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1
A1.4.9.3.4	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *pointout rejection*	-	
A1.4.9.4	SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK AFTER POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.9.4.1	INITIATE _Force_Data_Block message to remove a Data Block from _Situation_Display which had been previously forced to the sector concerned	Force_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.4.9.4   SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK AFTER POINTOUT

TASK TYPE: E   COORD MEDIA.   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: LOW   (Continued)
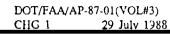
| A1.4.9.4.2 | EXECUTE _Force_Data_Block message | Force_Data_Block | 1 |
| A1.4.9.4.3 | RECOGNIZE _Data_Block disappearance from _Situation_Display | Data_Block Situation_Display | 1 1 |

A1.4.9.5   DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT

TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.4.9.5.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor on _Situation_Display to determine necessity to accept/ reject pointout A/O	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 3 1
A1.4.9.5.2	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry, _Time on _Flight_Data_Display to determine action required regarding pointout	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	1 1 1
A1.4.9.5.3	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, aircraft, and speed information into a mental picture with regard to pointout		
A1.4.9.5.4	DECIDE appropriate response to pointout		

A1.4.10.2   APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST

TASK TYPE: E/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: HI   CRITICALITY: HI

| A1.4.10.2.1 | PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communication *giving approval to a clearance request*   O | | |
| A1.4.10.2.2 | PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *giving approval to a clearance request* | | |

A1.4.10.3   SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT

TASK TYPE: VC   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: MED   CRITICALITY: MED

| A1.4.10.3.1 | PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *clearance alternative to pilot* | | |

A1.4.10.4   FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS

TASK TYPE: A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.4.10.4.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, and _Background_Descriptor on _Situation_Display for information pertaining to formulating a clearance	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 1 1
A1.4.10.4.2	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, airspace, and time information into a mental traffic picture with regard to formulating a clearance		
A1.4.10.4.3	FORMULATE a clearance with appropriate instructions to provide required separation		

A1.4.10.5   ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT

TASK TYPE: VC   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: HI   CRITICALITY: HI

| A1.4.10.5.1 | CROSS-REFERENCE _Flight_Data_Entry for planned actions and instructions | Flight_Data_Entry | 1 |

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.10.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.4.10.5.2	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *current clearance and instructions*		
A1.4.10.6	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH ATCT/ FSS FOR RELAY TO PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.10.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *clearance and instructions for relay to pilot*		
A1.4.10.6.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *clearance and instructions for relay to pilot*		
A1.4.10.7	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.10.7.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, and _Background_Descriptor on _Situation_Display for compliance with clearance	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 1 1
A1.4.10.7.2	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, weather, airspace, and time information into a mental traffic picture with respect to aircraft compliance with clearance instructions		
A1.4.10.7.3	DECIDE if aircraft is in compliance with clearance instructions as issued by ATC		
A1.4.10.8	QUERY PILOT REGARDING CONFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.10.8.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *clearance non-compliance query and response*		
A1.4.10.9	DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.10.9.1	PERFORM TEM, Send G.I. Message *clearance denial*		
A1.4.10.9.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communication *clearance denial*		
A1.4.10.9.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *clearance denial*		
A1.4.10.10	SUGGEST ALTERNATIVE TO CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.10.10.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *clearance alternative*		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.4.10.10   SUGGEST ALTERNATIVE TO CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM CONTROLLER

TASK TYPE: E/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)

| A1.4.10.10.2 | PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *clearance alternative* | | |

A1.4.12.1   INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK

TASK TYPE: E   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: LOW

A1.4.12.1.1	INITIATE _Inhibit_Automatic_Handoff message	Inhibit_Automatic_Handoff	1
A1.4.12.1.2	EXECUTE _Inhibit_Automatic_Handoff message	Inhibit_Automatic_Handoff	1
A1.4.12.1.3	DETECT _Auto_Handoff inhibited in _Handoff_Alert_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block on Situation Display and/ or entries in _Auto_Handoff_Inhibit _List	Auto_Handoff Handoff_Alert_Indicator Full_Data_Block Auto_Handoff_Inhibit_List	1 1 1 1

A1.4.12.2   RESTORE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK

TASK TYPE: E   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: LOW

A1.4.12.2.1	INITIATE _Enable_Automatic_Handoff message	Enable_Automatic_Handoff	1
A1.4.12.2.2	EXECUTE _Enable_Automatic_Handoff message	Enable_Automatic_Handoff	1
A1.4.12.2.3	RECOGNIZE absence of _Auto_Handoff_Inhibited from _Handoff_Alert_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block on Situation Display and/ or entries in _Auto_Handoff_Inhibit _List	Auto_Handoff_Inhibited Handoff_Alert_Indicator Full_Data_Block Auto_Handoff_Inhibit_List	1 1 1 1

A1.4.13.1   RECEIVE REQUEST TO CANCEL AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES

TASK TYPE: VC   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: LOW

| A1.4.13.1.1 | PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *request from pilot to cancel air traffic services* | | |

A1.4.13.2   TERMINATE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS WITH AIRCRAFT

TASK TYPE: VC   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: LOW

| A1.4.13.2.1 | PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advising a pilot to change to another frequency or that a listening watch is no longer required on assigned frequency* | | |

A1.4.13.3   RECEIVE ARRIVAL MESSAGE

TASK TYPE: VC   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

| A1.4.13.3.1 | PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of arrival time from Flight Service Station* | | |

0

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.13.3	RECEIVE ARRIVAL MESSAGE		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.4.13.3.2	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *notice from pilot of arrival time at destination airport*		
A1.4.13.4	DETERMINE FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.13.4.1	SEARCH System Status Information for discrete frequency in use by sector		
	0		
A1.4.13.4.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving VSCS Status/Reconfigurations		
	0		
A1.4.13.4.3	SEARCH _Static_Information_Display for assigned frequencies	Static_Information_Display	1
A1.4.13.4.4	EXTRACT assigned frequencies from _Static_Information_Display	Static_Information_Display	1
A1.4.13.5	ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.13.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *issuing a frequency change to an aircraft*		
A1.4.13.6	RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.13.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *initial call from pilot reporting his presence on frequency*		
A1.4.13.7	ISSUE ALTIMETER SETTING		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.13.7.1	SEARCH _Aeronautical_And_Meteorlogical_Data_Display *for current altimeter setting for specific area*	Aeronautical_And_Meteorlogical_Data_Display	1
A1.4.13.7.2	EXTRACT _Altimeter_Setting from _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	Altimeter_Setting Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1 1
	0		
A1.4.13.7.3	EXTRACT _Barometric_Pressure from _Surface_Observation on Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display	Barometric_Pressure Surface_Observation	1 1
A1.4.13.7.4	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating Air-To-Ground Communications *issuing altimeter to a pilot along route or at destination*		
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.13.8.1	SEARCH _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display for system reported altitude of aircraft in question	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE		

TASK TYPE: R/A/VC   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: HI   CRITICALITY: HI   (Continued)

A1.4.13.8.2	EXTRACT _Callsign, _Mode_C_Altitude or _Pilot-Reported_Altitude, _Assigned_Altitude or _Interim_Altitude from _Full_Data_Block on _Situation Display	Callsign Mode_C_Altitude Pilot-Reported_Altitude Assigned_Altitude Interim_Altitude Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 1 1 1
A1.4.13.8.3	SEARCH _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display for system reported altitude of aircraft in question	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	27 1
A1.4.13.8.4	EXTRACT _Assigned_Altitude, _Reported_Altitude, _Mode_C_Altitude from _Flight_Data_Entry of aircraft in question	Assigned_Altitude Reported_Altitude Mode_C_Altitude Flight_Data_Entry	1 1 1 1
A1.4.13.8.5	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *request for altitude of aircraft and pilot report of altitude*		
A1.4.13.8.6	COMPARE pilot reported altitude/ system reported altitude with assigned altitude		
A1.4.13.8.7	DECIDE airecraft altitude is within tolerance limits		

A1.4.14.1	OBSERVE TARGET ENTERING RADAR COVERAGE		

TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.4.14.1.1	SEARCH _Situation_Display for presence of new radar targets	Situation_Display	1
A1.4.14.1.2	EXTRACT _Target_Position_Symbol, _Track_Position_Symbol, _Full_Data_Block from _Situation_Display	Target_Position_Symbol Track_Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	30 27 27 1
A1.4.14.1.3	DETECT appearance of new _Primary_Target_Class Symbol not associated with Track Position Symbol or Data Block on _Situation Display	Primary_Target_Class Situation	1 1
A1.4.14.1.4	DETECT appearance of new _Beacon_Target_Category symbol not associated with Track Position Symbol or Data Block on _Situation_Display	Beacon_Target_Category Situation_Display	1 1

A1.4.14.2	INFORM PILOT THAT RADAR CONTACT IS ESTABLISHED		

TASK TYPE: VC   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: HI   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.4.14.2.1	PRERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advising pilot that radar contact has been established*		

A1.4.14.3	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES		

TASK TYPE: VC/R   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: MED   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.4.14.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *radar identification procedures*		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.14.3	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES		
	TASK TYPE: VC/R COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.4.14.3.2	SCAN _Target_Position_Symbol, _Background_Descriptor on _Situation_Display *for target over reported fix, target within one mile of runway end, or observe target turning* 0	Target_Position_Symbol Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	3# 1 1
A1.4.14.3.3	SCAN _Target_Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, on _Situation_Display *for Identification activation, code change, or standby/ normal transponder operation*	Target_Position_Symbol Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.4.14.3.4	DETECT appropriate response in _Target_Postion_Symbol	Target_Postion_Symbol	1
A1.5.1.2	DETECT A&M ALERT		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.5.1.2.1	SCAN _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display for the presence of a _Hazardous_Weather_Alert	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display Hazardous_Weather_Alert	1 1
A1.5.1.2.2	DETECT _Urgent_PIREP or _A&M_Alert_NOTAM on _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	Urgent_PIREP A&M_Alert_NOTAM Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1 1 1
A1.5.1.2.3	EXTRACT _Urgent_PIREP or _A&M_Alert_NOTAM on _Aeronautical_And_Meterological_Data_Display 0	Urgent_PIREP A&M_Alert_NOTAM Aeronautical_And_Meterological_Data_Display	1 1 1
A1.5.1.2.4	SCAN _Graphic_ATC_Weather on _Situation_Display for the presence of _Hazardous_Weather_Alert	Graphic_ATC_Weather Situation_Display Hazardous_Weather_Alert	1 1 1
A1.5.1.2.5	DETECT _Hazardous_Weather_Alert from _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	Hazardous_Weather_Alert Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1 1
A1.5.1.2.6	EXECUTE _Acknowledge_A&M_Alert message	Acknowledge_A&M_Alert	1
A1.5.1.2.7	DETECT system acceptance of _Acknowledge_A&M_Alert message	Acknowledge_A&M_Alert	1
A1.5.1.3	RECEIVE WEATHER BRIEFING FROM METEOROLOGIST		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.5.1.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *weather briefing from meteorologist* 0		
A1.5.1.3.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *weather briefing from meteorologist*		
A1.5.1.5	DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.1.5.1	ASSESS the need to forward a weather advisory to another controller A/O		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.5.1.5	DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.5.1.5.2	ASSESS the need to forward a weather advisory to a pilot		
A1.5.1.8	RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.1.8.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *PIREP*		
A1.5.1.9	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.5.1.9.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *weather advisory* 0		
A1.5.1.9.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *weath er advisory* 0		
A1.5.1.9.3	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *weather advisory*		
A1.5.1.10	INFORM SUPERVISOR/ TMC OF WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.5.1.10.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *weather impact on routes and flows* 0		
A1.5.1.10.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *weather impact on routes and flows*		
A1.5.1.11	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.1.11.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *request weather information* 0		
A1.5.1.11.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *request weather information* A/0		
A1.5.1.11.3	ACQUIRE _Aeronautical_And_Meteorlogical _Data_Display *request weather information*	Aeronautical_And_Meteorlogical_Data_Display	1
A1.5.1.11.4	INITIATE _Display_Alphanumeric_Weather_ Product message	Display_Alphanumeric_Weather_Product	1
A1.5.1.11.5	EXECUTE _Display_Alphanumeric_Weather_P roduct message	Display_Alphanumeric_Weather_Product	1
A1.5.1.11.6	DETECT requested product on _Aeronautical_And_Meteorlogical_Data_Dis play	Aeronautical_And_Meteorlogical_Data_Display	1
A1.5.1.12	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.5.1.12.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *weather advisory* 0		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.5.1.12	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.5.1.12.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *weather advisory*		
A1.5.1.13	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR WEATHER INFORMATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.1.13.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *request for weather* 0		
A1.5.1.13.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *request for weather*		
A1.5.1.14	FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.1.14.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *forwa rd weather information* 0		
A1.5.1.14.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *weather information*		
A1.5.1.16	BROADCAST RECORDED WEATHER INFORMATION		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.1.16.1	PERFORM VSCS, Broadcasting Recorded Information		
A1.5.1.18	REQUEST SUPERVISOR/ TMC TO RELEASE AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.5.1.18.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *request to release airspace* 0		
A1.5.1.18.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *request to release airspace*		
A1.5.1.20	ACKNOWLEDGE A&M ALERT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.5.1.20.1	INITIATE _Acknowledge_A&M_Alert message	Acknowledge_A&M_Alert	1
A1.5.1.20.2	EXECUTE _Acknowledge_A&M_Alert message	Acknowledge_A&M_Alert	1
A1.5.1.20.3	DETECT system receipt of _Acknowledge_A&M_Alert message *data deemphasis*	Acknowledge_A&M_Alert	1
A1.5.1.50	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ MOVEMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.5.1.50.1	ACQUIRE _Graphic_ATC_Weather on _Situation_Display for Hazardous Weather Data	Graphic_ATC_Weather Situation_Display	1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.5.1.50   OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ MOVEMENT

TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI   (Continued)

A1.5.1.50.2   SYNTHESIZE extracted weather information into a mental weather picture

A1.5.1.50.3   ASSESS severity of weather conditions

A1.5.1.50.4   ESTIMATE the dimensions and movement of the weather if such data are not available

---

A1.5.1.51   DETERMINE WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW

TASK TYPE: A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.5.1.51.1   INTEGRATE mental weather picture with mental traffic picture

A1.5.1.51.2   ASSESS the impact of known and forecasted weather on traffic flows and routes

---

A1.5.1.52   DETERMINE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE CHANGE TO BYPASS SEVERE WEATHER

TASK TYPE: A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.5.1.52.1   INTEGRATE mental weather picture with mental traffic picture

A1.5.1.52.2   DECIDE altitude/ route to bypass severe weather based on mental traffic and weather picture and routes through area

---

A1.5.1.53   EVALUATE IMPACT OF NEW A&M CONDITION

TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

| A1.5.1.53.1 | ACQUIRE _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display for new data or data pertinent to A&M Alert | Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display | 1 |

A1.5.1.53.2   SYNTHESIZE new A&M data and the number of pilot requests for altitude change or reroute into a mental weather picture

A1.5.1.53.3   EVALUATE new Aeronautical and Meteorological Data for impact on traffic

---

A1.5.1.54   RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC

TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.5.1.54.1   PERFORM VSCS, Receiving C/G Communications *new routing for weather avoidance*
                                    0

A1.5.1.54.2   PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *new routing for weather avoidance*

A1.5.1.55   FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER

TASK TYPE: VC   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.5.1.55.1   PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *PIREP information*

```
                                    Task Element Report
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
                        TASK STATEMENTS / DATA
TASK NUMBER /                    AND                                              NO. OF
ELEMENT NUMBER          TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS                   OBJECTS         OBJECTS
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

A1.5.1.56    RECORD PIREP NOTE

             TASK TYPE: E        COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW    CRITICALITY: MED
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
A1.5.1.56.1          INTRODUCE PIREP note *copy PIREP*

------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
A1.5.2.2    RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT UPDATE (E.G., HOURLY SURFACE OBSERVATION)

             TASK TYPE: R/VC     COORD MEDIA: V/F/M  FREQUENCY: LOW    CRITICALITY: MED
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
A1.5.2.2.1           ACQUIRE _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological   Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display  1
                     _Data_Display for changes in              Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data          1
                     _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data

A1.5.2.2.2           PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G
                     Communications *weather report update,
                     e.g., hourly surface observation*
                             O
A1.5.2.2.3           PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message
                     *weather report update*

------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
A1.5.2.3    DETERMINE WHETHER USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL HAS CHANGED

             TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: MED    CRITICALITY: HI
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
A1.5.2.3.1           SEARCH _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_   Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display  1
                     Data_Display for information pertaining
                     to lowest assignable flight level

A1.5.2.3.2           EXTRACT _Minimum_Assignable_Flight_Level   Minimum_Assignable_Flight_Level    1
                     , and _Altimeter_Setting from             Altimeter_Setting                  1
                     _A&M_Data_Display                         A&M_Data_Display                   1

A1.5.2.3.3           RECOGNIZE that Minimum Assignable Flight
                     Level and Altimeter Setting have changed

A1.5.2.3.4           COMPARE _Minimum_Assignable_Flight_Level  Minimum_Assignable_Flight_Level    1
                     with _Altimeter_Setting for concurrence   Altimeter_Setting                  1

------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
A1.5.2.4    DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED

             TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: MED    CRITICALITY: HI
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
A1.5.2.4.1           ACQUIRE runway/ airport status from       Aeronautical_And_Meterological_Data_Display   1
                     _Aeronautical_And_Meterological_Data_Dis
                     play

A1.5.2.4.2           DECIDE whether runway conditions have
                     changed based on available information

------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
A1.5.2.5    DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/ VFR

             TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW    CRITICALITY: HI
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
A1.5.2.5.1           ACQUIRE _Surface_Observation,             Surface_Observation                           1
                     _Meteorological_Impact_Statement on       Meteorological_Impact_Statement               1
                     _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Di  Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display  1
                     splay for information pertaining to
                     whether control zone is IFR or VFR

A1.5.2.5.2           SYNTHESIZE weather information into
                     mental weather picture

A1.5.2.5.3           DECIDE if airport control zone is IFR or
                     VFR
```

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.5.2.8   RECEIVE GENERAL NATURE NOTAM

TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/F/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: LOW

A1.5.2.8.1   SEARCH _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_ Data_Display for the presence of general nature NOTAMs

Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display 1

A1.5.2.8.2   EXTRACT _NOTAM information from _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display *general nature NOTAM*
0

NOTAM 4
Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display 1

A1.5.2.8.3   PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *NOTAM update*
0

A1.5.2.8.4   PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *NOTAM update*

A1.5.2.50   RECEIVE RUNWAY USE DATA

TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: MED   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.5.2.50.1   PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *runway in use data*
A/O

A1.5.2.50.2   PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *runway in use data*

A1.5.2.51   REVIEW DISPLAYED WEATHER INFORMATION

TASK TYPE: R   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.5.2.51.1   ACQUIRE _Graphic_ATC_Weather on _Situation_Display for Hazardous Weather Data

Graphic_ATC_Weather 1
Situation_Display 1

A1.5.2.51.2   ACQUIRE _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological _Data_Display for actual and predicted weather conditions

Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display 1

A1.5.2.51.3   SYNTHESIZE acquired information into a mental picture of current and projected weather

---

A1.5.2.52   RECEIVE AIRPORT SPECIFIC NOTAM

TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: LOW

A1.5.2.52.1   PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *airport-specific NOTAM*
0

A1.5.2.52.2   PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *airport-specific NOTAM*

A1.5.2.53   FORWARD RUNWAY USE DATA

TASK TYPE: E/VC   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.5.2.53.1   PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *runway use data*

A1.5.2.53.2   PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *runway use data*
A/O

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.6.1.1   BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER

TASK TYPE: E/R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.6.1.1.1	CROSS-REFERENCE _Position_Checklist in _Static_Information_Display during relief briefing	Position_Checklist Static_Information_Display	1 1
A1.6.1.1.2	*CROSS-REFERENCE _Controller_Notepad_Display	Controller_Notepad_Display	1
A1.6.1.1.3	*CROSS-REFERENCE _Situation_Display, _Graphic_ATC_Weather, _Flight_Data_Display and _Special_Lists	Situation_Display Graphic_ATC_Weather Flight_Data_Display Special_Lists	1 1 1 1
A1.6.1.1.4	PERFORM VSCS, Recording Briefings		
A1.6.1.1.5	INFORM relieving controller *traffic picture, weather picture, systems status picture, pertinent priority text messages, controller annotations, display status*		

A1.6.1.2   SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE

TASK TYPE: E   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: LOW

A1.6.1.2.1	INITIATE _Sign_Off message *after having been properly releived*	Sign_Off	1
A1.6.1.2.2	EXECUTE _Sign_Off message	Sign_Off	1
A1.6.1.2.3	DETECT system acceptance of Sign Off message		

A1.6.1.3   VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT

TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.6.1.3.1	CROSS-REFERENCE _Position Checklist on the _Static Information_Display to verify completeness of relief briefing	Position Static Display	1 1 1
A1.6.1.3.2	ASSESS completeness of relief briefing		

A1.6.2.3   VERIFY THAT ALL REQUIRED PARAMETERS ARE IN PROPER LOCATION

TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.6.2.3.1	SCAN each _Data_Display and display control setting for lighting levels, geographical range, altitude filter limits, and settings for other adjustable parameters	Data_Display	10
A1.6.2.3.2	COMPARE parameters on the _Data_Display with procedural requirements	Data_Display	10

A1.6.2.4   SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE

TASK TYPE: E   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: LOW

A1.6.2.4.1	INITIATE _Sign_On message	Sign_On	1
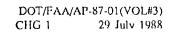
TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.2.4	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.6.2.4.2	EXECUTE _Sign_On message	Sign_On	1
A1.6.2.4.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Sign_On message	Sign_On	1
A1.6.2.5	ADJUST WORKSTATION TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.2.5.1	INITIATE Display Control adjustments		
A1.6.2.5.2	EXECUTE Display Control adjustments to set controller preferences		
A1.6.2.5.3	DETECT changes in appearance character/ symbol sizes, brightness, size/ shape/ location of displays, background shading, and viewports on logical and physical displays A/O		
A1.6.2.5.4	PERFORM VSCS, Adjusting VSCS Displays/Receiving Modes A/O		
A1.6.2.5.5	PERFORM VSCS, Enabling VSCS Functions		
A1.6.2.5.6	ASSESS all Display Control and VSCS visual and audio settings for controller suitability		
A1.6.2.6	CHECK WORKSTATION FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.2.6.1	SEARCH _Data_Display for proper location on sector suite physical displays	Data_Display	10
A1.6.2.6.2	ASSESS Sector Suite for proper configuration/ setting of shelf height, main display tilt, keyboard tilt, location of trackball, and Auxilliary Display lighting		
A1.6.2.7	SET UP WORKSTATION ADAPTATION PARAMETERS		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.2.7.1	INITIATE _Console_Configuration_Edit message	Console_Configuration_Edit	1
A1.6.2.7.2	EXECUTE _Console_Configuration_Edit message	Console_Configuration_Edit	1
A1.6.2.7.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Console_Configuration_Edit	Console_Configuration_Edit	1
A1.6.2.8	REVIEW BRIEFING CHECKLIST/ NOTES TO ASSURE COMPLETENESS OF BRIEFING COVERAGE		
	TASK TYPE:E/R/A/VC COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.2.8.1	SCAN information on _Controller_Notepad_Display	Controller_Notepad_Display	1

TASK NUMBER ELEMENT NUMB.	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.2.8	REVIEW BRIEFING CHECKLIST/ NOTES TO ASSURE COMPLETENESS OF BRIEFING COVERAGE		
	TASK TYPE:E/R/A/.C COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.6.2.8.2	EXTRACT _Free-Form_Text_Item from _Controller_Notepad_Display	Free-Form_Text_Item Controller_Notepad_Display	1 1
A1.6.2.8.3	CROSS-REFERENCE pertinent data from _Position_Checklist in _Static_Information_Display	Position_Checklist Static_Information_Display	1 1
A1.6.2.8.4	*REQUEST clarification of data using input message(s) or voice		
A1.6.2.8.5	INTEGRATE extracted information with regard to assuming position responsibility		
A1.6.2.8.6	EVALUATE completeness of information with regard to assuming position responsibility		
A1.6.2.8.7	*REQUEST clarification of data using input message(s) or voice		
A1.6.2.9	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF PROGRAMMED PERSONAL PREFERENCE ADJUSTMENTS		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.2.9.1	INITIATE _Display/Invoke_Display_Preference_Set message	Display/Invoke_Display_Preference_Set	1
A1.6.2.9.2	EXECUTE _Display/Invoke_Display_Preference_Set message	Display/Invoke_Display_Preference_Set	1
A1.6.2.9.3	DETECT system acceptance of appropriate preference set		
A1.6.2.10	DETERMINE IF READY TO ACCEPT CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.2.10.1	DECIDE whether or not to assume position responsibility based on the information available		
A1.6.2.50	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.2.50.1	SEARCH _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor, _Graphic_ATC_Weather on _Situation_Display in order to determine current and projected traffic/ weather	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Graphic_ATC_Weather Situation_Display	30 27 1 1 1
A1.6.2.50.2	PERCEIVE mental traffic picture from _Target_Position_Symbol, _Track_Position_Symbol, _Position_History, _Track_Vector, _Aircraft_Halo on _Situation_Display A/O	Target_Position_Symbol Track_Position_Symbol Position_History Track_Vector Aircraft_Halo Situation_Display	30 27 27 27 2 1
A1.6.2.50.3	SEARCH _Flight_Data_Entry, _Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to actual and projected traffic load A/O	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.6.2.50 REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER

TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI   (Continued)

A1.6.2.50.4	SEARCH _Hold_List for information to aid determination of projected traffic A/O	Hold_List	1
A1.6.2.50.5	SEARCH _Graphic_ATC_Weather on _Situation_Display for Hazardous Weather Data	Graphic_ATC_Weather Situation_Display	1 1
A1.6.2.50.6	SEARCH _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_ Data_Display for actual and predicted weather conditions	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1
A1.6.2.50.7	SEARCH Traffic Management Information for traffic management constraints A/O		
A1.6.2.50.8	SEARCH _Metering_Advisory_List_Header and _Metering_Advisory_List_Entry on _Metering_Advisory_List	Metering_Advisory_List_Header Metering_Advisory_List_Entry Metering_Advisory_List	1 1 1
A1.6.2.50.9	SYNTHESIZE extracted information into a mental picture of current and projected traffic and weather status		

A1.6.2.51 REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF

TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.6.2.51.1	ACQUIRE System Status Information for information pertinent to assuming control of position		
A1.6.2.51.2	SYNTHESIZE extracted information with regard to assuming position responsibility		

A1.6.3.1 DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA

TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.6.3.1.1	RECOGNIZE lack of feedback/ system response to control and/ or data inputs O		
A1.6.3.1.2	SCAN _Message_Composition_And_Response_D isplay for status of input data and messages	Message_Composition_And_Response_Display	1
A1.6.3.1.3	DETECT _Message_Reject_Indicator or _Message_Error_Indicator on _Message_Composition_And_Response_Displa	Message_Reject_Indicator Message_Error_Indicator Message_Composition_And_Response_Display	1 1 1
A1.6.3.1.4	EXTRACT _Message_Reject_Indicator from _Message_Composition_And_Response_Displa O	Message_Reject_Indicator Message_Composition_And_Response_Display	1 1
A1.6.3.1.5	EXTRACT _Message_Error_Indicator from _Message_Composition_And_Response_Displa	Message_Error_Indicator Message_Composition_And_Response_Display	1 1

A1.6.3.2 INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TRANSIENT EQUIPMENT FAILURE

TASK TYPE: E/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/N   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.6.3.2.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *transient equipment failure advisory* O		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.6.3.2   INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TRANSIENT EQUIPMENT FAILURE

              TASK TYPE: E/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)

A1.6.3.2.2   PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message
                       notice of transient equipment failure

A1.6.4.1   DETECT OCCURRENCE OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE

              TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.6.4.1.1   SEARCH _Data_Display on Sector Suite for   Data_Display   16
                       proper system functioning

A1.6.4.1.2   RECOGNIZE degradation in resolution of
                       displayed data in any or all displays

A1.6.4.1.3   RECOGNIZE degradation in accuracy of
                       displayed data in any or all displays

A1.6.4.1.4   RECOGNIZE lack of feedback/ system
                       response to control and/ or data inputs

----
A1.6.4.2   OBSERVE SECTOR SUITE DATA BASE RESTORATION COMPLETION MESSAGE

              TASK TYPE: R   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.6.4.2.1   SEARCH _Data_Display for proper   Data_Display   10
                       restoration of data base

A1.6.4.2.2   RECOGNIZE proper restoration of data on   Data_Display   10
                       _Data_Display
                                   A/O
A1.6.4.2.3   EXTRACT restoration notification from
                       written notice

A1.6.4.3   FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS

              TASK TYPE: E/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.6.4.3.1   PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G
                       Communications *notice of equipment
                       status*
                                   O
A1.6.4.3.2   PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message
                       notice of equipment status

A1.6.4.4   RECEIVE STATUS & SECTOR SUITE FAILURE FROM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR

              TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.6.4.4.1   PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G
                       Communications *status of sector suite
                       failure*
                                   O
A1.6.4.4.2   PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message
                       status of sector suite failure

A1.6.4.5   REQUEST SPECIFIED DISPLAY DATA BE PRESENTED ON AND CONTROLLED AT A SPECIFIC COMMON CONSOLE

              TASK TYPE: E   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.6.4.5.1   INITIATE _Request_Assignment_Of_Logical   Request_Assignment_Of_Logical_Display_To_One_   1
                       _Display_To_One_Physical_Display message   Display   1

A1.6.4.5.2   EXECUTE _Request_Assignment_Of_Logical_   Request_Assignment_Of_Logical_Display_To_One_   1
                       Display_To_One_Physical_Display message   Display   1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.4.5	REQUEST SPECIFIED DISPLAY DATA BE PRESENTED ON AND CONTROLLED AT A SPECIFIC COMMON CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.6.4.5.3	DETECT _Data_Display at designated Physical_Display	Data_Display	1
A1.6.4.51	SELECT E-DARC FOR GENERATION OF THE SITUATION DISPLAY		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.4.51.0	TBD by facility directives/procedures		
A1.6.4.52	SELECT INITIAL SECTOR SUITE SYSTEM FOR GENERATION OF SITUATION DISPLAY		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.4.52.0	TBD by facility directives/procedures		
A1.6.5.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.5.4.1	ACQUIRE _Situation_Display to verify that all targets under controllers jurisdiction are properly identified	Situation_Display	1
A1.6.5.4.2	RECOGNIZE that _Data_Block are properly associated with _Position_Symbol	Data_Block Position_Symbol	27 27
A1.6.5.4.3	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry, _Time on _Flight_Data_Display to verify that data are consistent with data on Situation Display	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.6.5.4.4	COMPARE Computer IDs, Callsigns, Time, and Altitude Information of Flight Data Entries with Full Data Blocks and Position Symbols on Situation Display		
A1.6.5.4.5	EVALUATE all computer responses during transitions between Host and backup modes		
A1.6.5.4.6	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *advise supervisor or Airway Facilities of current system status A/O		
A1.6.5.4.7	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *information from supervisor or Airway Facilities regarding computer transition status*		
A1.6.5.6	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.5.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *verify computer actions interfacility and intrafacility during transition stages*		
A1.6.5.6.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *verification of computer actions during transition stages*		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.5.51	REVERT TO HOST/ E-DARC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)		
	TASK TYPE: TBD COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.5.51.0	TBD by facility directives/procedures		
A1.6.5.52	REVERT TO HOST REDUCED CAPABILITY MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)		
	TASK TYPE: TBD COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.5.52.0	TBD by facility directives/procedures		
A1.6.5.53	REVERT TO AUTONOMOUS OPERATION PROCEDURES (TBD)		
	TASK TYPE: TBD COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.5.53.0	TBD by facility directives/procedures		
A1.6.6.1	DETERMINE AIRCRAFT NEEDING SUBSTITUTE ROUTING		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.6.1.1	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry, _Time on _Flight_Data_Display *for aircraft needing substitute routing due to NAVAID failure*	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.6.6.1.2	ACQUIRE System Status Information for status of NAVAID		
A1.6.6.1.3	ACQUIRE _Inbound_List, _Departure_List, and _Metering_List in _Special_Lists for information on aircraft which may be affected by NAVAID outage	Inbound_List Departure_List Metering_List Special_Lists	1 1 1 1
A1.6.6.1.4	DECIDE aircraft that will require substitute routing		
A1.6.6.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF NAVAID STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.6.4.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of NAVAID status* 0		
A1.6.6.4.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice of NAVAID status* 0		
A1.6.6.4.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *receiving information from pilot regarding status of a NAVAID*		
A1.6.6.5	RECEIVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.6.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *substitute routing* 0		
A1.6.6.5.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *substitute routing*		
A1.6.6.6	RECEIVE CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.6.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *cancel substitute routing* 0		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.6.6.6   RECEIVE CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING

    TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED   (Continued)

A1.6.6.6.2   PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message
                 cancel substitute routing

A1.6.6.7   FORWARD NAVAID STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT

    TASK TYPE: E/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.6.6.7.1   PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G
                 Communications *NAVAID status*
                        O
A1.6.6.7.2   PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message
                 NAVAID status
                      A/O
A1.6.6.7.3   PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally
                 Air-To-Ground   *NAVAID status*

A1.6.6.10   DISCUSS APPROPRIATENESS WITH SUPERVISOR OF RELEASING EQUIPMENT TO MAINTENANCE

    TASK TYPE: A/VC   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: LOW

A1.6.6.10.1   SYNTHESIZE all available information
                 into a mental picture of current and
                 projected traffic and weather status

A1.6.6.10.2   ASSESS feasibility and impact of
                 releasing equipment on the basis of
                 current and projected workload demands

A1.6.6.10.3   PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G
                 Communications *discuss with supervisor
                 appropriateness of releasing equipment
                 to maintenance*

A1.6.6.10.4   PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G
                 Communications *discuss with supervisor
                 appropriateness of releasing equipment
                 to maintenance*

A1.6.6.11   REVIEW NEED/ CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING WITH SUPERVISOR

    TASK TYPE: A/VC   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: LOW

A1.6.6.11.1   EVALUATE need for substitute routing

A1.6.6.11.2   PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G
                 Communications *need to implement or
                 cancel substitute routing*

A1.6.6.11.3   PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G
                 Communications *need to implement or
                 cancel substitute routing*

A1.6.6.12   RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT RELEASED TO MAINTENANCE

    TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.6.6.12.1   PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G
                 Communications *notice from supervisor
                 of release status of equipment*
                      O
A1.6.6.12.2   PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message
                 *notice from supervisor of release
                 status of equipment*

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.6.50	REVIEW STATUS OF QUESTIONABLE NAVAID		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.6.50.1	SCAN System Status Information for status of NAVAID equipment		
A1.6.6.50.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *request for maintenance, FSS, ATCT, or supervisor confirmation of NAVAID outage or return to service*		
A1.6.6.50.3	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *maintenance, FSS, ATCT, or supervisor confirmation of NAVAID outage or return to service* A/O		
A1.6.6.50.4	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *asking pilot for confirmation of NAVAID outage or return to service, and receiving pilot report of status		
A1.6.6.51	OBSERVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING ON DISPLAY		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.6.51.1	INITIATE _Display_Static_Information message	Display_Static_Information	1
A1.6.6.51.2	EXECUTE _Display_Static_Information message	Display_Static_Information	1
A1.6.6.51.3	SEARCH _Static_Information_Display for substitute routing	Static_Information_Display	1
A1.6.6.51.4	EXTRACT _Substitute_Routing from _Static_Information_Display	Substitute_Routing Static_Information_Display	1 1
A1.6.6.52	FORWARD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.6.52.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *substitute routing*		
A1.6.6.52.2	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *substitute routing* O		
A1.6.6.52.3	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *substitute routing*		
A1.6.6.53	DELETE PREVIOUS SUBSTITUTE ROUTING		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.6.53.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *delete previous substitute routing* O		
A1.6.6.53.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *delete previous substitute routing* A/O		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.6.6.53   DELETE PREVIOUS SUBSTITUTE ROUTING

TASK TYPE: E/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)

A1.6.6.53.3   PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *issue clearance deleting previously cleared route*

A1.6.7.1   DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE

TASK TYPE: VC/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.6.7.1.1   PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *problem in initiating a ground-to-ground call*
0

A1.6.7.1.2   PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *problem receiving or answering a ground-to-ground call*
0

A1.6.7.1.3   PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *problem receiving or initiating air-to-ground communications*
0

A1.6.7.1.4   PERFORM VSCS, Broadcasting Recorded Information *problem with broadcasting*
G

A1.6.7.1.5   PERFORM VSCS, Monitoring ATIS Voice Recording *problem monitoring ATIS*

A1.6.7.1.6   RECOGNIZE malfunction in VSCS system which degrades or prevents communication capabilities

---

A1.6.7.2   FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH

TASK TYPE: E/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.6.7.2.1   PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of alternate communications path*
0

A1.6.7.2.2   PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *notice of alternate communications path*

A1.6.7.3   RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT

TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.6.7.3.1   PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G communications *notice of new frequency*
0

A1.6.7.3.2   PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice of new frequency*

A1.6.7.4   FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS

TASK TYPE: E/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.6.7.4.1   PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *communications status*
0

A1.6.7.4.2   PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *communications Status*

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.6.7.5   FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT

TASK TYPE: E/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.6.7.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *advising of new frequency* 0		
A1.6.7.5.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *advising of new frequency* 0		
A1.6.7.5.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advising of new frequency*		

A1.6.7.6   RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH

TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.6.7.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *alternate communications path* 0		
A1.6.7.6.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *alternate communications path*		

A1.6.8.1   DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD

TASK TYPE: A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY. HI

A1.6.8.1.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor, _Graphic ATC Weather on _Situation_Display in order to determine current and projected workload levels A/O	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Graphic_ATC_Weather Situation_Display	30 27 1 1 1
A1.6.8.1.2	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry, _Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to actual and projected workload levels A/O	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.6.8.1.3	ACQUIRE _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological _Data_Display for actual and predicted weather conditions to aid in determining current and projected workload levels A/O	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1
A1.6.8.1.4	ACQUIRE Traffic Management Information for traffic management constraints A/O		
A1.6.8.1.5	ACQUIRE _Metering_Advisory_List_Header and _Metering_Advisory_List_Entry on _Metering_Advisory_List	Metering_Advisory_List_Header Metering_Advisory_List_Entry Metering_Advisory_List	1 1 1
A1.6.8.1.6	SYNTHESIZE traffic and weather information to form a mental picture of current and projected workload levels		
A1.6.8.1.7	ASSESS individual workload		

A1.6.8.3   REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF

TASK TYPE: E/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.6.8.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *request assistance or relief* 0		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.6.8.3   REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF

TASK TYPE: E/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI   (Continued)

A1.6.8.3.2   PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message
request assistance or relief

A1.6.8.4   REQUEST FLOW CONTROL BE IMPOSED

TASK TYPE: E/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.6.8.4.1   PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G
Communications *request flow control be imposed*
0
A1.6.8.4.2   PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message
request flow control be imposed

A1.6.9.1   INFORM PILOT OF RADAR CONTACT LOST

TASK TYPE: VC   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.6.9.1.1   PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally
Air-To-Ground *radar contact lost*

A1.6.9.2   REASSOCIATE DATA BLOCK

TASK TYPE: E   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.6.9.2.1	INITIATE _Track_Reposition message	Track_Reposition	1
A1.6.9.2.2	EXECUTE _Track_Reposition message	Track_Reposition	1
A1.6.9.2.3	DETECT _Data_Block reassociated with _Position_Symbol on _Situation_Display	Data_Block Position_Symbol Situation_Display	1 1 1

A1.6.9.3   OBSERVE DATA BLOCK NOT ASSOCIATED WITH TARGET

TASK TYPE: R   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

| A1.6.9.3.1 | SEARCH _Situation_Display to verify that _Data_Block is associated with _Position_Symbol | Situation_Display Data_Block Position_Symbol | 1 27 27 |
| A1.6.9.3.2 | DETECT _Data_Block not associated with _Position_Symbol | Data_Block Position_Symbol | 1 1 |

A1.6.9.4   TERMINATE RADAR SERVICE TO AIRCRAFT

TASK TYPE: VC   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.6.9.4.1   PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally
Air-To-Ground *termination of radar service*

A1.6.9.5   INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS

TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

| A1.6.9.5.1 | ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry, and _Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to aircraft separation | Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display | 27 1 1 |
| A1.6.9.5.2 | SYNTHESIZE position, route, speed, altitude and time information into a mental picture of aircraft separation | | |

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.9.5	INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.6.9.5.3	RECOGNIZE aircraft paths warranting further close monitoring and evaluation		
A1.6.9.5.4	INITIATE _Track message *to suspend _Full_Data_Block and _Track_Position_Symbol	Track Full_Data_Block Track_Position_Symbol	1 1 1
A1.6.9.5.5	EXCUTE _Track message	Track	1
A1.6.9.5.6	DETECT _Track message *suspension of full data block and track position symbol	Track	1
A1.6.9.7	INITIATE USE OF RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.9.7.1	SCAN _Target/Track_Descriptor on the _Situation_Display in radar coverage area not under radar contact	Target/Track_Descriptor Situation_Display	27 1
A1.6.9.7.2	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol or _Data_Block on the _Situation_Display *aircraft entering an area of radar coverage but not under radar contact*	Position_Symbol Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.6.9.7.3	INITIATE _Track message *to initiate a track on aircraft*	Track	1
A1.6.9.7.4	EXECUTE _Track message	Track	1
A1.6.9.7.5	DETECT appearance of _Full_Data_Block for appropriate aircraft on _Situation_Display	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
A1.6.9.7.6	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *request pilot to squawk ident*		
A1.6.9.7.7	SEARCH _Situation_Display for _Ident_Indicator in _Target_Position_Symbol	Situation_Display Ident_Indicator Target_Position_Symbol	1 1 1
A1.6.9.7.8	DETECT _Ident_Indicator in _Target_Position_Symbol on Situation Display	Ident_Indicator Target_Position_Symbol	1 1
A1.6.9.7.9	EXTRACT _Callsign from _Full_Data_Block of aircraft squawking "ident"	Callsign Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.6.9.8	REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.9.8.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *request pilot position reports* 0		
A1.6.9.8.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initinting G/G Communications *request flight service station, ARINC, ATCT, or company radio to relay request for pilot position reports*		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.9.9	OBSERVE RETURN OF NORMAL RADAR ENVIRONMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.9.9.1	SCAN _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block on _Situation_Display *to determine if radar presentation has returned to normal*	Position_Symbol Data_Block Situation_Display	30 27 1
A1.6.9.9.2.1	RECOGNIZE that Radar Capabilities have returned to normal		
A1.6.9.10	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT IN TRACK COAST MODE		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.9.10.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block on _Situation_Display *for aircraft in coast mode*	Position_Symbol Data_Block Situation_Display	30 27 1
A1.6.10.1	OBSERVE MESSAGE ON LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.10.1.1	ACQUIRE System Status Information for indication of flight plan data base service interruption or computer outage		
A1.6.10.2	DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.10.2.1	SEARCH _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display *to verify that flight plan data base is being updated*	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	27 1
A1.6.10.2.2	RECOGNIZE that _Flight_Data_Entry is not being updated	Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.6.10.3	ENTER DISPLAY AMENDMENT MESSAGE ON CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.10.3.1	INITIATE _Flight_Data_Amendment message *in reduced capability or emergency mode*	Flight_Data_Amendment	1
A1.6.10.3.2	EXECUTE _Flight_Data_Amendment message	Flight_Data_Amendment	1
A1.6.10.3.3	DETECT acceptance of new data in appropriate field of _Flight_Data_Entry	Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.6.10.3.4	SCAN _Message_Composition_And_Response_Display *for sector suite acceptance of flight data amendment message*	Message_Composition_And_Response_Display	1
A1.6.10.3.5	DETECT _Message_Accept_Indicator in _Message_Composition_and_Response_Displa	Message_Accept_Indicator Message_Composition_and_Response_Display	1 1
A1.6.10.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN ON CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.10.4.1	INITIATE _Flight_Plan message *in reduced capability or emergency mode*	Flight_Plan	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.10.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN ON CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.6.10.4.2	EXECUTE _Flight_Plan message	Flight_Plan	1
A1.6.10.4.3	DETECT _Message_Accept_Indicator in _Message_Composition_And_Response_Displa	Message_Accept_Indicator Message_Composition_And_Response_Display	1 1
A1.6.10.4.4	SCAN _Message_Composition_And_Response_ Display *for sector suite acceptance of flight data amendment message*	Message_Composition_And_Response_Display	1
A1.6.10.4.5	DETECT _Message_Accept_Indicator in _Message_Composition_And_Response_Displa	Message_Accept_Indicator Message_Composition_And_Response_Display	1 1
A1.6.10.5	VERIFY FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE TRANSITION ACTIVITIES		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.10.5.1	ACQUIRE _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display for verification of flight data accuracy during transition	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	27 1
A1.6.10.5.2	COMPARE information on flight data display with information on situation display A/O		
A1.6.10.5.3	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *query other controllers, supervisor, and/ or system engineer to verify flight plan data base*		
A1.6.10.5.4	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *receive flight plan data base information from other controllers, supervisor, and/ or system engineer* O		
A1.6.10.5.5	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *query other controllers, supervisor, and/ or system engineer about flight plan data base*		
A1.6.10.5.6	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *receive flight plan data base information from other controllers, supervisor, and/ or system engineer*		
A1.6.11.1	DETECT UNRELIABLE VSCS COMMUNICATION		
	TASK TYPE: A/VC COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.11.1.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *intermittent problem in initiating ground-to-ground call* O		
A1.6.11.1.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *intermittent problem receiving or answering ground-to-ground call* O		
A1.6.11.1.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *intermittent problem receiving or initiating air-to-ground communications* O		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.6.11.1   DETECT UNRELIABLE VSCS COMMUNICATION

TASK TYPE: A/VC   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI   (Continued)

A1.6.11.1.4   PERFORM VSCS, Broadcasting Recorded
                   Message *intermittent problem with
                   broadcasting*
                            0
A1.6.11.1.5   PERFORM VSCS, Monitoring ATIS Voice
                   Recording *intermittent problem
                   monitoring ATIS*

A1.6.11.1.6   RECOGNIZE malfunction in VSCS system
                   which intermittently degrades
                   communication capabilities

A1.6.11.2   QUERY WHETHER OTHERS ARE RECEIVING AN AIRCRAFT'S TRANSMISSIONS

TASK TYPE: E/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.6.11.2.1   PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G
                   Communications *query if other
                   controller is receiving aircraft
                   transmissions*

A1.6.11.2.2   PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G
                   Communications *notice that another
                   controller is/ is not receiving aircraft
                   transmissions*

A1.6.11.2.3   PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message
                   *query if other controller is receiving
                   aircraft transmissions*

A1.6.11.2.4   PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message
                   *notice that another controller is/ is
                   not receiving aircraft transmissions*
                            0
A1.6.11.2.5   PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally
                   Air-To-Ground *query if other pilot is
                   receiving aircraft transmission*

A1.6.11.3   ISSUE ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION FOR AIR/ GROUND TRANSMISSION

TASK TYPE: VC   COORD MEDIA: V   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.6.11.3.1   PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally
                   Air-To-Ground *issue alternate
                   communication channel*

A1.6.11.4   RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE

TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.6.11.4.1   PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G
                   Communications *notice of transient
                   communication failure*
                            0
A1.6.11.4.2   PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message
                   *notice of transient communication
                   failure*

A1.6.12.1   RECEIVE NOTICE TO TAKE OVER AIRSPACE

TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.6.12.1.1   PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G
                   Communications *notice to take over
                   airspace*
                            0

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.6.12.1   RECEIVE NOTICE TO TAKE OVER AIRSPACE

          TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI   (Continued)

A1.6.12.1.2   PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message
                     notice to take over airspace

A1.6.12.3   RECEIVE NOTICE TO RELEASE AIRSPACE

          TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.6.12.3.1   PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G
                     Communications *notice to release
                     airspace*
                              0
A1.6.12.3.2   PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message
                     notice to release airspace

A1.6.12.4   RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS OPERATIVE

          TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.6.12.4.1   PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G
                     Communications *notice that adjacent
                     facility is operative*
                              0
A1.6.12.4.2   PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message
                     *notice that adjacent facility is
                     operative*

A1.6.12.5   RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS INOPERATIVE

          TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.6.12.5.1   PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G
                     Communications *notice that adjacent
                     facility is inoperative*
                              0
A1.6.12.5.2   PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message
                     *notice that adjacent facility is
                     inoperative*

A1.6.12.50   RECEIVE NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR SECTOR RECONFIGURATION

          TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.6.12 50.1   PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G
                      Communications *notice of sector
                      reconfiguration
                              0
A1.6.12.50.2   PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message
                      notice of sector reconfiguration

A1.6.13 1   RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS

          TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.6.13.1.1   PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G
                     Communications *radar sensor status*
                              0
A1.6.13.1.2   PERFORM TEM, Receiving C.I. Message
                     radar sensor status

A1.6.13.2   RECEIVE PROCEDURES TO BE USED TO ACCOMMODATE SENSOR OUTAGE

          TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.6.13.2.1   PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G
                     Communications *procedures to be used
                     during sensor outage*
                              0

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS

A1.6.15.2   RECEIVE PROCEDURES TO BE USED TO ACCOMMODATE SENSOR OUTAGE

TASK TYPE: R/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)

A1.3.13.2.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *procedures to be used during sensor outage*		

A1.6.13.3   PERCEIVE TRACKING OR TRANSPONDER FAILURE

TASK TYPE: R/A   COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: HI

A1.6.13.3.1	RECOGNIZE Track Swap, Track Disassociation from relationship of _Position_Symbol to _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display 0	Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	27 27 1
A1.6.13.3.2	RECOGNIZE disappearance of target from _Situation_Display	Situation_Display	1
A1.6.13.3.3	DETECT appearance of _Coast_Indicator in _Track_Position_Symbol, _Leader_Line, and/ or _Full_Data_Block on Situation Display 0	Coast_Indicator Track_Position_Symbol Leader_Line Full_Data_Block	1 2 2 2
A1.6.13.3.4	DETECT _Transponder_Failure_Notice in _Full_Data_Block on Situation Display	Transponder_Failure_Notice Full_Data_Block	1 1

A1.6.13.4   FORWARD NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR

TASK TYPE: E/VC   COORD MEDIA: V/M   FREQUENCY: LOW   CRITICALITY: MED

A1.6.13.4.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of radar sensor status* 0		
A1.6.13.4.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *notice of radar sensor status*		

This Page Intentionally Left Blank
(Pages E-93 thru E-147 deleted)

APPENDIX F

TRACEABILITY TABLES

Traceability of ACF/ACCC controller tasks to functional requirements of the System Level Specification [21] shows that functionality exists to support the task. Voice communication tasks and purely mental/analytical tasks will not trace to any SLS requirement; only tasks involving receipt or entry of Sector Suite information can be traced.

The task to SLS requirement traceability table in this appendix contains five columns of information:

Task Number

Task Statement

AAS SLS Paragraph Number

AAS SLS Requirement extracting the pertinent SLS text

Page Number of the requirement location in the SLS [21].

Following the presentation of all tasks, there is a list of "orphan" tasks. These are the tasks not containing any reference to an SLS paragraph. All of these orphan tasks should be of an Analytical or Verbal Communication task type (per Appendix D, Task Information Requirements), or a receipt task involving direct observation of an event or situation.

NOTE: Due to the extensive revision of the data in this Appendix, black lines (side bars) in the margins to indicate substantive changes (see Foreword) from the original volume have not been used.

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.1.1	REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/ OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION	20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
A1.1.1.2	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
A1.1.1.3	REQUEST CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-60	r. Continuous Range Readout: Flight Identification(s), (Point Identifier).	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-61	r. Continuous Range Readout: This message shall provide the means for the controller to display the distance in miles between two aircraft or between an aircraft and a designated point.	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-62	r. Continuous Range Readout: The mileage shall be updated and displayed at an adapted rate until the controller suppresses it.	372
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.1 1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
A1.1.1.5	REQUEST RANGE/ BEARING/ TIME MESSAGE, WITH OPTIONS	3.7.1.2.1.2.1 00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-47	o. Fix/Time Readout: Flight Identification, Fix, (Time).	371
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-48	o. Fix/Time Readout: This message shall provide the means for the controller to display the speed adjustment necessary to position the designated aircraft over the designated fix at the specified time.	371
		3.7.1.2.1.2 1-50	p. Range/Bearing Readout: First Point Identifier or Flight Identification, Second Point Identifier, (Speed), (Magnetic/True Bearing)	371

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.1.5 (cont'd)	REQUEST RANGE/ BEARING/ TIME MESSAGE, WITH OPTIONS	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-51	p. Range/Bearing Readout: This message shall provide the means for the controller to display the distance and bearing either magnetic or true between two CPSD selected points or between the track position of the designated flight identification and a CPSD selected point.	371
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-52	p. Range/Bearing Readout: If the first point is associated with a track or if a flight identification is entered, the ground speed and the flying time to the second point shall be displayed in addition to the distance and bearing to the first point.	371
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-53	p. Range/Bearing Readout: If a speed is input with the message, this speed shall be displayed and the flying time between the two designated points shall be calculated and displayed based on this speed.	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-55	q. Range/Bearing/Fix Readout: Point Identifier or Flight Identification, Adopted Fix, (Speed), (Magnetic/True Bearing).	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-56	q. Range/Bearing/Fix Readout: This message shall provide the means for the controller to display the distance and bearing either magnetic or true between a CPSD selected point or track position of the designated flight identification and a designated adapted fix.	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-57	q. Range/Bearing/Fix Readout: If the first point is associated with a track or if a flight identification is entered, the ground speed and the flying time to the designated adapted fix shall be displayed in addition to the distance and bearing to the designated adapted fix.	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-58	q. Range/Bearing/Fix Readout: If a speed is input with the message, this speed shall be displayed and the flying time to the designated adapted fix shall be calculated and displayed based on this speed.	372
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-04	b. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Display Control messages necessary to meet the displayed data requirements of 20.3.7.1.2.1.	719
A1.1.1.6	FORCE/ QUICK LOOK FULL DATA BLOCK(S) TO EXAMINE TRACK INFORMATION ON AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.1.6 (cont'd)	FORCE/ QUICK LOOK FULL DATA BLOCK(S) TO EXAMINE TRACK INFORMATION ON AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-78	The capability shall be provided to force the display of Full Data Blocks at a sector under specified conditions, overriding all display control functions.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-81	An 'adopted' FDB format shall be displayed as a result of handoff or pointout which has been initiated, or from a quick look action.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-13	e. Force Data Block: Flight Identification.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-14	e. Force Data Block: This message shall be used to cause or remove the forcing of the display of a Full Data Block for an individual aircraft on a Situation Display.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-37	k. Quick Look: (Sector Numbers).	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-38	k. Quick Look: This message shall provide the means for the controller to display FDBs for aircraft in the position's geographic area of concern that are eligible for display as FDBs at another position or positions in the ACCC, in adjacent sectors in adjacent ACCCs, or in a TCCC being supported.	371
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.1.1.8	SELECT FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-06	The controller shall be able to select, prioritize, and order sort factors, on a per list basis.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-16	h. Ordering - Flight Data Entries shall be ordered either automatically or manually under controller command.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-17	i. Ordering - Each list of FDEs shall be controlled separately.	340

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.1.8 (cont'd)	SELECT FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-18	b. Ordering - In automatic ordering, the FDEs shall be sorted according to specified fields of the Flight Data.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-19	b. Ordering - The controller shall have the capability to prioritize the sort factors and to choose an ascending or descending sort order on a per list basis.	340
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	718
A1.1.1.9	OBSERVE TRACK VELOCITY/ DISTANCE VECTOR TO PROJECT AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-00	TRACK VECTOR	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-01	The Situation Display shall contain a velocity/distance vector associated with each track.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-02	The velocity vector shall start at the track position symbol and its length shall correspond to the distance the aircraft will travel in a controller selectable number of minutes from zero up to an adaptable maximum value.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-03	The distance vector shall start at the track position symbol and its length shall correspond to a controller-selectable number of miles along the projected heading.	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-05	An indication shall be provided to distinguish between the two types of track vectors.	337
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.1.1.11	SUPPRESS CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-60	r. Continuous Range Readout: Flight Identification(s), (Point Identifier).	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-62	r. Continuous Range Readout: The mileage shall be updated and displayed at an adaptable rate until the controller suppresses it.	372
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.1.11 (cont'd)	SUPPRESS CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT	20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.1.1.12	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
A1.1.1.13	REVIEW DISPLAYS FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-02	These lists shall include but not be limited to the following: a) Departure List, b) Inbound List, c) Hold List, d) VFR Inhibit List, e) Auto Handoff Inhibit List, f) Metering Advisory List, g) Beacon Code List, and h) Group Suppression List.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-03	Lists a through g shall present the same information presented by the Host System at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation except List g shall display only manually entered beacon codes.	717
A1.1.1.14	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF CONFORMANCE CRITERIA	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
A1.1.1.18	REQUEST DISPLAY OF CLEARED ROUTE FOR A FLIGHT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.11-00	ROUTE DISPLAY	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.11-01	The controller shall be able to display the planned route of any flight on the Situation Display for which flight plan information is available.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.11-02	The controller shall be able to specify the amount of route display in terms of the number of minutes of flight time.	338
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.1.2.4	DETECT EQUIPMENT SERVICE INTERRUPTION/ RESTORATION	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.2.4 (cont'd)	DETECT EQUIPMENT SERVICE INTERRUPTION/ RESTORATION	20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Aeronautical and Meteorological Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-02	The Initial Sector Suite System shall provide for display of any A&M data available from the Host data base at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
A1.1.2.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for the Message Composition and Response Display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.6 with the exception that a trial plan readout shall not be provided.	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.1.2.51	RECEIVE NOTICE OF STATUS OF ADJACENT/ BACKUP HOST/ E-DARC EQUIPMENT	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.1.3.1	SEARCH DISPLAY FOR INACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN ON CLEARANCE REQUEST	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-01	This logical display shall contain flight information for aircraft under the control of the sector, those not yet under the control of the sector, and those of interest to the sector.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-02	A subset of this information for one aircraft (flight) shall be displayed as a Flight Data Entry (FDE) in one or more lists within the Flight Data Display.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-08	a. Posting – There shall be several types of FDEs, such as en route, departure, terminal arrival, etc.	340

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.3.1 (cont'd)	SEARCH DISPLAY FOR INACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN ON CLEARANCE REQUEST	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-09	a. Posting - The capability shall be provided to display the different types of FDEs in separate lists.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-13	a. Posting - Other posting lists such as Information, Hold, Release, etc., shall be available as defined in adaptation.	340
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.1.3.2	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA READOUT	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-07	A Flight Data Area shall be established to display Flight Plan FDEs.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-36	In addition to the Flight Data Area, a Flight Data Readout Area shall be established to display all the flight data on one particular flight that is selected by the controller.	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.6-04	The Response Display shall contain information that is a response to a query made by the controller to the data base such as a flight plan readout, a route readout, weather data readout, or ATC mail message readout.	358
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for the Message Composition and Response Display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.6 with the exception that a trial plan readout shall not be provided.	718
A1.1.3.3	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FORMAT CHANGE	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-05	Multiple adaptation sets shall be provided for controller selection of the format of data to be displayed.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-34	f. Formatting - A minimum of 10 formats set in adaptation shall be provided for each operational position specified in 3.7.1.2.2.	341

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.3.3 (cont'd)	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FORMAT CHANGE	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-35	f. Formatting - The controller shall be able to select a format for all FDEs, a different format for all FDEs in each separate posting list, and/or a different format for a particular FDE from the formats available at his position.	341
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.1.4.1	ENTER DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME MESSAGE	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-10	c. Departure: Flight Identification, (Departure Time), (Assigned Altitude).	374
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-11	c. Departure: This message shall be used to activate a proposed departure or a proposed airfile flight plan.	374
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-22	g. Progress Report: Flight Identification, Fix, (Actual Time at Fix), (Pilot Estimate at Fix), (Next Fix), (Pilot Estimate at Next Fix), (Altitude).	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-23	g. Progress Report: This message shall be used to update the position in time of an active flight plan.	375
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDENs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719
A1.1.4.2	INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-05	b. Track: Flight Identification. Track Action (Coast, Start, Drop, etc.), (Track Start Position), (Speed), (Heading), (Assigned Altitude).	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-06	b. Track: This message shall be used to change the tracking status of an aircraft.	368

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.4.2 (cont'd)	INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-07	b. Track: The Track message shall be designed to enable the controller to modify the tracking function for a particular aircraft.	368
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate tne entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.1.4.3	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START	20.3.7.1.1.3-00	INTEGRITY MAINTENANCE CAPABILITY	709
		20.3.7.1.1.3-01	The Initial Sector Suite shall provide the safeguards necessary to support continuous control of air traffic.	709
A1.1.4.4	RECEIVE DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.1.5.1	EVALUATE CONDITIONS FOR PROVIDING FLIGHT FOLLOWING	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
A1.1.5.2	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.1.5.3	DENY FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.1.5.4	REQUEST/ ASSIGN BEACON CODE TO AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-12	d. Discrete Code Request/Assignment: Flight Identification, (Beacon Code), (Code Subset Designator).	374
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-13	d. Discrete Code Request/Assignment: This message shall be used to request the ACCC to assign or change a discrete beacon code for a flight.	374

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.5.4 (cont'd)	REQUEST/ ASSIGN BEACON CODE TO AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-14	d. Discrete Code Request/Assignment: The controller shall be able to assign a specific code, or have the system pick the code from a controller selected code subset or from a contiguous set of codes in a subset.	374
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-02	These lists shall include but not be limited to the following: a) Departure List, b) Inbound List, c) Hold List, d) VFR Inhibit List, e) Auto Handoff Inhibit List, f) Metering Advisory List, g) Beacon Code List, and h) Group Suppression List.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-03	Lists a through g shall present the same information presented by the Host System at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation except List g shall display only manually entered beacon codes.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDENs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719
A1.1.6.1	DISPLAY A DATA BLOCK	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-03	A leader shall be displayed from the track position symbol to the Callsign in the displayed Full Data Block.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-04	The direction and length of the leader for each data block shall be determined by one of two controller-selectable ways, automatic or manual data block offset.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-07	The controller shall be able to override automatic offsetting for the whole display or for each data block individually.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-08	The controller shall then be able to adjust the leader length and the leader direction of each Data Block manually.	335

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.6.1 (cont'd)	OFFSET A DATA BLOCK	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-89	Leader length and direction shall be separately adjustable for LDBs, FDBs, and PDBs.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-94	The leader shall be displayed from the track position symbol to the top line in the FDB.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-95	The length and direction of the leader shall be initially set in adaptation and be controller adjustable.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.8-81	The leader shall be displayed from the target symbol to the top line in the LDB.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.8-82	The length and direction of the leader shall be initially set in adaptation and be controller adjustable.	336
		20.3.7.1.2.1 1-80	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-81	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.1.6.3	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ATC SYSTEM	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-80	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-30	j. Drop Flight Plan: Flight Identification	376
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-31	j. Drop Flight Plan: This message shall be used to delete from the system all flight data for an IFR or VFR flight plan and downgrade the paired track, if any, to an unpaired track.	376
		20.3.7.1.2.2-80	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	718
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-80	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-81	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Character Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-93	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDBs and FDEs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719
A1.1.6.5	SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-80	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.6.5 (cont'd)	SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-58	w. Suppress/Restore Full Data Block and Flight Data Entry: Flight Identification.	378
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-59	w. Suppress/Restore Full Data Block and Flight Data Entry: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of a Full Data Block and associated Flight Data Entry from all displays in this Sector Suite.	378
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3 7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDENs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719
A1.1.6.6	RESTORE DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS ON OWN SECTOR SUITE	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-58	w. Suppress/Restore Full Data Block and Flight Data Entry: Flight Identification.	378
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-59	w. Suppress/Restore Full Data Block and Flight Data Entry: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of a Full Data Block and associated Flight Data Entry from all displays in this Sector Suite.	378
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3 7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2 2 1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3 7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDENs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.6.7	SUPPRESS DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-79	The controller shall have the capability to suppress the display of individual FDBs and restore the display of a suppressed FDB.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-96	The controller shall have the capability to request/suppress the display of individual PDBs.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.0-03	The controller shall have the capability to suppress the display of individual LDBs and restore the display of a suppressed LDB.	336
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.1.6.8	RESTORE DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-74	ad. Some of the conditions that shall result in display of a FDB for a track are: Full Data Block has been requested for this track by controller input.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-79	The controller shall have the capability to suppress the display of individual FDBs and restore the display of a suppressed FDB.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-96	The controller shall have the capability to request/suppress the display of individual PDBs.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.0-03	The controller shall have the capability to suppress the display of individual LDBs and restore the display of a suppressed LDB.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.0-08	ea. The controller shall have the capability to display LDBs according to the following controller selected LDB filters: altitude limits.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.0-09	eb. The controller shall have the capability to display LDBs according to the following controller selected LDB filters: beacon code limits.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.0-10	ec. The controller shall have the capability to display LDBs according to the following controller selected LDB filters: geographic area within the selected geographic area of concern.	336

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.6.8 (cont'd)	RESTORE DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.1.6.9	SUPPRESS FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-30	d. Suppression - FDEs shall be automatically suppressed from one or more lists as a result of the selection by the controller of a suppress FDE action or expiration of an adaptable time after accept handoff is received from an adjacent sector or facility.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-31	d. Suppression - An optional manual acknowledgement mode shall be provided to override automatic suppressions.	340
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.1.6.10	RESTORE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-14	o. Posting - The controller shall have the capability to move FDEs into and out of these special lists and other types of posting lists including those of other sectors.	348
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-42	p. Request FDEs: (Sector Number and/or Facility), (Posting List header), (Flight Identification(s)).	376
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-43	p. Request FDEs: This message shall enable the controller to request one or more FDEs from another sector and/or facility to be displayed in the Flight Data Area at the requesting sector.	377
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.6.10 (cont'd)	RESTORE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDENs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719
A1.1.6.11	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-05	The capability shall be provided to display/delete FDE notations (FDENs) in specified fields of FDEs.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-13	In addition, the capability shall be provided for the controller to display any FDEN through controller FDEN entry.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-29	d. FDENs indicating that radar contact has been lost or radar service has been terminated shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-32	f. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: FDENs associated with the route data field shall uniquely denote radar vector heading and/or direct route clearances, DME arc, and radius clearances.	343
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-35	f. These FDENs shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	343
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-44	h. An FDEN indicating an assigned altitude has been verified or a fix crossing time has been issued, shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	343
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-45	h. FDEN(s) indicating an altitude restriction(s) shall be generated when the controller inputs an altitude restriction message and shall be displayed at the entering position and all positions along the trajectory up to and including the sector in which the altitude restriction applies.	343
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-48	h. Upon controller FDEN entry, this FDEN shall denote that the wrong altitude for direction of flight has been approved with the next sector.	343

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.6.11 (cont'd)	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-52	i. An FDEN indicating a controller request for a pilot to report reaching or leaving an altitude and an FDEN indicating pilot reported altitude other than assigned shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-53	i. An FDEN indicating that an altitude has been reached or vacated shall be generated when the controller inputs a reported altitude message indicating this condition.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-54	j. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: FDENs shall indicate a record(s) of clearances and instructions which have been delivered.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-57	j. These FDENs shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-58	k. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: An FDEN shall denote a controller assigned speed restriction.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-59	k. This FDEN shall be generated upon controller FDEN entry and shall be automatically transferred and displayed at the next sector when a handoff is initiated.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-60	l. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: An FDEN associated with the next fix data field shall indicate when the next fix entered in a progress report is not on the assigned route.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-63	m. This FDEN shall be generated when a hold message is entered by the controller.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-65	n. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: An FDEN shall indicate to the controller that future action is required with respect to the field tagged with this FDEN.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-66	n. This FDEN shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-67	o. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: An FDEN shall denote that a flight has been changed to the next frequency and shall include, at the controller's option, the new frequency and the frequency time change.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-68	o. This FDEN shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-69	o. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: FDENs shall uniquely indicate that VFR flight following, Stage II, TCA, TRSA, or ARSA service is being provided to an aircraft.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-73	p. These FDENs shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	344

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1 6.11 (cont'd)	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-71	q. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: An FDEN shall denote the cancellation of an IFR flight plan.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-72	q. This FDEN shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-73	r. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: An FDEN shall uniquely denote arrival time and clearance void time.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-74	r. These FDENs shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-75	s. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: FDENs associated with the Posted Fix field shall uniquely denote the pilot estimate at this fix and the actual time at this fix.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-76	s. These FDENs shall be automatically generated and displayed when the controller inputs a progress report which contains these coordination times.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-78	t. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: An FDEN associated with the Next Fix field shall denote the pilot estimate for the next fix.	345
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-79	t. This FDEN shall be automatically generated and displayed when the controller inputs a progress report which contains this coordination time.	345
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-70	u. Radar Contact: This message shall be used to identify that a flight is in radar contact or radar contact has been lost or terminated.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-20	f. Hold: The option shall be provided to enter holding instructions, namely hold direction, turns, leg lengths, and time entering and time leaving hold.	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-21	f. Hold: These holding instructions shall be processed only for the display of FDENs.	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-23	g. Progress Report: This message shall be used to update the position in time of an active flight plan.	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-26	h. Reported Altitude: In addition, the option shall be provided to denote that the reported altitude is a report reaching, a report leaving, or other than assigned altitude.	375

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.6.11 (cont'd)	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-27	h. Reported Altitude: These optional fields shall be processed only for the display of FDENs.	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-57	v. Altitude Restriction Message: This message shall be used for processing controller reminders and for the display of FDENs.	378
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDENs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719
A1.1.6.12	DELETE FDE NOTATIONS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-09	The capability shall be provided to display/delete FDE notations (FDENs) in specified fields of FDEs.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-15	Unless otherwise noted, FDENs shall be displayed only at the operational position which has control of the track and shall be automatically deleted when the condition which generated the FDEN no longer exists, or upon controller deletion.	342
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.1.6.13	RESEQUENCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY MANUALLY	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-15	b. Ordering - Flight Data Entries shall be ordered either automatically or manually under controller command.	340

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.6.13 (cont'd)	RESEQUENCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY MANUALLY	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-20	b. Ordering - In manual ordering, the controller shall have the capability to put a new FDE in the appropriate place in a list and to move FDEs with respect to one another.	340
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.1.6.14	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE	3.7.2.2.1.1.10-00	CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	470
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-01	This logical display shall contain controller-entered free-form text notes which have no 'semantic level' meaning to the system, but rather are treated as a string of undifferentiated characters.	470
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-04	These notes shall only be displayed at the entering position and shall remain in the logical display until the controller takes an action to delete them.	471
		20.3.7.1.2.1.12-00	CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	719
		20.3.7.1.2.1.12-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for the Controller Notepad Display in Section 3.7.2.2.1.1.10 except the ATC mail message requirement shall not apply.	719
A1.1.6.50	UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE	3.7.2.2.1.1.10-00	CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	470
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-01	This logical display shall contain controller-entered free-form text notes which have no 'semantic level' meaning to the system, but rather are treated as a string of undifferentiated characters.	470
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-02	The capability shall be provided to quickly and easily edit or modify the contents of these notes.	470
		20.3.7.1.2.1.12-00	CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	719
		20 3.7.1.2.1.12-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for the Controller Notepad Display in Section 3.7.2.2.1.1.10 except the ATC mail message requirement shall not apply.	719
A1.1.6.51	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM LOCAL HOST SYSTEM	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGE	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-08	b. Drop Flight Plan Internal: Flight Identification.	373

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.6.51 (cont'd)	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM LOCAL HOST SYSTEM	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-09	b. Drop Flight Plan Internal: This message shall be used to delete all flight data for an IFR or VFR flight plan from the internal ACCC but will not transmit this delete to any other facility.	374
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDBNs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719
A1.2.1.1	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-48	bd. The conflict alert indicator shall denote when a conflict alert has been calculated for an aircraft.	333
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-58	cb. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FDB: Conflict Alert.	334
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-75	de. Some of the conditions that shall result in display of a FDB for a track are: Aircraft is in conflict with another track that is being presented in Full Data Block format at this sector.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-19	b. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: FDENs shall uniquely denote conflict alert and minimum safe altitude warning.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-20	b. These FDENs shall be automatically generated and displayed.	342
		20.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.1.1 (cont'd)	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION	20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-01	Conflict Alerts, Conflict Resolution Advisories, Minimum Safe Altitude Warnings (except violations of Special Use Airspace) and emergencies shall be displayed in the Alert and Resolution Display in a list with the callsign, alert condition, and computer generated resolution.	717
A1.2.1.5	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT CONFLICT TO SUPERVISOR	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.2.1.6	CHOOSE CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-00	CONFLICT RESOLUTION AND MSAW ADVISORIES	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-01	The Situation Display shall contain conflict and MSAW resolution advisories.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-03	Up to four controller selectable conflict resolution options shall be displayed for each Conflict Alert, and Track/Airspace Conflict if available from the CRA MSAW function.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-04	The options shall be displayed and updated every (parameter) seconds until the conflict has been resolved.	338
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-01	Conflict Alerts, Conflict Resolution Advisories, Minimum Safe Altitude Warnings (except violations of Special Use Airspace) and emergencies shall be displayed in the Alert and Resolution Display in a list with the callsign, alert condition, and computer generated resolution.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-02	The alert entries in the list shall remain displayed until the alert condition no longer exists or the controller suppresses the alert from the display.	717

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.1.7	REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION FOR RESOLUTION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-00	CONFLICT RESOLUTION AND MSAW ADVISORIES	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-01	The Situation Display shall contain conflict and MSAW resolution advisories.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-03	Up to four controller selectable conflict resolution options shall be displayed for each Conflict Alert, and Track/Airspace Conflict if available from the CRA MSAW function.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-04	The options shall be displayed and updated every (parameter) seconds until the conflict has been resolved.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-05	The options shall consider aircraft characteristics, if known, and normal controller and pilot reaction time.	338
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-01	Conflict Alerts, Conflict Resolution Advisories, Minimum Safe Altitude Warnings (except violations of Special Use Airspace) and emergencies shall be displayed in the Alert and Resolution Display in a list with the callsign, alert condition, and computer generated resolution.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-02	The alert entries in the list shall remain displayed until the alert condition no longer exists or the controller suppresses the alert from the display.	717
A1.2.1.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION	20 3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	717
A1.2.1.9	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.2.1	DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-49	be. The minimum safe altitude warning indicator shall denote when an MSAW alert has been calculated for an aircraft.	333
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-59	cc. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FDB: Minimum Safe Altitude Warning.	334
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-19	b. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: FDENs shall uniquely denote conflict alert and minimum safe altitude warning.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-20	b. These FDENs shall be automatically generated and displayed.	342
		20.3.7.1.1.3-00	INTEGRITY MAINTENANCE CAPABILITY	709
		20.3.7.1.1.3-01	The Initial Sector Suite shall provide the safeguards necessary to support continuous control of air traffic.	709
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-01	Conflict Alerts, Conflict Resolution Advisories, Minimum Safe Altitude Warnings (except violations of Special Use Airspace) and emergencies shall be displayed in the Alert and Resolution Display in a list with the callsign, alert condition, and computer generated resolution.	717
A1.2.2.2	FORWARD NOTICE OF VALID MSAW OR FLIGHT ASSIST TO SUPERVISOR	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.2.5	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-03	These categories shall include, but not be limited to, several groups of fixes, several groups of airways, sector boundaries grouped by altitude, special use airspace boundaries, airports, obstructions, fixes, minimum vector altitudes (MVA), military routes, holding pattern ... (See SLS).	324
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
A1.2.2.7	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	717
A1.2.3.3	REQUEST RELEASE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.2.3.4	RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.2.3.5	RECEIVE APPROVAL FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.2.3.7	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.3.7 (cont'd)	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
A1.2.3.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	717
A1.2.4.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
A1.2.4.2	EVALUATE CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY APPROPRIATENESS FOR PILOT/ ROUTE/ ALTITUDE/ WEATHER	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-00	CONFLICT RESOLUTION AND MSAW ADVISORIES	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-01	The Situation Display shall contain conflict and MSAW resolution advisories.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-03	Up to four controller selectable conflict resolution options shall be displayed for each Conflict Alert, and Track/Airspace Conflict if available from the CRA MSAW function.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-04	The options shall be displayed and updated every (parameter) seconds until the conflict has been resolved.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-05	The options shall consider aircraft characteristics, if known, and normal controller and pilot reaction time.	338
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.4.2 (cont'd)	EVALUATE CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY APPROPRIATENESS FOR PILOT/ ROUTE/ ALTITUDE/ WEATHER	20.3.7.1.2.1.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-01	Conflict Alerts, Conflict Resolution Advisories, Minimum Safe Altitude Warnings (except violations of Special Use Airspace) and emergencies shall be displayed in the Alert and Resolution Display in a list with the callsign, alert condition, and computer generated resolution.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-02	The alert entries in the list shall remain displayed until the alert condition no longer exists or the controller suppresses the alert from the display.	717
A1.2.4.4	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.2.4.11	EVALUATE MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY IN RELATION TO AIRCRAFT TYPE/ PILOT'S INTENTIONS	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-00	CONFLICT RESOLUTION AND MSAW ADVISORIES	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-01	The Situation Display shall contain conflict and MSAW resolution advisories.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-03	Up to four controller selectable conflict resolution options shall be displayed for each Conflict Alert, and Track/Airspace Conflict if available from the CRA MSAW function.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-04	The options shall be displayed and updated every (parameter) seconds until the conflict has been resolved.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-05	The options shall consider aircraft characteristics, if known, and normal controller and pilot reaction time.	338
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.4.11 (cont'd)	EVALUATE MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY IN RELATION TO AIRCRAFT TYPE/ PILOT'S INTENTIONS	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-01	Conflict Alerts, Conflict Resolution Advisories, Minimum Safe Altitude Warnings (except violations of Special Use Airspace) and emergencies shall be displayed in the Alert and Resolution Display in a list with the callsign, alert condition, and computer generated resolution.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-02	The alert entries in the list shall remain displayed until the alert condition no longer exists or the controller suppresses the alert from the display.	717
A1.2.4.13	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR NON-CONTROLLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.2.5.1	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-00	CONFLICT RESOLUTION AND MSAW ADVISORIES	336
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	717
A1.2.5.2	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-21	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: Flight Identification (Aircraft 1), Flight Identification (Aircraft 2), (Suppress/Restore Alert Indicator), (Suppress/Restore Resolution Advisory (all displays)).	369

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.5.2 (cont'd)	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-22	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of conflict alert and conflict resolution information after it is forced at a sector by the Conflict Alert and Conflict Resolution Advisory functions.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-23	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the alert indicator on all logical displays after it is displayed for that position without affecting the display of the resolution advisory.	369
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-02	The alert entries in the list shall remain displayed until the alert condition no longer exists or the controller suppresses the alert from the display.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.2.5.3	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR GROUP SUPPRESSION	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-26	j. Group Suppression: Action Indicator, (Add, Delete, Print), Group Identification Number, Flight Identification (up to 15), (Airspace), (Altitude Range), (Time Period).	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-27	j. Group Suppression: This message shall be used to suppress the display of the Conflict Alert and Conflict Resolution Advisory functions for tracks purposely operating within the minimum separation parameters of the Conflict Alert function and optionally within an adapted airspace ... (See SLS).	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-28	j.1 The Group Suppression message shall be used to: establish and suppress a group at a position or within an adapted airspace.	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-29	j.2 The Group Suppression message shall be used to: suppress an existing group at a position or within an adapted airspace.	370
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.5.3 (cont'd)	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR GROUP SUPPRESSION	20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.2.5.4	SUPPRESS MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR AN AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-32	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: Flight Identification, (Suppress Alert Indicator), (Suppress Resolution Advisory (all displays)), (Facility).	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-33	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of MSAW alerts and MSAW resolution for a single aircraft either for that particular sector or the entire facility after display of that information has been ... (See SLS).	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-35	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on the Situation Display without affecting the display of the resolution advisory on the Alert and Resolution Display.	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-36	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on all logical displays.	370
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.2.5.5	SUPPRESS MSAW FUNCTION FOR AN AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-32	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: Flight Identification, (Suppress Alert Indicator), (Suppress Resolution Advisory (all displays)), (Facility).	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-33	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of MSAW alerts and MSAW resolution for a single aircraft either for that particular sector or the entire facility after display of that information has been ... (See SLS).	370

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.5.5 (cont'd)	SUPPRESS MSAW FUNCTION FOR AN AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-34	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the alert indicator on all logical displays after it is displayed for that position without affecting the display of the resolution advisory.	370
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-02	The alert entries in the list shall remain displayed until the alert condition no longer exists or the controller suppresses the alert from the display.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.2.5.6	SUPPRESS CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-21	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: Flight Identification (Aircraft 1), Flight Identification (Aircraft 2), (Suppress/Restore Alert Indicator), (Suppress/Restore Resolution Advisory (all displays)).	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-22	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of conflict alert and conflict resolution information after it is forced at a sector by the Conflict Alert and Conflict Resolution Advisory functions.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-24	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on the Situation Display without affecting the display of the resolution advisory on the Alert and Resolution Display.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-25	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on all logical displays.	370
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.5.6 (cont'd)	SUPPRESS CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT	20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.2.5.7	RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION TO NORMAL	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-09	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-21	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: Flight Identification (Aircraft 1), Flight Identification (Aircraft 2), (Suppress/Restore Alert Indicator), (Suppress/Restore Resolution Advisory (all displays)).	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-22	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of conflict alert and conflict resolution information after it is forced at a sector by the Conflict Alert and Conflict Resolution Advisory functions.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-23	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the alert indicator on all logical displays after it is displayed for that position without affecting the display of the resolution advisory.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-24	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on the Situation Display without affecting the display of the resolution advisory on the Alert and Resolution Display.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-25	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on all logical displays.	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-26	j. Group Suppression: Action Indicator, (Add, Delete, Print), Group Identification Number, Flight Identification (up to 15), (Airspace), (Altitude Range), (Time Period).	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-30	j.3 The Group Suppression message shall be used to: delete an existing group at a position or within an adapted airspace.	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-32	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: Flight Identification, (Suppress Alert Indicator), (Suppress Resolution Advisory (all displays)), (Facility).	370

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.5.7 (cont'd)	RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION TO NORMAL	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-33	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of MSAW alerts and MSAW resolution for a single aircraft either for that particular sector or the entire facility after display of that information has been ... (See SLS).	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-34	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the alert indicator on all logical displays after it is displayed for that position without affecting the display of the resolution advisory.	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-35	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on the Situation Display without affecting the display of the resolution advisory on the Alert and Resolution Display.	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-36	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on all logical displays.	370
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.3.1.1	EVALUATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION FOR EFFECT ON TRAFFIC FLOW	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-02	These lists shall include but not be limited to the following: a) Depa ture List, b) Inbound List, c) Hold Lis , d) VFR Inhibit List, e) Auto Handoff Inhibit List, f) Metering Advisory List, g) Beacon Code List, and h) Group Suppression List.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-03	Lists a through g shall present the same information presented by the Host System at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation except List g shall display only manually entered beacon codes.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.1.1 (cont'd)	EVALUATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION FOR EFFECT ON TRAFFIC FLOW	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.1.2	CHOOSE OPTION TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
A1.3.1.6	RECEIVE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.1.7	RECEIVE METERING DATA	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.1.8	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD/ REROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONTINGENCY	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.1.9	REQUEST EXCEPTION TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.1.10	REVIEW TRAFFIC DEMANDS AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS WITH SUPERVISOR	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-02	These lists shall include but not be limited to the following: a) Departure List, b) Inbound List, c) Hold List, d) VFR Inhibit List, e) Auto Handoff Inhibit List, f) Metering Advisory List, g) Beacon Code List, and h) Group Suppression List.	717

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.1.10 (cont'd)	REVIEW TRAFFIC DEMANDS AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS WITH SUPERVISOR	20.3.7.1.2.1.5-03	Lists a through g shall present the same information presented by the Host System at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation except List g shall display only manually entered beacon codes.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.1.13	RECEIVE APPROVAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.1.14	RECEIVE DENIAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.1.16	REQUEST METERING ADVISORY LIST	20.3.7.1.2.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-02	These lists shall include but not be limited to the following: a) Departure List, b) Inbound List, c) Hold List, d) VFR Inhibit List, e) Auto Handoff Inhibit List, f) Metering Advisory List, g) Beacon Code List, and h) Group Suppression List.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-05	Each list shall be independently displayed or suppressed on controller command.	718
A1.3.2.1	PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE OR ROUTE DEVIATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
A1.3.2.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT RESUMING NORMAL FLIGHT PLAN	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.2.2 (cont'd)	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT RESUMING NORMAL FLIGHT PLAN	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-17	The controller shall be able to select and deselect the display of each category of target or track data and up to five previous positions of history data.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-86	Movement of the displayed data block shall be minimal on a scan-to-scan basis.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-00	TRACK VECTOR	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-01	The Situation Display shall contain a velocity/distance vector associated with each track.	336
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.3.2.4	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.2.5	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.2.6	DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION	3.7.1.2 1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-29	d. Track status shall be coded within the track position symbol, leader line, or FDB and shall denote when a track is in coast, hold, flight plan extrapolation, or out of association with its paired flight plan.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.2.6 (cont'd)	DETECT LATERAL / ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1 3-46	bb. Altitude nonconformance indicator shall denote the status of a tracked aircraft's reported altitude in relation to its assigned altitude. In addition, it shall denote when Mode C fails Mode C reasonableness checks.	333
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-66	cj. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FDB: Altitude non-conformance.	334
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1 03	Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	341
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.3.2.9	REQUEST DISPLAY OF FDE FOR FLIGHT PLAN	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-01	This logical display shall contain flight information for aircraft under the control of the sector, those not yet under the control of the sector, and those of interest to the sector.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-02	A subset of this information for one aircraft (flight) shall be displayed as a Flight Data Entry (FDE) in one or more lists within the Flight Data Display.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-42	p. Request FDEs: (Sector Number and/or Facility), (Posting List Header), (Flight Identification(s)).	376
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-43	p. Request FDEs: This message shall enable the controller to request one or more FDEs from another sector and/or facility to be displayed in the Flight Data Area at the requesting sector.	377
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.2.9 (cont'd)	REQUEST DISPLAY OF FDE FOR FLIGHT PLAN	20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDENs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719
A1.3.2.10	EVALUATE FLIGHT DATA TO DETERMINE FUTURE COURSE OF ACTION	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-02	A subset of this information for one aircraft (flight) shall be displayed as a Flight Data Entry (FDE) in one or more lists within the Flight Data Display.	339
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.3.2.11	EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.2.11 (cont'd)	EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-01	This logical display shall contain flight information for aircraft under the control of the sector, those not yet under the control of the sector, and those of interest to the sector.	339
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.3.2.12	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-66	cj. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FDB: Altitude non-conformance.	334
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions	715
A1.3.2.13	EVALUATE THE OBSERVED UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATOR IN THE FDB TO DETERMINE THE PROPER COURSE OF ACTION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-46	bb. Altitude nonconformance indicator shall denote the status of a tracked aircraft's reported altitude in relation to its assigned altitude. In addition, it shall denote when Mode C fails Mode C reasonableness checks.	333
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.2.13 (cont'd)	EVALUATE THE OBSERVED UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATOR IN THE FCB TO DETERMINE THE PROPER COURSE OF ACTION	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.3.2.14	DETECT UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-46	bb. Altitude nonconformance indicator shall denote the status of a tracked aircraft's reported altitude in relation to its assigned altitude. In addition, it shall denote when Mode C fails Mode C reasonableness checks.	333
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.3.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION IMPOSED/ RELEASE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.3.3	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE FROM SUPERVISOR/ CONTROLLER/ PILOT	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.3.5	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION STATUS CHANGE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-07	When the special use airspace becomes active, or at an adapted time prior to activation, the special use airspace boundary shall automatically be displayed and emphasized.	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-08	The activation period, altitude limits, and controlling agency associated with the special use airspace shall be displayed in or near the displayed boundary.	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-10	The special use airspace boundary shall remain emphasized until the controller takes a manual action to deemphasize it.	324

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.3.5 (cont'd)	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION STATUS CHANGE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-11	At the expiration of the activaton period or upon receipt of a deactivation message the special use airspace boundary shall continue to be presented until the controller takes a manual action to inhibit it from display.	324
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.3.3.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION/ RELEASE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.4.1	DETERMINE DESCENT TIME OR POINT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-02	These lists shall include but not be limited to the following: a) Departure List, b) Inbound List, c) Hold List, d) VFR Inhibit List, e) Auto Handoff Inhibit List, f) Metering Advisory List, g) Beacon Code List, and h) Group Suppression List.	717
A1.3.4.3	OBSERVE METERING ADVISORY LIST FOR METERING REQUIREMENTS	20.3.7.1.2.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-02	These lists shall include but not be limited to the following: a) Departure List, b) Inbound List, c) Hold List, d) VFR Inhibit List, e) Auto Handoff Inhibit List, f) Metering Advisory List, g) Beacon Code List, and h) Group Suppression List.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-03	Lists a through g shall present the same information presented by the Host System at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation except List g shall display only manually entered beacon codes.	717
A1.3.4.4	REQUEST AIRCRAFT BE REROUTED	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.4.4 (cont'd)	REQUEST AIRCRAFT BE REROUTED	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.4.5	PROJECT MENTALLY THE RANGE/ BEARING BETWEEN AIRCRAFT	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
A1.3.5.1	VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.3.5.2	ENTER REPORTED ALTITUDE	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-24	h. Reported Altitude: Flight Identification, Altitude(s), (Indicator denoting Report Reaching), (Indicator denoting Report Leaving), (Indicator denoting that reported altitude is other than assigned altitude).	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-25	h. Reported Altitude: This message shall be used to enter, modify, or delete a reported altitude.	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-26	h. Reported Altitude: In addition, the option shall be provided to denote that the reported altitude is a report reaching, a report leaving, or other than assigned altitude.	375
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2 2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDENs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.5.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF MISSED APPROACH	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1 2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.3.6.1	OBSERVE AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		20.3.7 1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1 1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.3.6.2	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.14-00	GEOGRAPHIC TAGGING	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.14-02	The capability shall be provided for the controller to enter a string of alphanumerics starting at any geographic point designated by the CPSD or controller entered fix.	338
		3.7.2.2.1.1.18-00	CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	470
		3.7.2.2.1.1.18-01	This logical display shall contain controller-entered free-form text notes which have no 'semantic level' meaning to the system, but rather are treated as a string of undifferentiated characters.	470
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.12-00	CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	719

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.6.2 (cont'd)	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE	20.3.7.1.2.1.12-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for the Controller Notepad Display in Section 3.7.2.2.1.1.10 except the ATC mail message requirement shall not apply.	715
A1.3.6.3	FLIGHT-FOLLOW AN OBSERVED NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-05	b. Track: Flight Identification, Track Action (Coast, Start, Drop, etc.), (Track Start Position), (Speed), (Heading), (Assigned Altitude).	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-06	b. Track: This message shall be used to change the tracking status of an aircraft.	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-07	b. Track: The Track message shall be designed to enable the controller to modify the tracking function for a particular aircraft.	368
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1 2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.3.6.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.6.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3 7.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.7.2	FORWARD APPROVAL FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.7.3	FORWARD DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.7.4	SUPPRESS MAP ASSOCIATED WITH TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-02	Map data shall be divided into many categories.	324
		3.7.1.2 1.1.1.2-03	These categories shall include, but not be limited to, several groups of fixes, several groups of airways, sector boundaries grouped by altitude, special use airspace boundaries, airports, obstructions, fixes, minimum vector altitudes (MVA), military routes, holding pattern ... (See SLS).	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-04	Each category shall be independently selectable for display by the controller.	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-06	The controller shall be able to select/deselect a special use cirspace boundary for display on an area-by-area basis.	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-11	At the expiration of the activaton period or upon receipt of a deactivation message the special use airspace boundary shall continue to be presented until the controller takes a manual action to inhibit it from display	324
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.7.6	SELECT MAP DISPLAY OF ADAPTED AIRSPACE REQUESTED FOR USE BY ANOTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-01	The Situation Display shall contain geographic map data set in adaptation.	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-02	Map data shall be divided into many categories.	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-03	These categories shall include, but not be limited to, several groups of fixes, several groups of airways, sector boundaries grouped by altitude, special use airspace boundaries, airports, obstructions, fixes, minimum vector altitudes (MVA), military routes, holding pattern ... (See SLS).	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-04	Each category shall be independently selectable for display by the controller.	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-06	The controller shall be able to select/deselect a special use airspace boundary for display on an area-by-area basis.	324
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.3.7.7	EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING AIRSPACE TEMPORARILY	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-01	This logical display shall contain flight information for aircraft under the control of the sector, those not yet under the control of the sector, and those of interest to the sector.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-02	A subset of this information for one aircraft (flight) shall be displayed as a Flight Data Entry (FDE) in one or more lists within the Flight Data Display.	339
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.7.7 (cont'd)	EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING AIRSPACE TEMPORARILY	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.3.7.8	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2 1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.8.1	REQUEST TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.8.2	RECEIVE RELEASE/ USE OF AIRSPACE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.8.3	RECEIVE REJECTION OF USE OF AIRSPACE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.8.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.1.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE ON REQUESTED CLEARANCE OF AIRCRAFT LEAVING HIS SECTOR	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.1.2	RECEIVE CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM ATCT/ FSS/ PILOT/ SUPERVISOR	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.1.4	FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.1.5	REQUEST CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.1.6	RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.1.7	RECEIVE CLEARANCE DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	719
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.1.8	RECEIVE ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL REQUESTED OF ANOTHER CONTROLLER	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.1.10	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.1.10 (cont'd)	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.1.7-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM ATC RADARS	337
		3.7.1.2 1.1.1.7-01	The Situation Display shall, at the controller's option, display graphic weather constructed from data obtained from Air Traffic Control radars.	337
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-02	These lists shall include but not be limited to the following: a) Departure List, b) Inbound List, c) Hold List, d) VFR Inhibit List, e) Auto Handoff Inhibit List, f) Metering Advisory List, g) Beacon Code List, and h) Group Suppression List.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-03	Lists a through g shall present the same information presented by the Host System at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation except List g shall display only manually entered beacon codes.	717
A1.4.1.13	EVALUATE FDE CHANGES FOR CLEARANCE PLANNING OR FUTURE ACTIONS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-21	c. Updating – Flight Data fields shall be updated by the system because of direct modifications of the flight data fields or system processing of flight changes.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-23	c. Updating – Option 1 shall provide automatic update of information in the FDE with emphasis of the new data.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-24	c. Updating – Automatic update shall consist of the existing data being replaced by the new data.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-26	c. Updating – Option 2 shall provide for the automatic update in the FDE with emphasis of the new data and shall require controller acknowledgment to delete the emphasis.	340

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.1.13 (cont'd)	EVALUATE FDE CHANGES FOR CLEARANCE PLANNING OR FUTURE ACTIONS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-27	c. Updating - Option 3 shall provide new data to be displayed and emphasized in the Flight Data Readout Area on the Flight Data Display and shall require controller acknowledgment before updating the FDE.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-28	c. Updating - The data in this area shall include the flight identification, field identifier, and the new data.	340
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.4.1.15	PERCEIVE NEED FOR AMENDED CLEARANCE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-03	Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	341
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.4.2.1	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.2.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G., OVERDUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT)	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.2.4	DETECT A PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM (E.G., HYPOXIA, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE)	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status, Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-47	bc. Exception beacon code shall denote when a track's reported beacon code/Mode S address differs from its assigned beacon code/Mode S address.	333
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-57	cd. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FDB: Beacon Code 7700 (Emergency), 7600 (Radio Failure), and adaptable codes for Hijack, Suspect Aircraft, and other possible uses.	334
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.4.2.5	FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-03	a. Flight Data Amendment: Flight Identification, Field to be Modified, New Data.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-04	a. Flight Data Amendment: This message shall be used to modify, add to, or delete previously entered flight data for any flight plan.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-07	a. Flight Data Amendment: The flight data fields that can be amended are listed in Table 3.7-1. (See SLS).	373
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.2.5 (cont'd)	FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.4.2.6	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF AIRCRAFT HAVING FLIGHT PROBLEMS	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.2.7	REQUEST RELAY OF INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.2.8	CONDUCT SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT WITHOUT RADIO CONTACT	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.2.9	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-17	The controller shall be able t select and deselect the display of each category of target or track data and up to five previous positions of history data.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-26	b. The ident indicator shall be coded within the target position symbol.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.2.9 (cont'd)	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-86	Movement of the displayed data block shall be minimal on a scan-to-scan basis.	335
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.4.2.10	CONDUCT RADIO/ RADAR SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.2.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.2.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDO AIRCRAFT	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.2.13	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT SUPERVISOR WILL CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDO AIRCRAFT	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.2.13 (cont'd)	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT SUPERVISOR WILL CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDO AIRCRAFT	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.2.14	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-57	ca. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FDB: Beacon Code 7700 (Emergency), 7600 (Radio Failure), and adaptable codes for Hijack, Suspect Aircraft, and other possible uses.	334
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.4.3.1	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-03	Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	341
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.4.3.2	RECEIVE REVIEW/ NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.3.2 (cont'd)	RECEIVE REVIEW/ NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.3.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATIONS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.4.1	OBSERVE NEW FLIGHT PLAN POSTING	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-01	This logical display shall contain flight information for aircraft under the control of the sector, those not yet under the control of the sector, and those of interest to the sector.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-02	A subset of this information for one aircraft (flight) shall be displayed as a Flight Data Entry (FDE) in one or more lists within the Flight Data Display.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-03	An FDE shall be displayed for a Flight Plan or a Trial Plan.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-11	a. Posting – The capability shall be provided to operate the sector such that FDE's are automatically posted and emphasized in the Flight Data Area and remain emphasized until the controller explicitly acknowledges each FDE or inhibits the emphasis capability.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-12	a. Posting – When the capability is inhibited, FDE's are automatically posted without emphasis in the Flight Data Area, and the controller shall have no acknowledgement duties.	340
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.4.4.2	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-01	This logical display shall contain flight information for aircraft under the control of the sector, those not yet under the control of the sector, and those of interest to the sector.	339

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.4.2 (cont'd)	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-02	A subset of this information for one aircraft (flight) shall be displayed as a Flight Data Entry (FDE) in one or more lists within the Flight Data Display.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-03	An FDE shall be displayed for a Flight Plan or a Trial Plan.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-01	Each Flight Data Entry shall be composed of a set of fields and subfields.	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-03	Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-06	If the required display area is not sufficient to display the route of flight or the entire set of remarks, an indicator denoting insufficient display area shall be displayed in the Route Information field.	342
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.4.4.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-15	e. Flight Plan: Callsign, (Flight Rules), (Type of Flight), (Number of Aircraft), Type of Aircraft, (Model Number), (Heavy Jet Indicator), Equipment, Departure Point, Departure Time, Coordination Fix, Coordination Time/Elapsed Time to Coordinate Fix, True Air Speed, Altitude, Route, ... (See SLS).	37x
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-16	e. Flight Plan. This message shall be used to enter flight plan data into the system for a flight.	574
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-17	e. Flight Plan: Either the Departure Point and Departure Time or the Coordination Fix and Coordination Time/Elapsed Time to Coordination Fix shall be included.	574
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.4.3 (cont'd)	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN	20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDENs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719
A1.4.4.4	ACKNOWLEDGE NEW FLIGHT PLAN RECEIPT	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-06	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-11	a. Posting - The capability shall be provided to operate the sector such that FDE's are automatically posted and emphasized in the Flight Data Area and remain emphasized until the controller explicitly acknowledges each FDE or inhibits the emphasis capability.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-44	g. FDEs shall be emphasized if: The manual acknowledge mode for automatically posting FDEs is selected.	341
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.4.4.5	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR ERRORS/ DATA LIST SEQUENCE	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-09	a. Posting - The capability shall be provided to display the different types of FDEs in separate lists.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-10	a. Posting - This organization of FDEs shall be provided at the option of the controller.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-20	b. Ordering - In manual ordering, the controller shall have the capability to put a new FDE in the appropriate place in a list and to move FDEs with respect to one another.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-35	f. Formatting - The controller shall be able to select a format for all FDEs, a different format for all FDEs in each separate posting list, and/or a different format for a particular FDE from the formats available at his position.	341
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.4.9	QUERY THE RELAYER OF A FLIGHT PLAN	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.4.11	ENTER STEREO FLIGHT PLAN	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-33	k. Stereo Flight Plan: Callsign, (A/C Data), (Speed), Coordination Time, (Altitude), Stereo Tag, (Remarks).	376
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-34	k. Stereo Flight Plan: This message shall be used to enter an abbreviated flight plan.	376
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDENs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719
A1.4.4.12	ENTER VFR FLIGHT PLAN	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-52	u. VFR Flight Plan: Aircraft Identification, (A/C Data), (Beacon Code), (Departure Point), (Destination), (True Air Speed), (Coordination Fix), (Coordination Time), (Altitude), (Route), (Estimated Point of Penetration of ADIZ/DEWIZ Boundary), (Elapsed Time to Point of ADIZ/DEWIZ ... (See SLS).	377
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-53	u. VFR Flight Plan: This message shall be used to establish a set of data for a VFR flight.	377
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-54	u. VFR Flight Plan: The coordination field shall be used to designate that posting determination shall be performed on the VFR flight plan and to route VFR flight data to controller designated positions and facilities.	377
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.4.12 (cont'd)	ENTER VFR FLIGHT PLAN	20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDENs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719
A1.4.4.13	REQUEST FLIGHT PLAN READOUT	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-36	In addition to the Flight Data Area, a Flight Data Readout Area shall be established to display all the flight data on one particular flight that is selected by the controller.	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.6-04	The Response Display shall contain information that is a response to a query made by the controller to the data base such as a flight plan readout, a route readout, weather data readout, or ATC mail message readout.	358
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for the Message Composition and Response Display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.6 with the exception that a trial plan readout shall not be provided.	718
A1.4.5.1	RECEIVE FLIGHT DATA REVISION	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-21	c. Updating - Flight Data fields shall be updated by the system because of direct modifications of the flight data fields or system processing of flight changes.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-23	c. Updating - Option 1 shall provide automatic update of information in the FDE with emphasis of the new data.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-24	c. Updating - Automatic update shall consist of the existing data being replaced by the new data.	340

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.5.1 (cont'd)	RECEIVE FLIGHT DATA REVISION	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-26	c. Updating - Option 2 shall provide for the automatic update in the FDE with emphasis of the new data and shall require controller acknowledgment to delete the emphasis.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-27	c. Updating - Option 3 shall provide new data to be displayed and emphasized in the Flight Data Readout Area on the Flight Data Display and shall require controller acknowledgment before updating the FDE.	340
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2 1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.4.5.2	EMPHASIZE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY POSTING FOR REMINDER ACTION	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-40	It shall be possible for the controller to emphasize an entire FDE, FDE field, and FDE subfields.	341
		20.3.7 1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.4.5.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-01	The data fields shall be input in an order that facilitates the human interface.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-02	Several new messages shall be required to input flight data changes.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-03	a. Flight Data Amendment: Flight Identification, Field to be Modified, New Data.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-04	a. Flight Data Amendment: This message shall be used to modify, add to, or delete previously entered flight data for any flight plan.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-05	a. Flight Data Amendment: This message shall be used to enter a flight rule change from either VFR to IFR or IFR to VFR.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-06	a. Flight Data Amendment: Amendment data, when accepted, shall become a part of the flight data base.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-07	a. Flight Data Amendment: The flight data fields that can be amended are listed in Table 3.7-1. (See SLS).	373

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.5.3 (cont'd)	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDENs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719
A1.4.5.4	ENTER PILOT'S POSITION REPORT IN SYSTEM	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-22	g. Progress Report: Flight Identification, Fix, (Actual Time at Fix), (Pilot Estimate at Fix), (Next Fix), (Pilot Estimate ot Next Fix), (Altitude).	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-23	g. Progress Report: This message shall be used to update the position in time of an active flight plan.	375
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-02	All supervisory messages applicable to the Host or E-DARC shall continue to be enterable at the input devices used prior to ISSS installation.	719
A1.4.5.5	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY EMPHASIS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-40	It shall be possible for the controller to emphasize an entire FDE, FDE field, and FDE subfields.	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-41	The controller shall subsequently be able to restore the FDE to its normal display.	341
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-37	n. FDE and Data Field Emphasis: Flight Identification, Field to be Emphasized, Emphasized data.	376

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.5.5 (cont'd)	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY EMPHASIS	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-38	n. FDE and Data Field Emphasis: This message shall enable the controller to add, modify, or delete emphasis on certain data fields in Table 3.7-1.	376
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDENs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719
A1.4.5.9	INFORM CONTROLLER UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.5.10	RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.5.11	RECEIVE REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGES	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.6.1	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.6.1 (cont'd)	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-45	ba. Handoff status shall denote when a handoff has been initiated, accepted or retracted for a track. The identity of the initiating sector/position shall be denoted to both the initiating and the receiving sectors/positions.	333
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-61	ce. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FDB: Track in handoff status to the sector.	334
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-72	db. Some of the conditions that shall result in the display of a FDB for a track are: Aircraft is in handoff or pointout status to this sector.	334
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.4.6.2	DENY HANDOFF	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-02	a. Accept/Retract/Reject Handoff: Flight Identification(s), (Reject Indicator).	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-03	a. Accept/Retract/Reject Handoff: This message shall be used to accept or reject control of a track or tracks whose initiate handoff message was addressed to the entering sector from a designated sector.	368
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.4.6.3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	336
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-05	b. Track: Flight Identification, Track Action (Coast, Start, Drop, etc.), (Track Start Position), (Speed), (Heading), (Assigned Altitude).	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-06	b. Track: This message shall be used to change the tracking status of on aircraft.	368

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.6.3 (cont'd)	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-07	b. Track: The Track message shall be designed to enable the controller to modify the tracking function for a particular aircraft.	368
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.4.6.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-02	a. Accept/Retract/Reject Handoff: Flight Identification(s), (Reject Indicator).	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-03	a. Accept/Retract/Reject Handoff: This message shall be used to accept or reject control of a track or tracks whose initiate handoff message was addressed to the entering sector from a designated sector.	369
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.4.6.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.6.6 (cont'd)	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.4.6.7	RECEIVE CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.6.8	REQUEST TRANSFER OF CONTROL	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.7.1	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-08	c. Initiate Handoff: Flight Identification, (Sector or Facility).	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-09	c. Initiate Handoff: This message shall be used to manually initiate the transfer of control of a tracked aircraft from one sector or facility to another.	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-10	c. Initiate Handoff: When sector or facility is not entered, the transfer of control shall be initiated to the next sector or facility the flight will enter based on its trajectory.	368
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.4.7.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.7.2 (cont'd)	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-45	ba. Handoff status shall denote when a handoff has been initiated, accepted or retracted for a track. The identity of the initiating sector/position shall be denoted to both the initiating and the receiving sectors/positions.	333
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.4.7.3	RETRACT HANDOFF	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-02	a. Accept/Retract/Reject Handoff: Flight Identification(s). (Reject Indicator).	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-04	a. Accept/Retract/Reject Handoff: If the message is entered for an aircraft already under control of the sector or facility entering the message, it shall be interpreted as a retraction of the transfer of control.	368
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.4.7.4	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	325
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-45	ba. Handoff status shall denote when a handoff has been initiated, accepted or retracted for a track. The identity of the initiating sector/position shall be denoted to both the initiating and the receiving sectors/positions.	333
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.7.7	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.7.8	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-14	Displayed target/track and associated Data Blocks shall be removed from the display either after reaching the sector boundary or after a parameter-designated time period has elapsed after a handoff acceptance.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-40	The Situation Display shall also contain a FDB associated with certain tracks within the geographic area of concern.	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.4.7.9	DETECT MANUAL HANDOFF MODE INDICATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-53	bi. The handoff alert indication shall denote any of the following conditions: when a handoff, which was automatically initiated, has not been accepted after a parameter designated time; when the automatic handoff function is inhibited for a track; when a handoff, which was manually ... (See SLS).	333
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.7.9 (cont'd)	DETECT MANUAL HANDOFF MODE INDICATION	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite system shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.4.7.10	REQUEST TRANSFER OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA TO ANOTHER FACILITY	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3 7.1.2.1.2.2-28	i. Transfer Flight Plan: Flight Identification(s), Facility.	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-29	i. Transfer Flight Plan: This message shall be used to cause the transmission of flight plan data to a Facility (ACCC, TCCC, ARTS, TAAS, or ISSS) regardless of the scheduled time for transmission.	375
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDENs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719
A1.4.7.11	INFORM CONTROLLER OF ANY CONDITIONS AFFECTING TRANSFER OF CONTROL	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.7.12	INFORM CONTROLLER OF RELINQUISHED CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.7.13	DETECT HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.7.13 (cont'd)	DETECT HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-53	bi. The handoff alert indication shall denote any of the following conditions: when a handoff, which was automatically initiated, has not been accepted after a parameter designated time; when the automatic handoff function is inhibited for a track; when a handoff, which was manually ... (See SLS).	333
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-64	ch. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FDB: Handoff Alert.	334
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.4.7.14	REDIRECT HANDOFF	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-66	t. Redirect Handoff: Flight Identification, Sector or Facility.	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-67	t. Redirect Handoff: This message shall provide the means for the initiating controller to redirect a handoff.	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-68	t. Redirect Handoff: A retract handoff message shall be automatically sent to the sector/facility which received the original initiate handoff message.	372
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.4.7.15	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-45	ba. Handoff status shall denote when a handoff has been initiated, accepted or retracted for a track. The identity of the initiating sector/position shall be denoted to both the initiating and the receiving sectors/positions.	333

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.7.15 (cont'd)	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-03	a. Accept/Retract/Reject Handoff: This message shall be used to accept or reject control of a track or tracks whose initiate handoff message was addressed to the entering sector from a designated sector.	368
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.4.8.1	INITIATE POINTOUT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-15	f. Initiate Pointout: Flight Identification, Sector or Facility.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-16	f. Initiate Pointout: This message shall be used to request the display of a Full Data Block at another sector's or Facility's Situation Display.	369
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.4.8.3	FORCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-40	o. FDE Point Out: Flight Identification, (Sector Posting Number), Sector Number.	376
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-41	o. FDE Point Out: This message shall be used to force an FDE displayed at the entering sector to the Flight Data Area at another sector.	376
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.8.3 (cont'd)	FORCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDENs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719
A1.4.8.4	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-51	bg. The initiating sector's/position's pointout indicator shall denote the receiving sector's/position's identification and either an acceptance or a rejection.	333
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-65	s. Pointout Accept/Reject: An appropriate indication shall be made to the sending position.	372
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.4.8.5	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.8.5 (cont'd)	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-51	bg. The initiating sector's/position's pointout indicator shall denote the receiving sector's/position's identification and either an accceptance or a rejection.	333
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-65	s. Pointout Accept/Reject: An appropriate indication shall be made to the sending position.	372
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.4.9.1	RECEIVE POINTOUT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-50	bf. The receiving sector's/position's pointout indicator shall denote the receiving sector's/position's identification.	333
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-60	cd. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FDB: Initiation or receipt of a pointout.	334
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-72	db. Some of the conditions that shall result in the display of a FDB for a track are: Aircraft is in handoff or pointout status to this sector.	334

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.9.1 (cont'd)	RECEIVE POINTOUT	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.4.9.2	ACCEPT POINTOUT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-63	s. Pointout Accept/Reject: Flight Identification, (Reject Indicator).	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-64	s. Pointout Accept/Reject: This message shall provide the means for the controller to accept or reject a Data Block Pointout.	372
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.4.9.3	DENY POINTOUT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-63	s. Pointout Accept/Reject: Flight Identification, (Reject Indicator).	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-64	s. Pointout Accept/Reject: This message shall provide the means for the controller to accept or reject a Data Block Pointout.	372
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.4.9.4	SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK AFTER POINTOUT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-13	e. Force Data Block: Flight Identification.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-14	e. Force Data Block: This message shall be used to cause or remove the forcing of the display of a Full Data Block for an individual aircraft on a Situation Display.	369
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.9.4 (cont'd)	SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK AFTER POINTOUT	20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.4.9.5	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
A1.4.10.2	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.10.6	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH ATCT/ FSS FOR RELAY TO PILOT	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.10.7	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-17	The controller shall be able to select and deselect the display of each category of target or track data and up to five previous positions of history data.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-86	Movement of the displayed data block shall be minimal on a scan-to-scan basis.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-00	TRACK VECTOR	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-01	The Situation Display shall contain a velocity/distance vector associated with each track.	336
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.10.7 (cont'd)	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.4.10.9	DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.10.10	SUGGEST ALTERNATIVE TO CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM CONTROLLER	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.12.1	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-11	d. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Handoff: (Flight Identification), (Sector or Facility).	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-12	d. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Handoff: This message shall provide the capability for enabling or inhibiting the automatic handoff initiation function for the entering sector for a specified aircraft or for all flights to be handed off to a specified sector or facility.	369
		20.3.7.1 2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.4.12.2	RESTORE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-11	d. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Handoff: (Flight Identification), (Sector or Facility).	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-12	d. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Handoff: This message shall provide the capability for enabling or inhibiting the automatic handoff initiation function for the entering sector for a specified aircraft or for all flights to be handed off to a specified sector or facility.	369
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.12.2 (cont'd)	RESTORE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK	20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.4.13.4	DETERMINE FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR	3.7.1.2.1.1.9-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	360
		3.7.1.2.1.1.9-04	b. The following (textual) data shall be displayed: Airmans Information Manual, "Air Traffic Control" FAA Order 7110.65, Other Static Display Categories (Standard Operating Procedures, Letters of Agreement, Position Check Lists, NAVAID/Sector Frequencies), "Oceanic ... (See SLS).	360
		3.7.1.2.1.1.9-05	The capability shall be provided to display data items selected from the above list.	360
		20.3.7.1.2.1.7-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.7-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for the Static Information Display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.9.	718
A1.4.13.7	ISSUE ALTIMETER SETTING	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-02	These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS).	349
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Aeronautical and Meteorological Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-02	The Initial Sector Suite System shall provide for display of any A&M data available from the Host data base at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation.	717
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-38	The above target/track data shall be updated at the scan rate of the radar(s) from which the reports are received.	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-03	Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	341

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.13.8 (cont'd)	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.4.14.1	OBSERVE TARGET ENTERING RADAR COVERAGE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-01	The Situation Display shall contain selected information for the targets and tracks in the geographic area of concern.	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-12	All targets detected by surveilance sensors (transponder, radar or radar reinforced transponder) shall be available for presentation on the Situation Display.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-13	This data shall be presented as position symbols and data blocks.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-16	The Situation Display shall contain current position data for various categories of targets and tracks and position history data for targets.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-20	Track position symbols shall be placed at the target report position if a target report correlated during the most recent radar scan; otherwise, the track position symbol shall be at the predicted track position.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-21	Target position symbols shall be placed at the radar reported position and shall not be the same symbols as used to denote track positions.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-23	a. Target position symbols shall be coded to denote whether the target is primary or beacon.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-24	a. Target position symbols shall distinguish between the classes of primary targets and categories of beacon targets.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-26	b. The ident indicator shall be coded within the target position symbol.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-40	The Situation Display shall also contain a FDB associated with certain tracks within the geographic area of concern.	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-98	The Situation Display shall include Limited Data Blocks for all tracks which pass a controller specified filter and which do not have an associated Full Data Block or Partial Data Block.	336

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.14.1 (cont'd)	OBSERVE TARGET ENTERING RADAR COVERAGE	20.3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.4.14.3	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-02	Map data shall be divided into many categories.	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-03	These categories shall include, but not be limited to, several groups of fixes, several groups of airways, sector boundaries grouped by altitude, special use airspace boundaries, airports, obstructions, fixes, minimum vector altitudes (MVA), military routes, holding pattern ... (See SLS).	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-12	All targets detected by surveilance sensors (transponder, radar or radar reinforced transponder) shall be available for presentation on the Situation Display.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-13	This data shall be presented as position symbols and data blocks.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-16	The Situation Display shall contain current position data for various categories of targets and tracks and position history data for targets.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-20	Track position symbols shall be placed at the target report position if a target report correlated during the most recent radar scan; otherwise, the track position symbol shall be at the predicted track position.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-21	Target position symbols shall be placed at the radar reported position and shall not be the same symbols as used to denote track positions.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-23	a. Target position symbols shall be coded to denote whether the target is primary or beacon.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-24	a. Target position symbols shall distinguish between the classes of primary targets and categories of beacon targets.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-26	b. The ident indicator shall be coded within the target position symbol.	331

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.14.3 (cont'd)	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-99	The LDB shall include the following information, as available: Mode 3/A Code, Mode S indicator/Mode S data link indicator (whichever one is available), Mode C altitude, Ground speed, Aircraft special condition (e.g., emergency/hijack, etc.).	336
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.5.1.2	DETECT A&M ALERT	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-06	Urgent PIREPs which are forced shall be coded as an alert to gain the receiving controller's immediate attention.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-08	d. Posting - 1) Significant aeronautical and meteorological activity shall be alerted to the controller for his review. He shall be able to save or delete the alert from the display.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-17	f. Updating - For updates to A&M data that are not received periodically, the controller shall have the capability to receive an alert that requires an acknowledgment before update or to have the data types already displayed updated automatically.	350
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Aeronautical and Meteorological Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-02	The Initial Sector Suite System shall provide for display of any A&M data available from the Host data base at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation.	717
A1.5.1.3	RECEIVE WEATHER BRIEFING FROM METEOROLOGIST	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.5.1.8	RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.1.8 (cont'd)	RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-02	These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS).	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-07	The capability to process WMSC data shall be included in the ACCC for use prior to RWP availability.	349
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Aeronautical and Meteorological Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-02	The Initial Sector Suite System shall provide for display of any A&M data available from the Host data base at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation.	717
A1.5.1.9	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.5.1.10	INFORM SUPERVISOR/ TMC OF WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.5.1.11	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM ATC RADARS	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7-01	The Situation Display shall, at the controller's option, display graphic weather constructed from data obtained from Air Traffic Control radars.	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-04	The capability shall be provided to access and display PIREPs by a specified geographic area, route, or altitude stratum, based on controller request.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-09	d. Posting - 2) The controller shall have the capability to query the A&M data base for information using appropriate input messages. The data shall be shown to the controller in the Response Area. He shall be able to save or delete the information from display.	349
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.1.11 (cont'd)	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION	20.3.7.1.2.1.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Aeronautical and Meteorological Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-02	The Initial Sector Suite System shall provide for display of any A&M data available from the Host data base at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.5.1.12	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.5.1.13	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR WEATHER INFORMATION	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.5.1.14	FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.5.1.18	REQUEST SUPERVISOR/ TMC TO RELEASE AIRSPACE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.5.1.20	ACKNOWLEDGE A&M ALERT	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirment	Page No.
A1.5.1.20 (cont'd)	ACKNOWLEDGE A&M ALERT	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-08	d. Posting - 1) Significant aeronautical and meteorological activity shall be alerted to the controller for his review. He shall be able to save or delete the alert from the display.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-17	f. Updating - For updates to A&M data that are not received periodically, the controller shall have the capability to receive an alert that requires an acknowleagment before update or to have the data types already displayed updated automatically.	350
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-19	f. Updating - The time of acknowledgement by the controller shall be maintained.	350
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METECROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Aeronautical and Meteorological Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-02	The Initial Sector Suite System shall provide for display of any A&M data available from the Host data base at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation.	717
A1.5.1.50	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ MOVEMENT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM ATC RADARS	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7-01	The Situation Display shall, at the controller's option, display graphic weather constructed from data obtained from Air Traffic Control radars.	337
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.5.1.53	EVALUATE IMPACT OF NEW A&M CONDITION	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-01	This logical display shall contain information directly affecting flight operations but not related to a specific flight.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-02	These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS).	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-08	d. Posting - 1) Significant aeronautical and meteorological activity shall be alerted to the controller for his review. He shall be able to save or delete the alert from the display.	349

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.1.53 (cont'd)	EVALUATE IMPACT OF NEW A&M CONDITION	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-15	f. Updating - If data base information is changed for these types (periodically updated) whose station or location ID is displayed in the A&M Data Display, a time-tagged update shall be made to the displayed data.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-16	f. Updating - Updates to the meteorological display shall be coded to show the controller that an update has occurred.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-18	f. Updating - An appropriate mechanism shall be used to show the controller that an automatic update occurred.	350
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Aeronautical and Meteorological Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-02	The Initial Sector Suite System shall provide for display of any A&M data available from the Host data base at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation.	717
A1.5.1.54	RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-03	Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-04	Route Information shall be displayed according to the following order of precedence: Preferential Route, Route of Flight, and Remarks.	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-09	The capability shall be provided to display/delete FDE notations (FDENs) in specified fields of FDEs.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-80	u. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: An FDEN associated with the Route field shall denote a SWAP or preferential route.	345
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-81	u. The Route field in conjunction with the FDEN shall provide for display of both the SWAP or preferential route and the associated segment of the filed route.	345
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.1.54 (cont'd)	RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.5.2.2	RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT UPDATE (E.G., HOURLY SURFACE OBSERVATION)	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-01	This logical display shall contain information directly affecting flight operations but not related to a specific flight.	349
		3.7.1 2.1.1.3-02	These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS).	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-15	f. Updating - If data base information is changed for these types (periodically updated) whose station or location ID is displayed in the A&M Data Display, a time-tagged update shall be made to the displayed data.	349
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Aeronautical and Meteorological Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-02	The Initial Sector Suite System shall provide for display of any A&M data available from the Host data base at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.5.2.3	DETERMINE WHETHER USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL HAS CHANGED	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-02	These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS).	349
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Aeronautical and Meteorological Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-02	The Initial Sector Suite System shall provide for display of any A&M data available from the Host data base at the time of initial Sector Suite System implementation.	717

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.2.4	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-01	This logical display shall contain information directly affecting flight operations but not related to a specific flight.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-02	These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS).	349
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Aeronautical and Meteorological Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-02	The Initial Sector Suite System shall provide for display of any A&M data available from the Host data base at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation.	717
A1.5.2.5	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/ VFR	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM ATC RADARS	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7-01	The Situation Display shall, at the controller's option, display graphic weather constructed from data obtained from Air Traffic Control radars.	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-01	This logical display shall contain information directly affecting flight operations but not related to a specific flight.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-02	These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS).	349
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Aeronautical and Meteorological Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-02	The Initial Sector Suite System shall provide for display of any A&M data available from the Host data base at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation.	717

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.2.8	RECEIVE GENERAL NATURE NOTAM	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-02	These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS).	349
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Aeronautical and Meteorological Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-02	The Initial Sector Suite System shall provide for display of any A&M data available from the Host data base at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.5.2.50	RECEIVE RUNWAY USE DATA	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.5.2.51	REVIEW DISPLAYED WEATHER INFORMATION	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	717
A1.5.2.52	RECEIVE AIRPORT SPECIFIC NOTAM	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.5.2.53	FORWARD RUNWAY USE DATA	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER	3.7.1.2.1.1.9-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	360
		3.7.1.2.1.1.9-04	b. The following (textual) data shall be displayed: Airmans Information Manual, "Air Traffic Control" FAA Order 7110.65, Other Static Display Categories (Standard Operating Procedures, Letters of Agreement, Position Check Lists, NAVAID/Sector Frequencies), "Oceanic ... (See SLS).	360

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.1.1 (cont'd)	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER	3.7.1.2.1.1.9-05	The capability shall be provided to display data items selected from the above list.	360
		20.3.7.1.2.1.7-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.7-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for the Static Information Display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.9.	718
A1.6.1.2	SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE	3.7.1.2.1.2.9-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-04	b. Sign Off: User Identification, (Operational Responsibility Designator(s)).	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-05	b. Sign Off: This message shall be used to enable a person to sign off an operational position.	390
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-06	d. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Sign on/Sign off messages of Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.9.	719
A1.6.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT	3.7.1.2.1.1.9-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	360
		3.7.1.2.1.1.9-04	b. The following (textual) data shall be displayed: Airmans Information Manual, "Air Traffic Control" FAA Order 7110.65, Other Static Display Categories (Standard Operating Procedures, Letters of Agreement, Position Check Lists, NAVAID/Sector Frequencies), "Oceanic ... (See SLS).	360
		3.7.1.2.1.1.9-05	The capability shall be provided to display data items selected from the above list.	360
		20.3.7.1.2.1.7-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.7-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for the Static Information Display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.9.	718
A1.6.2.3	VERIFY THAT ALL REQUIRED PARAMETERS ARE IN PROPER LOCATION	3.7.1.2.1.1-00	CONTROLLER DISPLAY LANGUAGE	320
		20.3.7.1.2.1-00	DISPLAYED DATA	715

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.2.3 (cont'd)	VERIFY THAT ALL REQUIRED PARAMETERS ARE IN PROPER LOCATION	20.3.7.1.2.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1, paragraphs a through l.	715
A1.6.2.4	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE	3.7.1.2.1.2.9-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-02	a. Sign On: User Identification, Operational Responsibility Designator(s), (Display Preference Set Identifier).	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-03	a. Sign On: This message shall be used to enable a person to sign on an operational position and to optionally invoke his/her display preference set.	390
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-06	d. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Sign on/Sign off messages of Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.9.	719
A1.6.2.5	ADJUST WORKSTATION TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE	3.7.1.1.3.7.5-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-02	Each display preference set shall be uniquely identifiable and shall contain the location and size of logical display viewports on physical displays, the data item assignments to each brightness control group, the selection of display attributes, and the selection of posting, ordering... (See SLS).	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-03	The capability shall be provided for each controller to modify his/her own preference set.	301
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-05	The controller shall be able to display and to invoke an entire preference set or portions of a preference set which deal with individual logical displays.	301
		3.7.1.2.1.1-00	CONTROLLER DISPLAY LANGUAGE	320
		3.7.1.2.1.1-06	a. This adaptation shall establish the physical shape and location of the physical display area which is to be allocated to a particular logical display.	320
		3.7.1.2.1.1-07	a. This adaptation shall be dynamically alterable by the controller and shall permit assignment of all eligible logical displays of an operational position to a single physical display.	320

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.2.5 (cont'd)	ADJUST WORKSTATION TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE	3.7.1.2.1.1-10	a. The system shall provide the capability for the controller to dynamically designate any logical display or a portion of the situation display which is of interest at a given time and to have that window displayed upon a designated portion of one of the available display surfaces.	320
		3.7.1.2.1.1-12	a. The capability for a controller to dynamically define and delete viewports shall be provided.	321
		3.7.1.2.1.1-14	a. The capability shall be provided for the controller to independently control the display selections associated with each logical display for each viewport of that logical display.	321
		3.7.1.2.1.1-18	a. Additionally, the capability shall be provided to enlarge or contract the size of the physical viewport without changing the scaling of the data (resulting in the expansion or reduction of the geographic area displayed).	321
		3.7.1.2.1.1-59	Control of all displayed data within a Sector Suite shall be provided at each Common Console within that suite.	323
		3.7.1.2.3.1.1.1-00	SYMBOL GENERATION	402
		3.7.1.2.3.1.1.1-03	The Console shall provide for operator selection of symbol sizes.	402
		3.7.1.2.3.1.1.4-00	BRIGHTNESS LEVELS	404
		3.7.1.2.3.1.1.4-02	The brightness of data display from each brightness control group shall be controller adjustable independent of all other groups.	404
		20.3.7.1.1.7-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	715
		20.3.7.1.1.7-01	The requirements of 3.7.1.1.3.7.5 shall apply.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1-00	DISPLAYED DATA	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1, paragraphs a through l.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.4.1-00	COMMON CONSOLE	721
		20.3.7.1.2.4.1-01	The requirements for the Common Console in the AAS Specification 3.7.1.2.3.1 shall apply.	721
A1.6.2.6	CHECK WORKSTATION FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS	3.7.1.2.1.1-00	CONTROLLER DISPLAY LANGUAGE	320

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.2.6 (cont'd)	CHECK WORKSTATION FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS	20.3.7.1.2.1-00	DISPLAYED DATA	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1, paragraphs a through 1.	715
A1.6.2.7	SET UP WORKSTATION ADAPTATION PARAMETERS	3.7.1.1.3.7.5-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-01	The capability shall be provided for each controller to establish multiple preference sets for each of multiple sectors for a total of 10 preference sets per controller.	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-02	Each display preference set shall be uniquely identifiable and shall contain the location and size of logical display viewports on physical displays, the data item assignments to each brightness control group, the selection of display attributes, and the selection of posting, ordering... (See SLS).	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-03	The capability shall be provided for each controller to modify his/her own preference set.	301
		20.3.7.1.1.7-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	715
		20.3.7.1.1.7-01	The requirements of 3.7.1.1.3.7.5 shall apply.	715
A1.6.2.8	REVIEW BRIEFING CHECKLIST/ NOTES TO ASSURE COMPLETENESS OF BRIEFING COVERAGE	3.7.1.2.1.1.9-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	360
		3.7.1.2.1.1.9-04	b. The following (textual) data shall be displayed: Airmans Information Manual, "Air Traffic Control" FAA Order 7110.65, Other Static Display Categories (Standard Operating Procedures, Letters of Agreement, Position Check Lists, NAVAID/Sector Frequencies), "Oceanic ... (See SLS).	360
		3.7.1.2.1.1.9-05	The capability shall be provided to display data items selected from the above list.	360
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-00	CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	470
		5.7.2.2.1.1.10-04	These notes shall only be displayed at the entering position and shall remain in the logical display until the controller takes an action to delete them.	471
		20.3.7.1.2.1.7-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.7-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for the Static Information Display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.9.	718

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.2.8 (cont'd)	REVIEW BRIEFING CHECKLIST/ NOTES TO ASSURE COMPLETENESS OF BRIEFING COVERAGE	20.3.7.1.2.1.12-00	CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	719
		20.3.7.1.2.1.12-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for the Controller Notepad Display in Section 3.7.2.2.1.1.10 except the ATC mail message requirement shall not apply.	719
A1.6.2.9	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF PROGRAMMED PERSONAL PREFERENCE ADJUSTMENTS	3.7.1.1.3.7.5-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-04	The capability shall be provided for the controller to display and to invoke a display preference set selectable from all sets established in the ACCC.	301
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-05	The controller shall be able to display and to invoke an entire preference set or portions of a preference set which deal with individual logical displays.	301
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-02	a. Sign On: User Identification, Operational Responsibility Designator(s), (Display Preference Set Identifier).	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-03	a. Sign On: This message shall be used to enable a person to sign on an operational position and to optionally invoke his/her display preference set.	390
		20.3.7.1.1.7-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	715
		20.3.7.1.1.7-01	The requirements of 3.7.1.1.3.7.5 shall apply.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-06	d. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Sign on/Sign off messages of Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.9.	719
A1.6.2.50	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.2.50 (cont'd)	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-03	Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-07	Displayed Flight Data Entries shall be coded for content according to purpose and use.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-09	The capability shall be provided to display/delete FDE notations (FDENs) in specified fields of FDEs.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-02	These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS).	349
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Aeronautical and Meteorological Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-02	The Initial Sector Suite System shall provide for display of any A&M data available from the Host data base at the time of initial Sector Suite System implementation.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	717

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.2.50 (cont'd)	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER	20.3.7.1.2.1.4-01	Conflict Alerts, Conflict Resolution Advisories, Minimum Safe Altitude Warnings (except violations of Special Use Airspace) and emergencies shall be displayed in the Alert and Resolution Display in a list with the callsign, alert condition, and computer generated resolution.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-02	These lists shall include but not be limited to the following: a) Departure List, b) Inbound List, c) Hold List, d) VFR Inhibit List, e) Auto Handoff Inhibit List, f) Metering Advisory List, g) Beacon Code List, and h) Group Suppression List.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-03	Lists a through g shall present the same information presented by the Host System at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation except List g shall display only manually entered beacon codes.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-04	List h shall be as required in Section 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.4.	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.13-00	SUPPRESSED DISPLAY LIST DISPLAY	719
		20.3.7.1.2.1.13-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for the Suppressed Display List Display in Section 3.7.1.2.1.1.21 except that the list titles for the Special Lists Display shall be as specified in Section 20.3.7.1.2.1.5.	719
A1.6.3.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA	3.7.1.2.1.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.6-05	The Response Display shall also contain computer responses to controller entered messages such as an accept, reject, or error.	358
		3.7.1.2.1.2-00	CONTROLLER INPUT LANGUAGE PROCESSING	363
		3.7.1.2.1.2-53	ae.5 Feedback for alphanumeric inputs shall appear on the Message Composition and Response Display.	366
		3.7.1.2.1.2-57	ae. Feedback - Every single type of every interaction activity shall result is some type of positive lexical feedback.	366
		3.7.1.2.1.2-58	af. Error Handling - When an error condition is encountered, the controller shall be provided appropriate feedback such that he/she can easily determine what was received by the system as input, what fields or data items were detected as being erroneous, and what error checking ... (See SLS).	366
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.3.1 (cont'd)	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for the Message Composition and Response Display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.6 with the exception that a trial plan readout shall not be provided.	718
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-09	Data entry requirements specified in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2 shall apply.	719
A1.6.3.2	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TRANSIENT EQUIPMENT FAILURE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-32	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.4.1	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.7-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	718
A1.6.4.2	OBSERVE SECTOR SUITE DATA BASE RESTORATION COMPLETION MESSAGE	20.3.7.1.1.3.2-00	AUTONOMOUS OPERATION	710
		20.3.7.1.1.3.2-10	Upon resumption of communication with the Host after autonomous operation, the Host's flight data shall automatically be made consistent with the flight data then at each operational position.	711
		20.3.7.1.1.3.2-11	a. This process shall require no controller action and shall result in no change to the controller's displays except that: The Flight Data Display shall indicate for each displayed FDE whether the Host version has been made consistent.	711
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
A1.6.4.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS	29.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.4.3 (cont'd)	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.4.4	RECEIVE STATUS OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE FROM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.4.5	REQUEST SPECIFIED DISPLAY DATA BE PRESENTED ON AND CONTROLLED AT A SPECIFIC C: ON CONSOLE	3.7.1.1.3.7.5-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-07	In the event of reassignment of logical display windows to physical displays resulting from failure of a display surface containing one or more of the minimum required logical displays, the reassigned displays shall be presented using the display settings existing prior to the failure ... (See SLS).	301
		3.7.1.2.1.1-00	CONTROLLER DISPLAY LANGUAGE	326
		3.7.1.2.1.1-05	a. The system shall assign logical displays to physical displays through adaptation which is peculiar to each operational position.	320
		3.7.1.2.1.1-07	a. This adaptation shall be dynamically alterable by the controller and shall permit assignment of all eligible logical displays of an operational position to a single physical display.	320
		20.3.7.1.1.7-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	715
		20.3.7.1.1.7-01	The requirements of 3.7.1.1.3.7.5 shall apply.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1-00	DISPLAYED DATA	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1, paragraphs a through l.	715
A1.6.4.51	SELECT E-DARC FOR GENERATION OF THE SITUATION DISPLAY	20.3.1.1-00	GENERAL DESCRIPTION	684
		20.3.1.1-04	To provide a backup when Host is unavailable, the Initial Sector Suite System shall be capable of presenting a Situation Display generated by E-DARC.	684
		20.3.7.1.1.3.2-00	AUTONOMOUS OPERATION	710

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.4.51 (cont'd)	SELECT E-DARC FOR GENERATION OF THE SITUATION DISPLAY	20.3.7.1.1.3.2-02	The capability to present an E-DARC-generated Situation Display shall be available in autonomous operation.	710
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-23	Under controller selection at the Sector Suite, it shall be possible to generate the Situation Display either from data obtained from Host or from E-DARC.	716
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.6.4.52	SELECT INITIAL SECTOR SUITE SYSTEM FOR GENERATION OF SITUATION DISPLAY	20.3.1.1-00	GENERAL DESCRIPTION	684
		20.3.1.1-03	Normally, the Situation Display presented at the Sector Suite shall be generated using data obtained directly from the Host.	684
		20.3.1.1-04	To provide a backup when Host is unavailable, the Initial Sector Suite System shall be capable of presenting a Situation Display generated by E-DARC.	684
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-23	Under controller selection at the Sector Suite, it shall be possible to generate the Situation Display either from data obtained from Host or from E-DARC.	716
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.6.5.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type. Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.5.4 (cont'd)	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-03	Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	341
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.6.5.50	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF HOCT FAILURE	3.7.1.2.1.1-00	CONTROLLER DISPLAY LANGUAGE	320
		3.7.1.2.1.1-04	In addition, each Main Display shall display an indication to denote a degraded mode of operation.	320
		20.3.7.1.2.1-00	DISPLAYED DATA	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1, paragraphs a through l.	715
A1.6.6.1	DETERMINE AIRCRAFT NEEDING SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-02	These lists shall include but not be limited to the following: a) Departure List, b) Inbound List, c) Hold List, d) VFR Inhibit List, e) Auto Handoff Inhibit List, f) Metering Advisory List, g) Beacon Code List, and h) Group Suppression List.	717
A1.6.6.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF NAVAID STATUS	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.6.5	RECEIVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.6.6	RECEIVE CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.6.7	FORWARD NAVAID STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.6.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT RELEASED TO MAINTENANCE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.6.51	OBSERVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING ON DISPLAY	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-80	u. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: An FDEN associated with the Route field shall denote a SWAP or preferential route.	345
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-81	u. The Route field in conjunction with the FDEN shall provide for display of both the SWAP or preferential route and the associated segment of the filed route.	345
		3.7.1.2.1.1.9-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	350
		3.7.1.2.1.1.9-02	a. The following (graphic) data shall be displayed: Controller Charts, Sectional Aeronautical Charts, Instrument Approach Procedures, STARs/Profile Descent, SID/Departure Procedure, North Atlantic Route Chart, Pacific Route Chart, Substitute Routing.	360
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.7-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.7-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for the Static Information Display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.9.	718

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.6.52	FORWARD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.6.53	DELETE PREVIOUS SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.7.2	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.7.3	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.7.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.7.5	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	719
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.7.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.8.3	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.8.4	REQUEST FLOW CONTROL BE IMPOSED	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.9.2	REASSOCIATE DATA BLOCK	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-40	1. Track Reposition: Flight Identification, New Coordinate Position.	371
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-41	1. Track Reposition: This message shall provide the capability to change a designated track's coordinate position and its associated full data block.	371
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.6.9.3	OBSERVE DATA BLOCK NOT ASSOCIATED WITH TARGET	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-21	Target position symbols shall be placed at the radar reported position and shall not be the same symbols as used to denote track positions.	331
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.6.9.5	INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS	20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
A1.6.9.7	INITIATE USE OF RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-23	a. Target position symbols shall be coded to denote whether the target is primary or beacon.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-24	a. Target position symbols shall distinguish between the classes of primary targets and categories of beacon targets.	331

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.9.7 (cont'd)	INITIATE USE OF RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.6.9.9	OBSERVE RETURN OF NORMAL RADAR ENVIRONMENT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-23	a. Target position symbols shall be coded to denote whether the target is primary or beacon.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.6.9.10	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT IN TRACK COAST MODE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-29	d. Track status shall be coded within the track position symbol, leader line, or FDB and shall denote when a track is in coast, hold, flight plan extrapolation, or out of association with its paired flight plan.	331
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.6.10.2	DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE	20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.10.2 (cont'd)	DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE	20.3.7.1 2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.6.10.3	ENTER DISPLAY AMENDMENT MESSAGE ON CONSOLE	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-03	a. Flight Data Amendment: Flight Identification, Field to be Modified, New Data.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-04	a. Flight Data Amendment: This message shall be used to modify, add to, or delete previously entered flight data for any flight plan.	373
		20.3.7.1.1.3.2-00	AUTONOMOUS OPERATION	710
		20.3.7.1.1.3.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall provide the capability to operate autonomously from the Host.	710
		20.3.7.1.1.3.2-06	The capability shall be provided to enter new data, such as Flight Plans, and modify existing data which are normally transmitted to the Host.	710
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDENs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719
A1.6.10.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN ON CONSOLE	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2 1.2.2-15	e. Flight Plan: Callsign, (Flight Rules), (Type of Flight), (Number of Aircraft), Type of Aircraft, (Model Number), (Heavy Jet Indicator), Equipment, Departure Point, Departure Time, Coordination Fix, Coordination Time/Elapsed Time to Coordinate Fix, True Air Speed, Altitude, Route, ... (See SLS).	374
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-16	e. Flight Plan: This message shall be used to enter flight plan data into the system for a flight.	374

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.10.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN ON CONSOLE	20.3.7.1.1.3.2-00	AUTONOMOUS OPERATION	718
		20.3.7.1.1.3.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall provide the capability to operate autonomously from the Host.	718
		20.3.7.1.1.3.2-06	The capability shall be provided to enter new data, such as Flight Plans, and modify existing data which are normally transmitted to the Host.	718
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDENs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719
A1.6.10.5	VERIFY FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE TRANSITION ACTIVITIES	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-03	Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data field with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	341
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.10.5 (cont'd)	VERIFY FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE TRANSITION ACTIVITIES	20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.11.2	QUERY WHETHER OTHERS ARE RECEIVING AN AIRCRAFT'S TRANSMISSIONS	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.11.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.12.1	RECEIVE NOTICE TO TAKE OVER AIRSPACE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.12.3	RECEIVE NOTICE TO RELEASE AIRSPACE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.12.4	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS OPERATIVE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.12.5	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS INOPERATIVE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.13.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.13.2	RECEIVE PROCEDURES TO BE USED TO ACCOMMODATE SENSOR OUTAGE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.13.3	PERCEIVE TRACKING OR TRANSPONDER FAILURE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-23	a. Target position symbols shall be coded to denote whether the target is primary or beacon.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-24	a. Target position symbols shall distinguish between the classes of primary targets and categories of beacon targets.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-29	d. Track status shall be coded within the track position symbol, leader line, or FDB and shall denote when a track is in coast, hold, flight plan extrapolation, or out of association with its paired flight plan.	331
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.6.13.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type
A1	PERFORM ISSS DOMESTIC AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL	
A1.0.0.0	GENERATE CLEARANCE	
A1.1	PERFORM SITUATION MONITORING	
A1.1.1	CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION	
A1.1.1.7	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT MAY BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA	A
A1.1.1.15	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED	A
A1.1.1.16	DETERMINE WHETHER CONFORMANCE CRITERIA MAY BE VIOLATED	A
A1.1.1.17	DETERMINE WHETHER FLOW RESTRICTIONS MAY BE VIOLATED	A
A1.1.2	RECEIVING SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION	
A1.1.2.6	REQUEST REPORT ON NAVAID STATUS	VC
A1.1.2.50	OBSERVE POSTED NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED EQUIPMENT/ OPERATIONAL STATUS	R/A
A1.1.2.52	RECORD SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE	E
A1.1.3	ANALYZING INITIAL REQUESTS FOR CLEARANCES	
A1.1.4	PROCESSING DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME INFORMATION	
A1.1.5	PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING	
A1.1.5.5	INFORM PILOT OF ALTERNATE INSTRUCTIONS NECESSARY FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING SERVICE	VC
A1.1.6	HOUSEKEEPING	
A1.1.6.52	REMOVE OBSOLETE PAPER RECORDS OR RECORDED DATA	E
A1.2	RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICTS	
A1.2.1	PERFORMING AIRCRAFT CONFLICT RESOLUTION	
A1.2.1.2	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION	A
A1.2.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN SECTOR	VC
A1.2.1.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR	VC
A1.2.2	PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE PROCESSING	
A1.2.2.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN SECTOR	VC
A1.2.2.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN HIS SECTOR	VC
A1.2.2.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION	A
A1.2.3	PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING	
A1.2.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR	E VC
A1.2.3.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN SECTOR	VC
A1.2.3.50	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRSPACE CONFLICT NOTICE	A
A1.2.4	ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES	
A1.2.4.3	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT	A
A1.2.4.5	ISSUE TRAFFIC ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC PROXIMITY	VC
A1.2.4.6	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF TRAFFIC	VC
A1.2.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	VC
A1.2.4.8	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	VC
A1.2.4.9	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO RESTRICTED AIRSPACE PROXIMITY	VC
A1.2.4.10	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	VC
A1.2.4.12	ISSUE SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE	VC

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type
A1.2.4.14	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE	A
A1.2.5	SUPPRESSING ALERTS/ RESOLUTION ADIVORIES	
A1.3	MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES	
A1.3.1	RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS	
A1.3.1.3	DISCUSS DISCONTINUANCE OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION/ TRAFFIC REROUTE WITH SUPERVISOR	A/VC
A1.3.1.4	PEVIEW OPTIONS TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS	A
A1.3.1.5	NEGOTIATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ACTION WITH PILOT	VC
A1.3.1.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR BRIEFING ON WHAT TRAFFIC CONDITIONS TC EXPECT	VC/A
A1.3.2	PROCESSING DEVIATIONS	
A1.3.2.3	DETERMINE MANEUVER TO ESTABLISH/ RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN CONFORMANCE	A
A1.3.3	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE EVENTS	
A1.3.3.4	DETERMINE RESTRICTIONS TO USERS NECESSARY WITHIN RELEASED AIRSPACE	A
A1.3.4	ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES	
A1.3.4.2	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY APPROACH FLOW TO AIRPORT OR SECTOR	A
A1.3.4.6	PROJECT MENTALLY THE ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR	A
A1.3.5	MANAGING DEPARTURE FLOWS	
A1.3.5.4	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY DEPARTURE FLOW	A
A1.3.6	MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS	
A1.3.7	RESPONDING TO TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE REQUESTS	
A1.3.7.5	DISCUSS RELEASE OF AIRSPACE FOR TEMPORARY USE WITH SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER	VC/A
A1.3.8	REQUESTING TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	
A1.4	ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS	
A1.4.1	PLANNING CLEARANCES	
A1.4.1.2	DISCUSS CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES WITH PILOT	VC
A1.4.1.14	DETERMINE PRIORITY OF CONTROL ACTIONS	A
A1.4.1.16	FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION	A
A1.4.1.17	EVALUATE MENTAL FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS	A
A1.4.1.58	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MENTAL PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE	A
A1.4.2	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES	
A1.4.2.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (MCRCO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE	VC
A1.4.3	RECOGNIZING SPECIAL OPERATIONS	
A1.4.4	REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS	
A1.4.4.5	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN FROM PILOT	VC
A1.4.4.7	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY FORWARDED	VC
A1.4.4.8	QUERY PILOT ABOUT FLIGHT PLAN	VC
A1.4.4.18	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY	VC
A1.4.5	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS	
A1.4.5.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY FORWARDED	VC
A1.4.5.7	RECEIVE PILOT'S POSITION REPORT	VC
A1.4.5.8	FORWARD LIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY	VC

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type
A1.4.6	RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION	
A1.4.6.5	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR	A
A1.4.7	INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION	
A1.4.7.5	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	VC
A1.4.7.6	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF	VC
A1.4.8	ISSUING POINTOUTS	
A1.4.8.7	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	VC
A1.4.9	RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS	
A1.4.10	ISSUING CLEARANCES	
A1.4.10.3	SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT	VC
A1.4.10.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS	A
A1.4.10.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	VC
A1.4.10.8	QUERY PILOT REGARDING CONFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE	VC
A1.4.12	MANAGING AUTOMATED HANDOFF FEATURES	
A1.4.13	ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS	
A1.4.13.1	RECEIVE REQUEST TO CANCEL AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES	VC
A1.4.13.2	TERMINATE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS WITH AIRCRAFT	VC
A1.4.13.3	RECEIVE ARRIVAL MESSAGE	VC
A1.4.13.5	ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT	VC
A1.4.13.6	RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT	VC
A1.4.14	ESTABLISHING/ REESTABLISHING RADAR IDENTIFICATION	
A1.4.14.2	INFORM PILOT THAT RADAR CONTACT IS ESTABLISHED	VC
A1.5	ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT	
A1.5.1	RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION	
A1.5.1.5	DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY	A
A1.5.1.16	BROADCAST RECORDED WEATHER INFORMATION	VC
A1.5.1.51	DETERMINE WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	A
A1.5.1.52	DETERMINE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE CHANGE TO BYPASS SEVERE WEATHER	A
A1.5.1.55	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	VC
A1.5.1.56	RECORD PIREP NOTE	E
A1.5.2	PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS	
A1.5.2.6	REVIEW ATIS VOICE RECORDING	VC/A
A1.6	MANAGE SECTOR/ POSITION RESOURCES	
A1.6.1	BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS	
A1.6.2	ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY	
A1.6.2.10	DETERMINE IF READY TO ACCEPT CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY	A
A1.6.2.51	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF	R/A
A1.6.3	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURES	
A1.6.4	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR SECTOR SUITE FAILURES	
A1.6.5	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR HOST FAILURES	

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type
A1.6.5.6	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	VC
A1.6.5.51	REVERT TO HOST/ E-DARC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD
A1.6.5.52	REVERT TO HOST REDUCED CAPABILITY MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD
A1.6.5.53	REVERT TO AUTONOMOUS OPERATION PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD
A1.6.6	EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES	
A1.6.6.10	DISCUSS APPROPRIATENESS WITH SUPERVISOR OF RELEASING EQUIPMENT TO MAINTENANCE	A/VC
A1.6.6.11	REVIEW NEED/ CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING WITH SUPERVISOR	A/VC
A1.6.6.50	REVIEW STATUS OF QUESTIONABLE NAVAID	R/VC
A1.6.7	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES	
A1.6.7.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	VC/A
A1.6.8	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD	
A1.6.8.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD	A
A1.6.9	PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON RADAR ENVIRONMENT	
A1.6.9.1	INFORM PILOT OF RADAR CONTACT LOST	VC
A1.6.9.4	TERMINATE RADAR SERVICE TO AIRCRAFT	VC
A1.6.9.8	REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS	VC
A1.6.10	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE	
A1.6.10.1	OBSERVE MESSAGE ON LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE	R
A1.6.11	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT VSCS FAILURES	
A1.6.11.1	DETECT UNRELIABLE VSCS COMMUNICATION	A/VC
A1.6.11.5	ISSUE ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION FOR AIR/ GROUND TRANSMISSION	VC
A1.6.12	RESPONDING TO AIRSPACE RECONFIGURATIONS/ RESECTORIZATIONS	
A1.6.12.50	RECEIVE NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR SECTOR RECONFIGURATION	R/VC
A1.6.13	RESPONDING TO SENSOR OUTAGES	

APPENDIX G

SITE VISIT INFORMATION

No Air Traffic Control sites were visited as part of the preparation of this version of Volume III. Operations content was derived from the report of ACF/ACCC controller tasks in Volume II and from the current System Level Specification [21]. The task and element information was presented to the Sector Suite Requirements Validation Team (SSRVT) for review and validation.

APPENDIX H

EXPANDED OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

This appendix contains exp: nsions of the two baseline scenarios for ISSS terminal controllers (Appendix B of Volume I):

Scenario I: En Route High Altitude

Scenario III: En Route Low Altitude

Appendix B in Volume I of this series contains the background description of each scenario, the baseline scenarios from which the present expansion was produced, and the map of the fictitious airspace assumed for these scenarios. The explanation of these scenarios is presented in Section 3.2.6 of Volume I.

The scenarios are expanded by analysis of the baseline scenario data versus the Composition Graphs in Appendix A and the Task Information Requirements in Appendix D to show in detail how the controller might respond under each applicable scenario in the ARTCC/ISSS time frame. Thus, these expanded scenarios present a solution for each problem posed in the baseline scenarios.

Expanded scenarios in this appendix contain seven columns of data:

Time (in Zulu time reference) for each situation presented

Situation as introduced in the baseline scenario

Controller Task to identify the number and statement of tasks that are pertinent to that situation

Display Output Requirements to identify display output data objects that are pertinent to each scenario task

Source of the listed display outputs

Data Input Requirements to identify controller input data objects that are pertinent to each scenario task

Remarks to explain VSCS actions and other useful information.
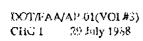
Above the last four columns is a line identifying the reference number for the scenario situation being presented. This number is to be used to track scenario situations between baseline and expanded scenario descriptions.

NOTE: Due to the extensive revision of the data in this Appendix, black lines (side bars) in the margins to indicate substantive changes (see Foreword) from the original volume have not been used.

SCENARIO 1:   EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ISSS

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
	Following sequence is repeated for each entering aircraft (one per minute), entire sequence performed over approximately two minutes					
	AIRCRAFT IN TRANSITION STATUS INTO SECTOR	A1.4.6.1 RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST	HANDOFF STATUS/ INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK		
		A1.4.6.8 DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST	FULL DATA BLOCK, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, TARGET/TRACK DESCRIPTOR	SITUATION DISPLAY		
		A1.4.6.4 ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF		VSCS	FLIGHT ID, ACCEPT HANDOFF FUNCTION	
		A1.4.13.8 RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT				
		A1.3.5.1 VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE	MODE C ALTITUDE	FULL DATA BLOCK, VSCS		
	Following sequence is repeated for each entering aircraft (one per minute). Entire sequence performed over approximately two minutes.					
	CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION	A1.1.1.1 REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY		
		A1.1.1.2 REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS	FULL DATA BLOCK, TRACK DESCRIPTOR	SITUATION DISPLAY		
		A1.1.1.4 PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ALTITUDE/PATH				
		A1.1.1.12 REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY		

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO I: EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ISSS		ACTIVITY: ROUTINE				
TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
		A1.1.1.13 REVIEW SITUATION FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTION	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET/TRACK DESCRIPTOR, IN-TRAIL RESTRICTIONS, SPECIAL ROUTING/ REROUTING ALTITUDE RESTRICTIONS, METERING ADVISORY LIST ENTRY, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, GRAPHIC ATC DESCRIPTOR	SITUATION DISPLAY, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION, METERING ADVISORY LIST, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY		
		A1.1.1.14 REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF CONFORMANCE CRITERIA	TARGET/TRACK DESCRIPTOR, ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY		
		A1.1.1.16 DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR, GEO-GRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY		
		A1.1.6.1 OFFSET A DATA BLOCK	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	MANUAL OFFSET DATA BLOCK FUNCTION, LEADER DIRECTION LENGTH	
	Following sequence is performed for each exiting aircraft (1 each minute). Entire sequence performed over approximately two minutes.					
	AIRCRAFT IN TRANSITION STATUS EXITING SECTOR	A1.4.7.2 OBSERVE AUTO-MATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF	HANDOFF STATUS/INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK		
		A1.4.7.4 RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	HANDOFF STATUS INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK		
		A1.4.13.4 DETERMINE FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION, VSCS A/G DISPLAY		
		A1.4.13.5 ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT		VSCS		

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO 1:	EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE SSS			ACTIVITY: ROUTINE, I-1.1-2		PAGE 3
TIME	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
		A.1.0.1 ENTER FDE NOTATIONS			FREQUENCY CHANGE, ENTER FDE NOTATION MESSAGE	
		A1.4.2.3 DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR	TARGET/TRACK DESCRIPTION, SECTOR BOUNDARY	SITUATION DISPLAY		
		A1.4.5 SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID	
1704:10	GROUP SUPPRESSION	A1.2.5.3 SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR GROUP SUPPRESSION			GROUP SUPPRESSION MESSAGE FLIGHT ID, GROUP ID	(1-1) SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FUNCTION FOR AG204 AND ACME20
1705:00	ENFORCING AIRSPACE CONFLICT	A1.3.7.6 SELECT MAP DISPLAY OF ADAPTED AIRSPACE REQUESTED FOR USE BY ANOTHER CONTROLLER	SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	SITUATION DISPLAY		(1-2) DISPLAY R2075 AIRSPACE
		A1.1.1.12 REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA (SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE)	SITUATION DISPLAY		(1-2) CHECKING FOR VIOLATION OF INFRINGEMENT OF AIRSPACE REFERENCE R2075
1705:00	CHECKING AIRSPACE SEPARATION MINIMA	A1.1.15 DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED				(1-2)
1706:15	CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION	A1.1.1.16 REQUEST DISPLAY OF CLEARED ROUTE	ROUTE DISPLAY	SITUATION DISPLAY	REQUEST ROUTE DISPLAY, FLIGHT ID, MINUTES OF FLIGHT TIME	(1-2) CHECKING ROUTE DISPLAY REFERENCE R2075 AND DAL745 EAL252
		A1.2.5.6 DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION				(1-2) DECIDE METHOD OF PROVIDING REQUIRED SEPARATION
1706:45	ISSUING CLEARANCES	A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	VSCS		(1-2) STRUCTURE A CLEARANCE TO RESOLVE TRAFFIC SITUATION
		A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT				(1-2) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATION (ISSUE CLEARANCE TO DAL745)

SCENARIO 1: EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ISSS   ACTIVITY: 1-2, 1-3, 1-4, 1-5

TIME	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
		A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS			POINTOUT ACKNOWLEDGE FUNCTION, FLIGHT ID	(1-2) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR EAL259
		A1.4.10.3 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	VSCS		(1-2) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATION (ISSUE CLEARANCE TO EAL259)
17:08:37	RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS	A1.4.9.1 RECEIVE POINTOUT	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY		(1-3) RECEIVE POINTOUT FROM SECTOR 72 ON M34581
		A1.4.9.C DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY		(1-3)
		A1.4.9.50 ACCEPT POINTOUT			POINTOUT ACCEPT FUNCTION, FLIGHT ID	(1-3) ACCEPT POINTOUT M34581
17:09:50	MANAGING AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES	A1.3.1.4 RECEIVE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	G.I. MESSAGE		(1-4) RECEIVED VIA G.I. MESSAGE
		A1.3.1.10 REVIEW TRAFFIC FLOW WITH SUPERVISOR	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, METERING ADVISORY LIST, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RECORD		(1-4) INITIATE G/G COMMUNICATIONS
17:12:00	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES	A1.4.2.11 RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	VSCS		(1-5) RECEIVE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS
		A1.4.2.1 DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN		SITUATION DISPLAY, STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES		(1-5)
		A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	VSCS		(1-5) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (ISSUE CLEARANCE FOR DESCENT AND OTHER REROUTE INSTRUCTIONS TO EMERGENCY AIRPORT)
17:12:45	CHANGING BEACON CODE	A1.1.5.4 REQUEST/ASSIGN CODE TO AIRCRAFT BEACON	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	DISCRETE CODE REQUEST/ ASSIGNMENT FUNCTION, FLIGHT ID	(1-5)
17:13:00	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES	A1.4.1.6 FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER		VSCS		(1-5) INITIATE G/G COMMUNICATIONS (REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE TO AN ALTITUDE BELOW THE STRATUM CONTROLLED BY THE PRIMARY CONTROLLER

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

PAGE 5

SCENARIO 1: EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ISSS — **ACTIVITY: 1-5, 1-6**

TIME	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
		A1.4.1.6 RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER		VSCS		(I-6) RECEIVE G/G COMMUNICATIONS (RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL)
1713:15	ISSUING CLEARANCES	A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS		SITUATION DISPLAY		(I-5) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR DAL67
		A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	VSCS		(I-5) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (ISSUE A CLEARANCE TO AN ALTITUDE BELOW STRATUM BEING CONTROLLED BY HIGH ALTITUDE CONTROLLER (CLEARANCE TO DAL67))
1713:50	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES	A1.4.2.5 FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ANOTHER CONTROLLER		VSCS		(I-5) INITIATE G/G COMMUNICATIONS
1714:00	PROCESSING FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	A1.4.5.11 RECEIVE REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGES		VSCS		(I-6) RECEIVE G/G COMMUNICATIONS (SECTOR 90 REQUEST USE OF INCORRECT ALTITUDE FOR UAL624)
		A1.4.5.9 INFORM CONTROLLER UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT		VSCS		(I-6) INITIATE G/G COMMUNICATIONS (SECTOR 80 CONTROLLER ADVISES UNABLE REQUEST REFERENCE UAL624)
1715:00	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS	A1.4.5.3 ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT MESSAGE, FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, FIELD TO BE MODIFIED, NEW DATA	(I-5) ENTERING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT ON DAL67 ROUTE CHANGE
1715:15	INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/RADAR ID	A1.4.7.1 INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	INITIATE HANDOFF MESSAGE, FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, SECTOR NUMBER	(I-5) HANDOFF OF A DAL67 TO SECTOR 72
		A1.4.7.4 RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY		(I-5) RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPT DAL67 FROM SECTOR 72
1715:45	ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS	A1.4.13.4 DETERMINE FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR	PRIMARY FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR	SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION		(I-5) FREQUENCY IN USE BY SECTOR 72

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO 1: EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ISSS		ACTIVITY: 1-5, 1-6, 1-7, 1-8				PAGE 6
TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
1717:00		A1.4.13.5 ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	VSCS		(I-5) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO DAL67)
	HOUSEKEEPING	A1.1.6.5 SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK AND FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, FLIGHT 12	(I-5) SUPPRESS FDE AND FDB ON DAL67
1719:00	PROCESSING REQUEST FOR ALTITUDE CHANGE	A1.4.5.11 RECEIVE REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGE		VSCS		(I-7) RECEIVE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (UAL105 REPORTS SEVERE TURBULENCE, REQUESTS ALTITUDE CHANGE)
	RECEIVE PILOT REPORT	A1.5.1.8 RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER		VSCS		(I-7) CHECKING FLIGHT DATA ENTRIES REFERENCE REQUEST UAL105
1719:05	REVIEWING TRAFFIC SITUATION	A1.1.1.1 REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY		(I-7) CHECKING SITUATION DISPLAY REFERENCE REQUEST UAL105
1719:15		A1.1.1.2 REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS	FULL DATA BLOCKS, LIMITED DATA BLOCKS, POSITION SYMBOLS, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY		(I-7) INITIATE G/G COMMUNICATIONS (FORWARD REQUEST UAL105 TO SECTORS 92 AND 93)
	FORWARDING REQUEST FOR ALTITUDE CHANGE	A1.4.1.4 FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER		VSCS		(I-7) RECEIVING G/G COMMUNICATIONS
		A1.4.1.6 RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTION FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER				(I-7) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR UAL105
		A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS				(I-7) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (ISSUE CLEARANCE TO UAL105)
1719:50	ISSUING CLEARANCES	A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	VSCS		(I-7) INITIATE G/G COMMUNICATIONS

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO: 1: ENROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ISSS   **ACTIVITY: 1-7, 1-8, 1-9**

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
1721:00	FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	A1.4.5.3 ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, FULL DATA BLOCK	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE MODIFIED, NEW DATA	(1-7) ENTER ALTITUDE CHANGE FOR UAL105
1722:00	INITIATE TRANSFER OF CONTROL/RADAR ID	A1.4.7.2 OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF	FULL DATA BLOCK, HANDOFF STATUS INDICATOR	SITUATION DISLAY		(1-8) AUTOMATIC HANDOFF TO SECTOR 90 ON EAL344
		A1.4.7.5 DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER (SECTOR 90 CONTROLLER)				(1-8) COORDINATE WITH SECTOR 90 CONTROLLER WHO ADVISES HE ONLY DESIRES A POINT-OUT
		A1.4.7.3 RETRACT HANDOFF	FULL DATA BLOCK, HANDOFF STATUS INDICATOR	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, RETRACT HANDOFF FUNCTION	(1-8) SECTOR 90 CONTROLLER RETRACTS HANDOFF
1722:30	ISSUING POINTOUTS	A1.4.8.1 INITIATE POINTOUT TO SECTOR 90	FULL DATA BLOCK, POINTOUT INDICATOR	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, POSITION OR FACILITY, INITIATE POINTOUT FUNCTION	(1-8) SECTOR 90 CONTROLLER INITIATES A POINTOUT TO SECTOR 90
		A1.4.8.4 RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT	FULL DATA BLOCK, POINTOUT INDICATOR	SITUATION DISPLAY		(1-8) SECTOR 90 RECEIVES NOTICE OF POINTOUT ACCEPT FROM SECTOR 90
1722:45	INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/RADAR ID	A1.4.7.1 INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	FULL DATA BLOCK, HANDOFF STATUS INDICATOR	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, POSITION OR FACILITY, INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	(1-8) SECTOR 90 INITIATES HANDOFF TO SECTOR 43
		A1.4.7.4 RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	FULL DATA BLOCK, HANDOFF STATUS INDICATOR	SITUATION DISPLAY		(1-8) SECTOR 93 ACCEPTS HANDOFF
1724:00	EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES	A1.6.8.4 RECEIVE NOTICE OF NAVAID STATUS	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	G.I. MESSAGE OR VSCS		(1-9) RECEIVE G/G COMMUNICATION
		A1.6.8.1 DETERMINE AIRCRAFT NEEDING SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY			(1-9)
		A1.6.8.51 OBSERVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING ON DISPLAY	SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION		(1-9)

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

PAGE 8

SCENARIO I: EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ISSS		ACTIVITY: I-9, I-10				
TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
1725:00	ISSUING CLEARANCES	A1.6.6.7 FORWARD NAVAID STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/SUPERVISOR/ PILOT		G.I. MESSAGE/VSCS		(I-9) INITIATE G/G COMMUNICATIONS
		A1.8.6.52 FORWARD SUB- STITUTE ROUTING TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR FACILITY		G.I. MESSAGE/VSCS		(I-9) INITIATE G/G COMMUNICATIONS
		A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPRO- PRIATE INSTRUCTIONS				(I-9) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR AIRCRAFT TO USE SUB- STITUTE ROUTING
		A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT		VSCS		(I-9) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (SUB- STITUTE ROUTING)
1726:00	PROCESSING DEVIATIONS	A1.3.2.8 DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFOR- MANCE INDICATION	FULL DATA BLOCK, ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR	SITUATION DISPLAY		(I-10) N325LJ
		A1.3.2.12 EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFOR- MANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED	FULL DATA BLOCK, ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR	SITUATION DISPLAY		(I-10)
1726:20	ISSUING CLEARANCES	A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS				(I-10) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR N325LJ
		A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT		VSCS		(I-10) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (ISSUE CLEARANCE TO PLACE N325LJ IN CONFORMANCE)
1730:00	SCENARIO ENDS					

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

ACTIVITY: ROUTINE

SCENARIO III: EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ISSS

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
	Following sequence is repeated for each entering aircraft (one per minute), entire sequence performed over approximately two minutes					
	AIRCRAFT IN TRANSITION STATUS INTO SECTOR	A1.4.6.1 RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST	HANDOFF STATUS/ INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK		
		A1.4.6.8 DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST	FULL DATA BLOCK, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, TARGET/TRACK DESCRIPTOR	SITUATION DISPLAY		
		A1.4.6.4 ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF			FLIGHT ID, ACCEPT HANDOFF FUNCTION	
		A1.4.13.6 RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT				
		A1.3.5.1 VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE	MODE C ALTITUDE	FULL DATA BLOCK		
	ENTRIES FROM 1812 TO 1912Z ARE REPEATED EACH MINUTE, NINE TIMES FOR DEPARTURE TRAFFIC FROM ESS AND HLA AIRPORTS					
	Following sequence is repeated at random times, repeatedly throughout this scenario					
	AIRCRAFT IN TRASNITION STATUS EXITING SECTOR	A1.4.7.2 OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF	HANDOFF STATUS INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK		
		A1.4.7.4 RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	HANDOFF STATUS INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK		
		A1.4.13.4 DETERMINE FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR				
		A1.4.13.5 ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY, VSCS VG DISPLAY		

ACTIVITY: ROUTINE, III - 1, III - 2 PAGE 2

SCENARIO III: EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ISSS

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
		A1.1.3.11 ENTER FDE NOTATIONS		FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	FREQUENCY CHANGE, FDE AND DATA FIELD MARKS FUNCTION	
1905.30	IMPENDING AIRSPACE CONFLICT	A1.4.7.8 DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, SECTOR BOUNDARY	SITUATION DISPLAY		
		A1.1.6.5 SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK AND FLIGHT DATA ENTRY MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID	(III-1)
		A1.2.3.7 PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY		(III-1) F2075 BECOMES ACTIVE
		A1.2.3.8 DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, ROUTE DISPLAY, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY		(III-1)
1906.30	PLANNING CLEARANCES	A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS				(III-1) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR EAL147
		A1.1.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS				(III-1) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR AWE232
1907.15	ISSUING CLEARANCES	A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	VSCS		(III-1) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (ISSUE CLEARANCE TO EAL147)
		A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	VSCS		(III-1) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (ISSUE CLEARANCE TO AWE232)
1908.00	RECEIVING POINTOUTS	A1.4.9.1 RECEIVE POINTOUT	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY		(III-2) OBSERVE A POINTOUT
1908.10	ACCEPTING POINTOUTS	A1.4.9.2 ACCEPT POINTOUT		VSCS		(III-2) RECEIVE G/G COMMUNICATIONS (ACCEPT POINTOUT OF EAL745)
1910.00	RESPONDING TO WEATHER ADVISORY	A1.5.1.12 RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/SUPERVISOR/METEOROLOGIST		VSCS		(III-3) RECEIVE G/G COMMUNICATIONS (SECTOR 90 REPORTS SEVERE WEATHER)

SCENARIO III: EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ISSS — ACTIVITY: III - 3, III - 4, III - 5 — PAGE 3

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
		A1.5.1.54 RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/TMC		VSCS		(III-3) RECEIVE G/G COMMUNICATIONS (RECEIVE REVISED ROUTING FOR DEPARTURE TRAFFIC FROM ESB, HLA)
191100	PLANNING CLEARANCES	A1.4.1.2 RECEIVE CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM ATCT/FSS/ PILOT/SUPERVISOR		VSCS		(III-3) RECEIVE G/G COMMUNICATIONS (RECEIVE A CLEARANCE REQUEST FOR DEPARTURE FROM ESB OR HLA - (1 OF 10))
191130	REVIEWING TRAFFIC SITUATION	A1.4.1.10 REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE	FULL DATA BLOCKS, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY		(III-3) SEARCHING DATA FOR TRAFFIC INFORMATION AFFECTING A DEPARTURE CLEARANCE FROM HLA OR ESB
A91200	PLANNING CLEARANCES	A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS				(III-3) DESIGNING A CLEARANCE FOR DEPARTURE FROM ESB OR HLA
191215	ISSUING CLEARANCES	A1.4.10.6 ISSUE A CLEARANCE THROUGH ATCT/FSS FOR RELAY TO PILOT		VSCS		(III-3) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (ISSUE CLEARANCE TO DEPARTURE TRAFFIC FROM HLA OR ESB)
191415	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD	A1.6.8.1 DETERMINE IMPENDING OVERLOAD				(III-3) DECISION AS TO WHEATHER TO REQUEST ASSISTANCE
		A1.6.8.3 REQUEST ASSISTANCE OF RELIEF		GI MESSAGE/VSCS		(III-4) REQUEST SUPERVISOR PROVIDE ANOTHER CONTROLLER
191530	DECOMBINING SECTOR	A1.6.1.1 BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER		STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	POSITION RELIEF CHECKLIST	(III-4) BRIEF CONTROLLER ASSUMING CONTROL OF DECOMBINED POSITION
191620	SIGN OFF	A1.6.1.2 SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE		VSCS	SIGN OFF MESSAGE, USER ID	(III-4)
191700	RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/RADAR ID	A1.4.6.1 RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST	FULL DATA BLOCK, HANDOFF INDICATOR	SITUATION DISPLAY		(III-5) RECEIVE HANDOFF FROM SECTOR 75 ON TEAL32

PAGE 4

SCENARIO III: ENROUTE LOW ALTITUDE ISSS   **ACTIVITY:** III - 5, III - 6

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
192100	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES	A1.4.6.6 DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST				(III-5) DECIDE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF TEAL32
		A1.4.6.4 ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF			ACCEPT HANDOFF MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID	(III-5) ACCEPT HANDOFF TEAL32
		A1.4.2.2 RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT HAVING PROBLEM (E.G. OVERDUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT)	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	VSCS		(III-6) RECEIVE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATION (RECEIVE NOTICE FROM N505LJ OF LOSS OF PRESSURIZATION,
		A1.4.2.1 DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN				(III-6) RECEIVE NOTICE FROM PILOT OF N505LJ OF INFLIGHT EMERGENCY
192125	EVALUATING SEPARATION	A1.1.12 REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS	FULL DATA BLOCK, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA			(III-6) REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POSSIBLE TRAFFIC REFERENCE N505LJ
		A1.1.1.1 REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY			(III-6) SEARCH FLIGHT DATA ENTRIES FOR POTENTIAL SITUATION PROBLEMS
		A1.1.1.7 DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT MAY BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA				(II-6) CONSIDER ALL GENERATED INFORMATION
192225	CONFLICT ALERT	A1.2.1.1 DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, ALERT AND RESOLUTION ADVISORY OPTION	SITUATION DISPLAY		(III-6) CONFLICT ALERT BETWEEN N505LJ AND AG235
192230	CONFLICT ALERT VERIFICATION	A1.2.1.2 DETERMINE VALIDITY OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY			(III-6) VALIDATE ALERT WARNING
		A1.2.1.7 REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION FOR RESOLUTION		SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY		(III-6) REVIEW ALL AVAILABLE DATA TO MAKE DETERMINATION
192235	CONFLICT RESOLUTION ACTION	A1.2.1.8 DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE CONFLICT SITUATION		SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY		(III-6) CHOOSE COURSE OF ACTION TO RESOLVE CONFLICT SITUATION
192250	ISSUING CLEARANCES	A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS				(III-6) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR AG232 TO RESOLVE CONFLICT

SCENARIO III: ENROUTE LOW ALTITUDE ISSS   OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

ACTIVITY: III-5, III-6

PAGE 5

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
		A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	VSCS		(III-6) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (ISSUE CLEARANCE TO AG232)
1923:10	COORDINATING EMERGENCY SITUATION	A1.4.2.5 FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR OR ANOTHER CONTROLLER		VSCS		(III-6) INITIATE G/G COMMUNICATIONS (ADVISING SUPERVISOR OF CONTINGENCY)
1923:15	ISSUE CLEARANCE	A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	VSCS		(III-6) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (ISSUE CLEARANCE TO N505 LJ AND REQUEST INSTRUCTIONS)
1923:30	UPDATING FLIGHT DATA INFORMATION	A1.4.5.3 ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE MODIFIED	(III-6) AMENDING ALTITUDE FILED OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FOR N505LJ
1925:00	ISSUING POINTOUTS	A1.4.7.8 DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR	TARGET/TRACK DESCRIPTOR, FULL DATA BLOCK, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY		(III-5) OBSERVE TEAL32 PROXIMITY TO BOUNDARY
		A1.4.8.1 INITIATE POINTOUT			FORCE DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT ID, SECTOR NUMBER	(III-5) MANUALLY INITIATE POINTOUT TEAL32 TO SECTOR 75
		A1.4.8.7 DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER		VSCS		(III-5) INITIATE G/G COMMUNICATIONS (QUERY SECTOR 75 CONTROLLER REFERENCE POINTOUT)
		A1.4.8.4 RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT		VSCS		(III-5) RECEIVE G/G COMMUNICATIONS (RECEIVE ACCEPT POINTOUT FOR TEAL32)
1927:00	INITIATE HANDOFF	A1.4.7.2 OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY		(III-5) HANDOFF TO SECTOR 74 ON TEAL32
		A1.4.7.4 RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY		(III-5) RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE ON TEAL32 FROM SECTOR 74
1930:00	SCENARIO ENDS					

This Page Intentionally Left Blank